

TAUNTON'S **Fine**
Woodworking

**Pop the curl
in curly maple**

**Three ways
to build
cabinet doors**

**The ultimate
router tenon jig**

Sanding tips

**Grinder survey:
wet or dry,
wheels or belts?**

**Antique tools
at auction**

Bases for boxes



Build a Chippendale stool

U.S. \$6.95
Canada \$7.95
U.K. £4.25



0 74851 64797 4

It's our birthday, but

EXTENDED

by popular demand, until March 31, 1999.



We're celebrating our 40th birthday,
and for a limited time, we're packaging
our best-selling woodworking tools
with the accessories you want,
priced to save you up to 71%.*

We've wrapped these Limited Edition tools



in the rich white of JET's distinctive
industrial metalworking machinery.
They are a reflection of the pride we
take in the beauty of a well-crafted
tool. There's a package with your
name on it at your local JET dealer.

Call (800) 274-6848 or visit www.jettools.com for a catalog or the name of a JET dealer near you!

* Savings vary by tool. Percentage reflects savings on accessories.

you get the presents!



6" Jointer
with two sets
of knives
Package savings: \$71.91
Now \$499,
plus \$20 rebate = \$479*

Total Package Savings

\$91.91

14" Bandsaw
with rip fence
and mitre gauge
Package savings: \$64.48
Now \$569,
plus \$25 rebate = \$544*

Total Package Savings

\$89.48

3HP 10" Tablesaw
Both left- and right-tilt
XACTA SAW™ with table and legs
Package savings: \$178
Now \$1,399,
plus \$100 rebate = \$1,299*

Total Package Savings

\$278.00

**1200 CFM
Dust Collector**
with 5 micron bag
Package savings: \$70.93
Now \$399,
plus \$20 rebate = \$379*

Total Package Savings

\$90.93

15" Planer
with enclosed stand
and rollers
Package savings: \$150
Now \$1,199,
plus \$100 rebate = \$1,099*

Total Package Savings

\$250.00

1 1/2" Drill Press
with mortise attachment
and 5-piece chisel set
Package savings: \$88.48
Now \$439,
plus \$20 rebate = \$419*

Total Package Savings

\$108.48

Package prices reflect savings. *After manufacturer's mail-in rebate, effective October 1, 1998 to March 31, 1999.

Departments

6 Contributors

8 Letters

14 Methods of Work

Roughing out ball shapes on the lathe; Registering oddly shaped pieces; Small honing guide

20 Notes & Comment

Review of video *Working in a Vacuum*; Black & Decker wins suit; Simple gifts; Storybook marquetry

30 Tools & Materials

Finish-nailer showdown; Perfect glue bottle; Cordless right-angle drill

88 Rules of Thumb

The combination square: a perfect name for a near-perfect tool

94 Questions & Answers

Poper tablesaw blade height; Burnishing a cabinet scraper; Powderpost beetle infestation

104 Master Class

Japanese mortise-cutting techniques

121 Finish Line

Wood vs. weather: the scoop on outdoor finishes

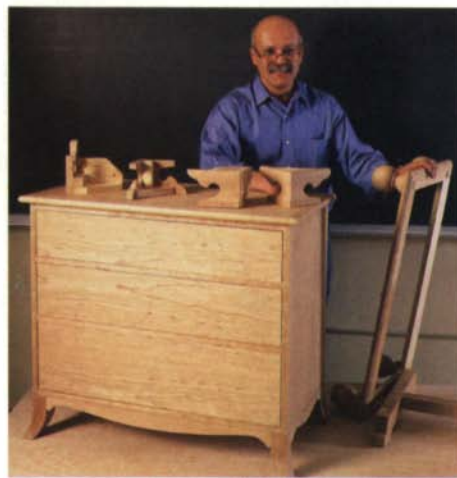
On the Cover:

Randall O'Donnell's Chippendale stool is an approachable introduction to the construction and joinery used by early Philadelphia chair makers. O'Donnell leads you through the project on p. 55.

Photo: Michael Pekovich



Finishing curly maple, p. 38



Four different cabinet bases, p. 42



Grinder survey, p. 48

Articles

38 Pop the Curl in Curly Maple

Woodworkers choose this species for its stunning figure. Here's how to bring out the best in this wood.

BY JEFF JEWITT

41 Light or dark, how do you want your curl?

42 Where Furniture Meets the Floor

These four traditional bases change the look and style of the same chest

BY MARIO RODRIGUEZ

ON OUR WEB SITE: Check out a video about cove cutting on the tablesaw

48 Not the Same Old Grind

Wet or dry? Wheels or belts? A survey of machines that shape and sharpen tools.

BY BRIAN T. DERBER

52 Antique Tool Auction

An antique-tool historian looks for a great deal

BY GARRETT HACK

54 What to look for in a "new" old tool

55 Oval Chippendale Stool

The curved frame and the carved cabriole legs come together with simple joinery

BY RANDALL O'DONNELL

62 Micro-Adjustable Tenon Jig

Precise positioning permits you to rout a tenon in less than a minute

BY PATRICK WARNER

66 Curved-Leg Table

Making a floating top is easy. Designing just the right leg curve is the hard part.

BY DON KONDRA

67 Drawing smooth curves

72 Making Sense of Motors

How to cut through the horsepower hype and compare power tools

BY MARTIN SEIFERT

75 Three Ways to Make Cabinet Doors

Construct joints for fine furniture, glass panels or cabinets to go

BY STEVE LATTA

78 Cope-and-stick router bits

80 Tips for Better Sanding

Whether fairing a curve or flattening a tabletop, the right tools and techniques yield quality results

BY LON SCHLEINING



Slick sanding secrets, p. 80



Build a jig for router-cut tenons, p. 62

Visit our web site: www.finewoodworking.com

Contributors

Toshio Odate (Master Class) is perhaps the best-known practitioner of traditional Japanese woodworking in the United States. Through his workshops, his book, *Japanese Woodworking Tools: Their Tradition, Spirit and Use* (Linden Publishing, 1998), and his articles in *Fine Woodworking*, he has preached the virtues of the Japanese approach. In his native Japan he was a *tategu-shi* (sliding-door maker) until he came to the United States in 1958. He teaches sculpture at Pratt Institute in Brooklyn, N.Y.



Don Kondra ("Curved-Leg Table") was an accountant before giving up a steady paycheck and an assistant to go to work for himself and by himself as a cabinetmaker. Sixteen years later, he has no regrets. Kondra says he's happiest when he's

building one-of-a-kind pieces. The table is his first piece for *Fine Woodworking*.

Garrett Hack ("Antique Tool Auction") runs a one-horse farm and builds custom furniture in Thetford Center, Vt. A veteran tool collector, he claimed before the auction to have all of the hand tools he could manage. But once he got there, a few caught his eye and made their way back to Vermont. He is the author of *The Handplane Book* (The Taunton Press, 1997) and is working on a hand-tool book to be published by Taunton.

Mario Rodriguez ("Where Furniture Meets the Floor") served an apprenticeship in the carpenters and joiners union in New York City, a hitch in the U.S. Army and a 12-year stretch as a cabinetmaker, operating a shop in Brooklyn before he began teaching period woodworking in class and in print. After extensively restoring a house in Warwick, N.Y., he has recently moved with his family to Haddonfield, N.J., where he has begun work on a 1930s Tudor-style house.

Martin Seifert ("Making Sense of Motors") has worked all over the world putting huge (5,000-hp and larger) electric motors on mining excavators. He has also worked at the executive level for companies producing electronic equipment that

protect and control large power systems, including those used by utilities. He's currently president of SpecTran Specialty Fiber Optics in Avon, Conn., and enjoys making toys and furniture for his wife and three boys.

Steve Latta ("Three Ways to Make Cabinet Doors") has spent most of his career in the cabinetmaking trade, specializing in inlay and marquetry. Latta recently shifted gears and became an instructor at the Thaddeus Stevens College of Technology in Lancaster, Pa. The job leaves him time to take on only an occasional woodworking commission. When he goes home to play dad to a newborn, a toddler and a first-grader, his focus shifts from Sheraton to Seuss.



Randall O'Donnell ("Oval Chippendale Stool") specializes in interpreting fine period furniture. He has been a professional

woodworker and builder since his teens. The 28-year woodworking odyssey leading to this exacting craft runs the gamut from building thatched-roof huts in South America to house and log cabin building in this country to high-end millwork and kitchen cabinets to fine period furniture reproductions. He and his wife, Susy, work in a well-equipped 2,500-sq.-ft. shop on their land in the countryside of southern Indiana.

Lon Schleining ("Tips for Better Sanding") has been building custom stairs in Long Beach, Calif., for more than 20 years. He also teaches woodworking at Cerritos College and is a frequent contributor to *Fine Woodworking*. He is currently researching a book on wooden chests, forthcoming from The Taunton Press.

Fine Woodworking

EDITOR **Timothy D. Schreiner**
ART DIRECTOR **Bob Goodfellow**
MANAGING EDITOR **Jefferson Kolle**
SENIOR EDITORS **Jonathan Binzen, Anatole Burkin**
ASSOCIATE EDITORS **William Duckworth, Marc Vassallo**
ASSISTANT EDITOR **Matthew Teague**
COPY/PRODUCTION EDITOR **Thomas McKenna**
ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR **Michael Pekovich**
WEB EDITOR **Ruth Dobseva**
ART ASSISTANT **Erika Marks**
EDITORIAL ASSISTANT **Chris Baumann**
CONTRIBUTING EDITORS **Tage Frid, R. Bruce Hoadley, Christian Becksvoort, Mario Rodriguez, Chris Minick, Gary Rogowski, Mike Dunbar**
METHODS OF WORK **Jim Richey**
INDEXER **Harriet Hodges**

PUBLISHER **Jon Miller**
MARKETING MANAGER **Tom Johnson**
PUBLICIST **Karen Lutjen**

ADVERTISING DIRECTOR **Sam Vincent**
ADVERTISING SALES MANAGER **Norman Sippel**
NATIONAL ACCOUNTS MANAGERS **Tom Brancato, David Gray, Linda Abbott**
SR. ADVERTISING COORDINATOR **Kathryn Simonds**
ADVERTISING SECRETARY **Hilda Fernandes**

WOODWORKING BOOKS & VIDEOS

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER **Helen Albert**
ASSOCIATE EDITOR **Strother Purdy**

HOW TO CONTACT FINE WOODWORKING:

Telephone: (800) 283-7252
(203) 426-8171
Fax: (203) 270-6751
E-mail: fw@taunton.com
Web site: <http://www.taunton.com>

CUSTOMER SERVICE:

Orders: (800) 888-8286
Other Inquiries: (800) 477-8727
E-mail: fwservice@taunton.com
ADVERTISING SALES: (800) 283-7252 x 829
E-mail: fwads@taunton.com

TAUNTON TRADE COMPANY:

Retail Sales: (800) 283-7252 x 265

Member Audit
Bureau of Circulation



Copyright 1999 by The Taunton Press, Inc. No reproduction without permission of The Taunton Press, Inc. *Fine Woodworking*® is a registered trademark of The Taunton Press, Inc. Subscription rates: United States and possessions, \$32 for one year, \$54 for two years, \$75 for three years; Canada and other countries, \$38 for one year, \$66 for two years, \$93 for three years (in U.S. dollars, please). Single copy, \$6.95. Single copies outside the U.S. and possessions: U.K., £4.25; other countries and possessions, \$7.95. Address all correspondence to the appropriate department (Subscription, Editorial, or Advertising), The Taunton Press, 63 South Main Street, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. List management: Millard Group, Inc., 10 Vose Farm Road, PO Box 890, Peterborough, NH 03458.



No Matter How You Cut It Tenryu Gold Medal Is The Winning Combination

Now, make exceptionally clean and accurate cross, rip and miter cuts in all woods with the TENRYU Gold Medal 10" x 40t blade.

- Splinter-free cuts in all woods—even chip-free cuts in melamine
- Unbelievably quiet—even when cutting thick hardwoods
- Less than .002" run out for smooth and accurate cuts
- Extra hard carbide teeth remain sharp longer than the best competing brand—even when cutting abrasive materials

Ask for the Gold Medal at your favorite dealer or call **800-951-SAWS**

TENRYU TENRYU AMERICA, INC.
4301 Woodland Park Dr., Ste. 104, W. Melbourne, FL 32904
Making quality saw blades since 1910 Fax: (407) 951-2250 • www.tenryu.com

READER SERVICE NO. 78

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} B \\ \hline R \end{array} \right]$$

FINISHED CONCRETE
FURNITURE COUNTERTOPS
TILES ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS
CUSTOM COLORS AND SIZES
CATALOGUE AVAILABLE UPON REQUEST

BUDDY RHODES STUDIO san francisco washington d c
toll free no. 877 706 5303 <http://www.buddyrhodes.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 156

TAC High Quality Pneumatic Tools **EZ-Fasten**

TRIDENT ASSOCIATES CO.

MP225

Revolutionary 23 gauge headless Mini-pinner leaves almost no hole. (Up to 1" pin.)



TRIM OF ALL KINDS
• PANELING
• INTERIOR FINISHING
• DECORATIVE MOULDING
• ORNAMENTS
• PICTURE FRAMES

PN30

Fantastic NEW tool shoots 7/8" - 1 1/4" Plastic Nails, allows Finishing after assembly.



Trident Associates Company **1-800-930-3998**
DISTRIBUTORSHIPS AVAILABLE

Visit our site: www.tridentco.com • Email: sales@tridentco.com

READER SERVICE NO. 219

THE NEW MATH: ONE=THREE=ONE

One tool. Three applications. One hand.

Add it up. Take the Jorgensen E-Z Hold II bar clamp design. Plus it with a patented, double sliding head. You get the E-Z Hold II, a whole new tool that delivers higher applied force in three applications, yet leaves one hand free.

The E-Z Hold II. One tool. Three applications. One hand.
It all adds up. You can count on it.

CLAMP IT

with one hand.

SPREAD IT

with one hand.

HOLD IT

with one hand.

"Jorgensen"
E-Z HOLD II *It's a smart thing!*

Made in the U.S.A. by The Adjustable Clamp Company, 431 N. Ashland Ave., Chicago, IL 60622 312-666-0640 FAX 312-666-2723 E-Mail: adjclp@ix.netcom.com

READER SERVICE NO. 181

Letters

Blanket chest made with hand tools provides balance—The article by Mike Dunbar on building the 18th-century six-board chest (*FWW* #134, pp. 48-53) was outstanding. Today's woodworkers have a shop full of power tools. But more and more craftsmen are recognizing that hand-tool skills are essential to achieving the level of expertise that your publication promotes.

When only a small number of operations is required, hand tools are more productive than power tools because they avoid timely machine setup. This type of article provides your already excellent journal with essential balance. —William White, Williston, Vt.

Worth the price—In the February issue, the tutorial on glue (*FWW* #134, pp. 60-67) and the one on shellac in Finish Line (pp. 129-130) were each worth the price of a year's subscription. You have managed to find an effective middle ground between the overly artistic and the excessively simple without ignoring issues of aesthetics or the reader's need for clear instruction. —Frank Murphy, Berwyn, Pa.

Criticism of dovetail-jig review—Gary Rogowski's dovetail-jig review in the February issue (*FWW* #134, pp. 84-89) was most notable for its errors and omissions. I would like to correct just some of those that apply to the Leigh jig.

The Leigh jig manual has only 16 pages covering variable half-blind dovetails. Two-thirds of the very first page of this chapter is an illustrated and dimensioned chart of depth-of-cut settings for each of the four cutter options, with bold emphases in the text exhorting the reader as to its importance. This is repeated in a

two-page "Quick Reference" chapter and the depths again tabulated and boldly referenced in the cutter-selection appendix. However, according to the reviewer, "There are no clues as to the depth of cut you need."

Boards for half-blind dovetails on the Leigh jig have to be routed separately because of the uniquely significant advantage of variable spacing. Neither this important clarification nor, indeed, the fact that the Leigh is the only variable-spaced half-blind jig is mentioned.

Also completely omitted is that the Leigh will allow routing of sliding dovetails, the only jig tested with this function as standard.

Every through-dovetail jig is adjusted for tightness of fit in exactly the same way: by adjusting the relative position of the guide fingers over the top edge of the pin board, or clamp face. By trial and error, in every case. The fact is, the Leigh has the ability to form variably spaced through-dovetails in boards from 1/4-in. to 1 1/4-in. thickness, with just the one template. This makes the use of an adjustable and repeatable graduated scale on the Leigh a necessary feature and distinct benefit in versatility—one not shared by the other jigs. The instructions for initial scale settings are fully and clearly described in the chapter on through-dovetails in the manual, also only 16 pages.

In the future your readers could be better served by a review that provides an accurate, fully informative and, above all, objective report that covers all the features and benefits, advantages and disadvantages of each jig.

—Kenneth M. Grisley, Leigh Industries,
Port Coquitlam, B.C., Canada

GARY ROGOWSKI REPLIES: Regarding my statement, "There are no clues as to the depth of cut you need," Mr. Grisley is absolutely correct that the manual does cover this point. I missed the references, and I apologize for the error.

A cold woodworker is not a safe one—I take exception to the comment in Ken Textor's article, "Shop Heating Choices" (*FWW* #133, pp. 89-91), that it is not necessary to heat the cutting, planing or sanding part of a shop.

I found that even 20°F was too cold for my fingers. Anyone operating stationary power tools with cold, stiff fingers and while wearing a winter jacket is asking for an accident. A comfortable workplace is a major step toward a safe workplace. This is true for both the recreational woodworker and the person making a living at it.

I think that a warm workplace, i.e., a T-shirt environment, is especially important for people engaged in the business of woodworking. A warm shop will increase

About your safety:

Working wood is inherently dangerous. Using hand or power tools improperly or ignoring standard safety practices can lead to permanent injury or even death. Don't try to perform operations you learn about here (or elsewhere) until you're certain they are safe for you. If something about an operation doesn't feel right, don't do it. Look for another way. We want you to enjoy the craft, so please keep safety foremost in your mind whenever you're in the shop.

—Timothy D. Schreiner, editor

Taunton
PUBLICATIONS
for fellow enthusiasts

Lydia Krikorian, Peter Rovello, Elaine Yamin, Carol Diehm, Margaret Bafundo, Dorothy Blasko, Susan Burke, Lawrence Rice, Gayle Hammond, Lorraine Parsons. **Corporate Design:** Susan Edelman, director; Laura Bergeron, Amy Bernard, Erika Marks. **Photography:** Anthony Phillips. **Promotion:** Philip Allard, Sallianne Spatafore, Jennifer Rotunda, Wendy Boves, Julia Brine, Mary Beth Cleary, Jennifer Winston. **Corporate Services:** Thomas Luxeder, director; Jane Torrence. **Corporate Circulation:** Sarah Roman, director. **Fulfillment:** Patricia Williamson. **Client Services:** Carolyn Ameth, Kathryn Dolson, Holly Smith. **Order Processing:** Nanciann Boland, Barbara Lowe, Eileen McNulty, Deborah Panno, Marylou Thompson. **Customer Services:** Judith Ruby, Donna Capalbo, Kathleen Baker, Nancy Brown, Marion LaPierre, Penny Lefferts, Dawn Teixeira. **Data Entry:** Carole Ando, Bonnie Beardsley, Margaret Fainer, Madeline Frengs, Debra Sennefelder, Andrea Shorrock, Betty Stepney. **Distribution:** Paul Seipold, Mary Ann Costagliola, Deborah Greene, Linnea Ingram, Aaron Lund, Frederick Monnes, Christopher Pierwola, Elsie Rodriguez, Alice Saxton.

Manufacturing: Kathleen Davis, director; Kathleen Donovan. **Prepress:** Austin Starbird, John Garofalo, Patricia Petro, Stephen Roma, Deborah Cooper, Nicole Anastas, William Bivona, David Blasko, Richard Booth, James Chappuis, Mark Coleman, Tina Foster, William Godfrey, Brian Leavitt, Florence Nichols, Martha Stammer, Chansam Thammavongsa, David Kenney, Joanne Bission, Amy Evon, Kathy Martin. **Print Production:** Dee Flanagan, Lynda Morris, promotion; Thomas Greco, Michael Gyulay, books; Philip VanKirk, John Cavallaro, Tracie Pavlik, magazines. **Management Information Systems:** Robert Peters, director; Brendan Bowe, James Courtright, Gabriel Dunn, Lisa Checkley, Marjorie Omaljev, Linda Reddington, Roger Seliga. **PC Applications:** Heidi Waldkirch, Robert Nielsen, Cynthia Zibelin. **PC Systems:** Margaret Archer, Keith Anderson, Rita Myers, Judith Stansfield. **Operations:** Purchasing & Facilities: William Schappert, Christopher Myers, Michael Capalbo, Michael Lewis, Jeannette Pascal, Jonathan Pond, Patricia Rose, Charles Hollis, Jeffrey Meslin, Susan Nerich, Oscar Carranza, Anson Gray, Alvin Jack, Lincoln Peters. **Cafeteria:** Donna Freeman, Geraldine Benno, Anna Pendergast, Norma-Jean Taylor. **Taunton Books:** James Childs, publisher; Suzanne Noel, Jennifer Renjilian, Frederick Velardi, Ellen Williams. **Book Editorial:** Carolyn Mandarano, editor; Peter Chapman, Susan Ferrelli. **Book Art:** Paula Schlosser, Lynne Phillips, Henry Roth, Carol Singer, Rosalie Vaccaro. **Taunton Direct:** Brenda Hamilton, David Pond, Megan Sangster, Eileen Sheehan, Jeanne Todaro. **Taunton New Media:** Roy Swanson, director; Christopher Casey, Sean Messenger. **Taunton Trade Company:** John Bacigalupi, Peter Bill, Barbara Buckalew, John DiSene, Paul McGahren, Anthony Montilli, Eileen Swirsky. **Video:** Craig Umanoff, Thomas Menard.

YESTERMORROW

DESIGN/BUILD SCHOOL
COURSES FOR NOVICES & PROFESSIONALS




CLASSES RUN
2 DAY
TO
1 WEEK

Cabinetry
Woodturning
Woodworking
Furniture Design / Build

FREE CATALOG
888.496.5541
WWW.YESTERMORROW.ORG
WARREN, VERMONT

READER SERVICE NO. 202



WoodRat

Mortises, tenons, dado joints, dowel joints, sliding dovetails, halving and finger joints, and all kinds of dovetail and grooves, profiles, laps and tongues ... accurate, fast and clean.
It is not an ordinary router table.
www.woodrat.com
Contact WoodRat, Godney, Wells, BA5 1RY UK
phone 011 44 1458 832744, or E-mail sales@woodrat.com

READER SERVICE NO. 72

To PIN... ... or NOT to PIN?

WE HAVE THE ANSWER!



TWO-WAY MOISTURE METER
... PIN-TYPE OR PINLESS
INSTANT PUSHBUTTON SELECTION
WIDE RANGE 0% - 99% DIGITAL
WOOD SPECIES COMPENSATION
NEW DUAL-MODE MODEL CMT-908
... ASK FOR FREE CATALOG OF
ALL OUR MOISTURE METERS

END WOOD WARPING NIGHTMARES
PIN-TYPE & PINLESS MOISTURE METERS FROM \$69
www.odyssey.on.ca/~electrophysics

Electrophysics
1-800-244-9908

Box 1143, Station B
London, Ontario
Canada N6A 5K2

Lamello Special

New Top 20 w/100 S-6 Plates
List \$999.00 Sale \$599.00
New C-2 Classic w/100 S-6 Plates
List \$499.00 Sale \$319.00


We specialize in the highest quality power hand tools and accessories: Lamello, Metabo, Fein, Panasonic, Stabila, Systimatic, LaserMark, Laser Jamb & other quality lines.

Stoller Tool Company

12573 Frick Rd., Sterling, OH 44276
1(800) 811-7842 Fax (330) 939-1111

READER SERVICE NO. 204

LASERJAMB SAVES TIME



tile setting/masonry
tile flooring
shelving systems
cabinetry
finish molding
quality engineering
versatility

TIME IS MONEY.

For more information or to order, call toll free at: 1 888 443-3750
or visit our website at: www.laserjamb.com

laserjamb
PATENT PENDING U.S. & CANADA

READER SERVICE NO. 140

LENEAVE QUALITY—SINCE 1957

NORTHSTATE 15" PLANERS

- Model 315: \$889
- Same features as the Model 310 plus:
- Table extension

NORTHSTATE PLANERS

- 20", 5 hp: \$1,395
- 24", V Speed: \$2,995
- 5 hp & 7-1/2 hp

NORTHSTATE BANDSAWS

- 14", 1 hp, \$425
- 18", 2 hp, \$795
- 20", \$1,495
- 24", \$2,465

NORTHSTATE 8" CABINET SHOP JOINTER

- 8" jointer
- Heavy cast iron const.
- 2 hp, single phase
- Dual bit fence
- Magnetic controls

SALE: \$795

- 6" jointer: \$395
- 12" jointer: 87" bed
- 16" jointer: 111" bed
- Delta 8" jointer: CALL!

STOCK FEEDERS

MOULDERS

- Four and Five Head models
- Variable speed
- 2-1/4" x 6" capacity models
- 8" x 9" capacity Model
- 5" x 8" capacity Models
- Designed to make high quality moulding at the lowest possible cost

WILLIAMS & HUSSEY MOULDER / PLANERS

NORTHSTATE WIDE BELT SANDER

- Best buy in the industry!
- Variable speed
- Platen head
- Dual motors
- Heavy cast iron & steel
- Plate construction
- 25" List: \$950
- SALE: \$630, 15 hp
- 37" List: \$13,300
- SALE: \$9100, 20 hp
- 43" SALE: \$13,000, 25 hp
- 15" model available
- Phase converter avail.

NORTHSTATE DUST COLLECTORS


SALE PRICES

- 2 hp, 2 bag: \$295
- 3 hp, 4 bag: \$485

PANEL SAWS & ROUTERS SAFETY SPEED CUT CALL!

EMGLO
1-1/2 HP compressor.....CALL

RAISED PANEL OODR MACHINES



PRO CUT

PORTER CABLE complete line available

- 330: Sander: \$66
- 332: Orbital Sander: \$75
- 333: Orbital Sander: \$83
- 351: Sander: \$164
- 360: Sander: \$213
- 361: Sander: \$203
- 362: Sander: \$218
- 363: Sander: \$213
- 505: Sander \$132
- 555: Plate Jointer: \$138
- 630: Router: \$125
- 636: Router: \$143
- 9444: Pro Sdr Kit: \$124 NEW!

STRAIGHT-LINE RIP SAWS

WOODMASTER DRUM SANDERS

HITACHI


- CB7F-2 Slide Comp Saw CALL
- CB7SF: Re/hand-saw: CALL
- TR-12: Pl. Router: \$187
- M12V: 3/4 hp. vs router: \$229
- TSS-220 8 1/2" slide comp. saw \$468

RAIDAL ARM SAWS

DeWALT NORTHSTATE OMGA

- 10" through 20"
- 1 1/2 hp/1 phase, 7 1/2 hp/3 phase
- Saw Head Rolls on 8 Heavy Duty Seated Ball Bearings
- Cross cut capacity up to 42"

NORTHSTATE CABINET SHOP SHAPER



- 2 & 3 hp/1 ph, 5 hp/3 ph
- 2 speed-reversible
- 2 spindles: 3/4", 1-1/4"
- 1/2", 1" available
- Router collars avail.
- Cast iron table
- Spring hold down & miter gauge
- Extra heavy duty
- 1 year warranty
- FROM \$690 - \$1295
- Tilt spindle model avail.
- Sliding Table model avail.

FREEBORN Shaper cutters available

SCMI / MINU MAX MACHINERY

ADJUSTABLE CLAMPS

POWERMATIC

Model 66 - All models Available. Call for Promo Pricing

- Model 66 Saws
- Model 60 8" Jointer
- Model 180 18" Planer
- Model 72 14" Tablesaw

DELTA

10" Unisaws - All models Available. Call for Promo Pricing

- 37-350 8" Jointer w/stand
- 17-900 16 1/2" Drill Press
- 46-541 Lathe
- 40-650 18" Q3 Scroll Saw

COMPLETE LINES AVAILABLE

NORTHSTATE 10", 12", 14" CABINET SHOP SAWS

- 3.5, 7-1/2 hp motors
- Magnetic controls
- Cast iron top
- VERY HIGH QUALITY
- Starting at '995

SENCO Pneumatic Nailers..... Call

Model 15 15" Planer

Model 54 6" Jointer

Model 64 10" Artisan saw

Model 44 14" Bandsaw

BIESEMEYER

- VEGA
- EXCALIBUR
- UNIFENCE

fences available

We try not to be undersold. tell us our competitors' prices

LENEAVE MACHINERY & SUPPLY COMPANY
305 West Morehead St., Charlotte, NC 28202 800-442-2302 (704) 376-7421; FAX: 704-333-1017

MARCH/APRIL 1999 9

Letters (continued)

both your productivity and the quality of your work while easing some of your equipment-maintenance problems.

—Carmen Storey, Red Lake, Ont., Canada

Another after-market tablesaw fence system

—After reading your review of “After-Market Tablesaw Fence Systems” (*FWW* #133, pp. 50-57), we are very disappointed that a decision was made to group the Biesemeyer clones together and review only those with “significantly different designs.”

By referring to the Xacta Fence as a clone (defined as an exact replica of another) and thereby leaving it out of the review, you did not give your readers a view of the true variety of after-market rip fences available to them.

When Jet introduced the Xacta Fence several years ago, we were very familiar with many potential drawbacks to the Biesemeyer system. We were aware of the drawbacks because we offered the Biesemeyer as an option on our tablesaws and handled many of the end-

user phone calls bringing these drawbacks to our attention. As a result of these comments, Jet made several enhancements to the Biesemeyer system that enabled the user to save time on setup, align the fence much more accurately with less time and repair and replace parts easier and less expensively.

—David Loving, Jet Equipment and Tools, Auburn, Wash.

Just plain wrong on planes—The cover of the February issue (*FWW* #134) shocked me: I see a plane resting on its sole on the bench. Rule No. 1 in the school where I learned woodworking was never lay a plane on the bench on its sole. —John Mitchell, Hopkinton, N.H.

Phone number for Shaker-box supplier

—In last issue’s Q&A department (*FWW* #134, p. 108), the phone number listed for John Wilson’s The Home Shop, a source for Shaker-box supplies, was incorrect. The correct number is (517) 543-5325.

Another way to remove nails in trim

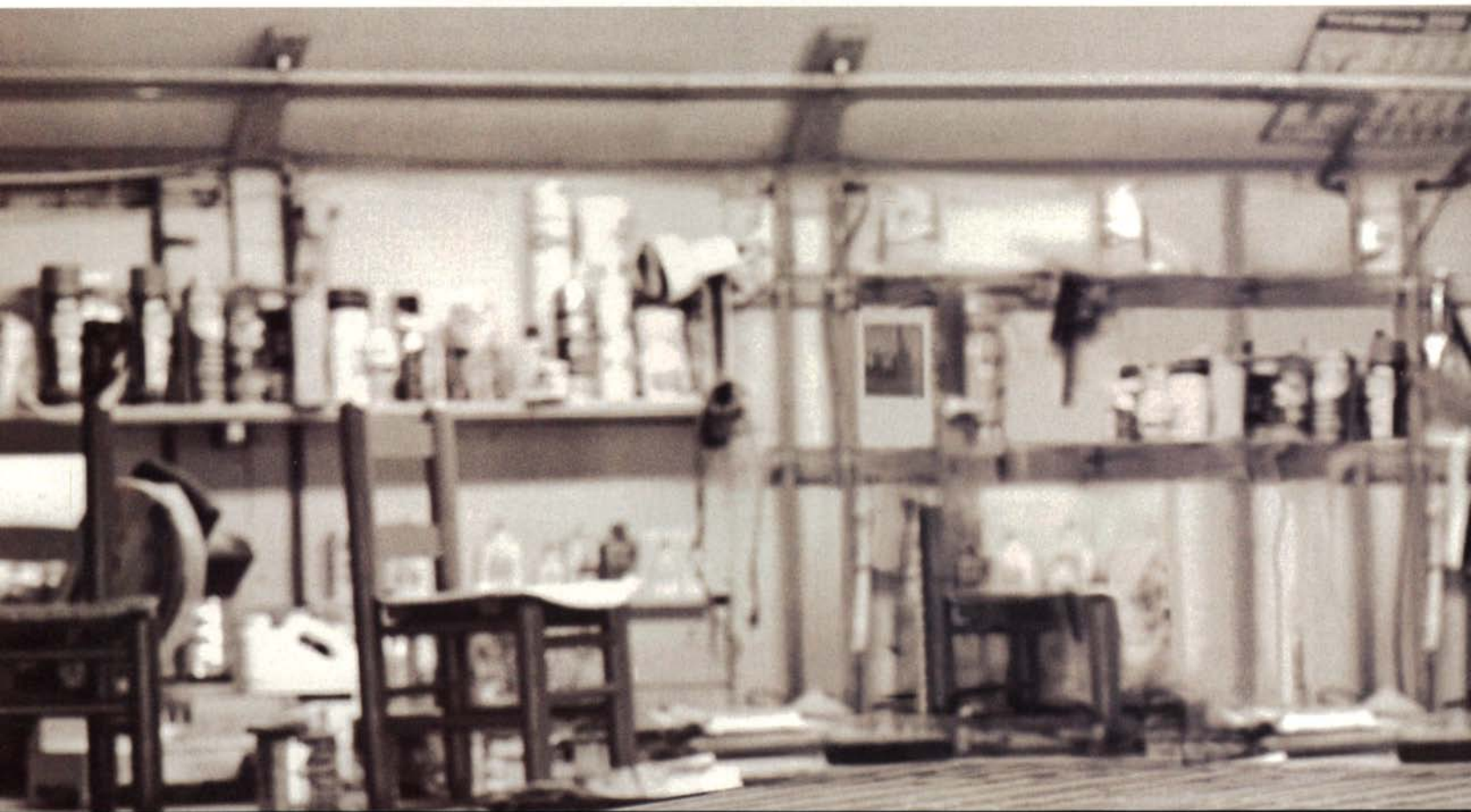
—I was amazed at Tom Quinn’s suggestion in *Methods of Work* (*FWW* #134, pp. 16, 18) for removing nails from door and window trim by placing the trim on a pine scrap and driving the nail heads into the pine. This goes against the procedure that I was taught many years ago by an old-timer who was very skilled at remodeling homes.

His method is to pull the nails through the board from the back by using a pair of nippers or pincers (held close to the wood) to lever it out. This way you have no splitting, splintering or damage on the front side.

—Hugh Livesay, Jackson, Ohio

Writing an article

Fine Woodworking is a reader-written magazine. We welcome proposals, manuscripts, photographs and ideas from our readers, amateur or professional. We’ll acknowledge all submissions and return those we can’t publish. Send your contributions to *Fine Woodworking*, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



Coast to Coast.

SERVISTAR.

True Value.

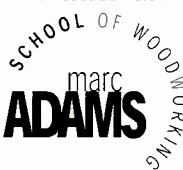
MARC ADAMS School of Woodworking SUMMER 1999

Send For Our Complete Class Brochure Or Visit Our Website

www.marcadams.com

INSTRUCTORS INCLUDE:

Brian Boggs • Chris Becksvort
Yeung Chan • Dr. Roger Cliffe
Bob Flexner • Mack Headley
Garrett Hack • Jeff Jewitt
Frank Klausz • Alan Lacer
Kelly Meher • Frank Pollaro
Stephen Proctor and many more!



HANDS-ON COURSES:

Cabinet Making
Carving • Chair Making
Finishing • Furniture Making
Joinery • Turning
Veneering & Marquetry
and MUCH MORE!

MASW

5504 E. 500 N,
Franklin, IN 46131

Call to find out more about our Masters and Apprenticeship Programs!

Scholarships Available/ Sponsored by: POWERMATIC • DE WALT • SYSTMATIC • CMT

Courses run May thru October,
Week Long and Weekend Workshops

Call for reservations NOW!

1-317-535-4013

Lodging is available nearby.

FAX 317-535-1713

READER SERVICE NO. 198

Operate 3-phase woodworking machines from a 1-phase source!

A Phasemaster® converter can run your entire shop on 1-phase at a fraction of the cost.



Phasemaster® Rotary Converter

1-500 HP, 230/460V for
all motor loads, heaters
and CNC machines

Engineered and Tested for Reliable Performance

- ✓ Whisper Quiet Operation
- ✓ Two Year Warranty
- ✓ All Ratings in Stock for Immediate Shipment
- ✓ Money-Back Performance Guarantee



KAY INDUSTRIES, INC.

604 N. Hill St., South Bend, IN 46617
(219)289-5932 (fax) (800)348-5257

READER SERVICE NO. 73

VACUUM PRESSING

Instructional Video

100% money back
guarantee.
On special for \$19.95,
regularly \$34

Professional Systems
w/ a 4' x 8' Bag
start at \$525!!



6" High Top Frame Press

1-800-547-5484

Quality VAKuum Products, Inc.

43 Bradford St. ~ Concord, MA 01742

Tel: 978-369-2949 ~ Fax: 978-369-2928

WWW.QUALITYVAK.COM

Announcing the birth of

**A new source of tools,
Accessories and supplies for the
Discriminating woodworker**

Visit our website for our

GRAND OPENING SPECIALS!

Register for prizes!

Free Lighted Screwdriver first 100 orders
Of \$100.00 or more

For tools on the web:

Allstar Tools



www.allstartools.com

Toll Free: 877 598-6657 (59TOOLS)

READER SERVICE NO. 229

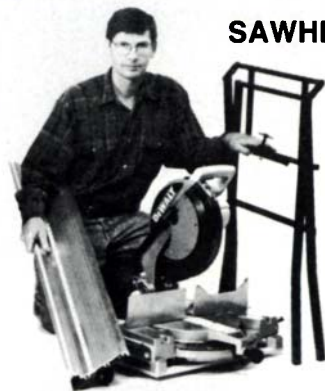
Paul St. Germain
Avid woodworker since 1968.

There's 120 years of pride in every can of



To locate the retailer nearest you, call 1-800-US-STAIN ext. 342.

READER SERVICE NO. 237



Portable SAWHELPER™ ULTRAFENCE™

- Fits all miter saws, even 15" and Hitachi C8FB compound.
- The only portable system that is truly accurate and sets up on any terrain in 60 seconds—guaranteed.
- Steel self-squaring couplers align fences with saw to 1/100" accuracy—no other system has it!
- Flipstop™ fence gage has hairline pointer for extreme accuracy, lever action, heavy steel construction.
- Extension fences fold to extreme compactness and are made of tempered aluminum and steel. Folding legs adjust 12", support framing lumber.
- Center stand folds flat, includes quick release mounting plate for saw.

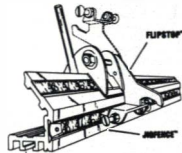
BECAUSE IT DOESN'T PAY TO OWN SECOND BEST.



Available 5 or 8 ft. per side measured from blade.

Ref. 8-94

JIGFENCE™ Stationary Fence System



Bolts or clamps to bench mounted tools for hairline accuracy in the shop.

AMERICAN DESIGN & ENGINEERING INC.
St. Paul Park, MN

1-800-441-1388
612-459-7400

Dust Collection

The only choice for woodworkers!
Eliminate Fine Dust Problems!

1.5 hp* with Integral Fan/Blower and Filter Cartridge
\$695.00

*Patented:
U.S Patent NO. 5,746,795.



Made in U.S.A.

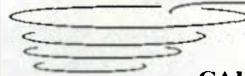


2hp & 3hp with Integral Fan/Blower

- Free Engineering & Tech. Help.
- Free Duct Design & Price Quote.

- 15 Years of Experience.
- No Dust Problem Too Small.
- Economical Ductwork Packages.

ONEIDA AIR SYSTEMS, INC.™



(315) 476-5151 FAX (315) 476-5044

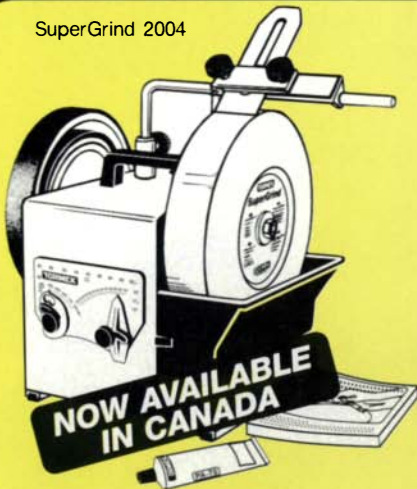
1005 W. Fayette St. Syracuse, NY 13204

CALL or WRITE for a **FREE BROCHURE**

Visit us at www.oneida-air.com Email: info@oneida-air.com

READER SERVICE NO. 95

SuperGrind 2004



NOW AVAILABLE IN CANADA

TORMEK SuperGrind

The only complete water cooled sharpening system.

*Denotes included as standard with 2004 SuperGrind.



SVH-60
Straight Edge Jig
For plane irons, wood chisels and spoke shave blades.



WM-200
Pro AngleMaster For setting and measuring any edge angle from 15° to 75°. For any stone dia. from Ø10" to Ø6".



HB-10
Handbook Water cooled grinding and sharpening of edge tools.



PA-70
Honing Compound For the Leather Honing Wheels.



ADV-500
Diamond Stone Truing Tool Trues the stone exactly round and flat.



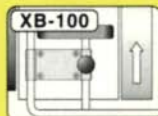
SVS-50
Multi Jig For turning skew chisels, parting/beading tools, roughing gouges. Straight carving gouges 1" - 2".



SVH-320
Planer/Joiner Blade Jig For HSS blades of any length. Min width 1/2".



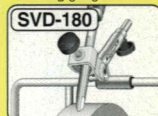
SVX-150
Scissors Jig For all sizes of scissors. Also for shears.



XB-100
Horizontal Base For grinding away from the edge. Ideal for turners and woodcarvers.



SP-650
Stone Grader For grading the SuperGrind stone to a finer grit. Also for renewing a glazed stone.



SVD-180
Universal Gouge Jig For fingernail shaped turning gouges. Carving gouges and V tools. Max. width 1".



SVM-45
Knife Jig For most knives. Min. blade length 2 1/2". Portable electric hand planer blades. Carvers draw knives.



SVA-170
Axe Jig For carving and carpenter's axes. Max. axe head size 6 1/2".



MH-380
Machine Cover For protecting the machine from wood dust.



LA-100
Profilled Leather Honing Wheel For inside honing and polishing of gouges and V tools.

Tormek has created a sharpening system that can grind, sharpen, hone and polish most wood working edge tools to a finish that an old fashioned barber would be proud of.

- **WOODTURNERS**
- **CABINET MAKERS**
- **WOODCARVERS**
- **JOINERY WORKSHOPS**
- **PROFESSIONAL SHARPENERS**



SVD-110
Tool Rest with TORLOCK For turning scrapers. Carving scrapers and inshaves. Screw drivers.



SVM-100
Long Knife Jig For long and thin knives. Stabilizes a thin blade. Min. blade length 4 1/2".

Call now for brochure and nearest stockist

Australia
Canada (English)
(French)
Ireland
New Zealand
South Africa
United Kingdom
United States
Other Countries

PROMAC
ADVANCED MACHINERY
LANGEVIN & FOREST
BRIMARC
W & R JACK
RECORD
BRIMARC
TORMEK
TORMEK

07-3279-4811
1-877-2-TORMEK
1-800-889-2060
INT +44-1926-493389
03-546-7479
011-422-2340
01926 493389
1-800-5-TORMEK
INT +46-581-14790

READER SERVICE NO. 225

THE SATISFACTION OF A JOB WELL DONE
BEGINS WITH THE RIGHT TOOLS.

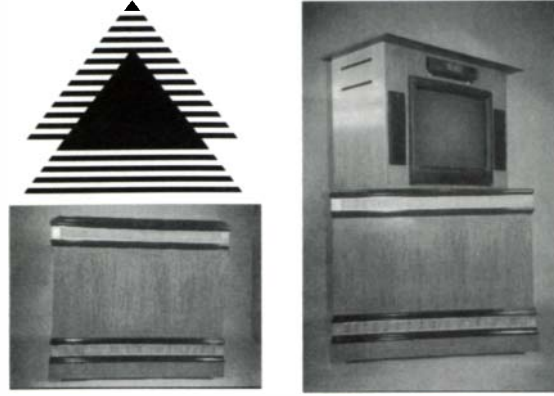
DELMHORST.
The world's finest
wood moisture meters.

Before you pick up a drill,
saw, or even a tape measure,
consider this:
Moisture content is the single
most important factor
affecting the quality of the wood
you're using. Delmhorst wood
moisture meters are your most
effective tool for controlling
moisture and attaining the
quality level that you demand.
Our meters have been used with
confidence for over 50 years,
by thousands of woodworkers
like yourself. They're easy to use,
affordable and, more importantly,
they're reliable.

Trust the quality of your next
project to Delmhorst.

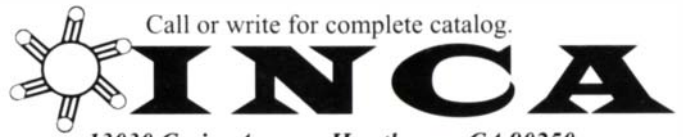
DELMHORST®
Pinpointing moisture
problems for over 50 years.
Phone: 1-800-746-7342
Fax: 1-973-334-2657
Web site: www.delmhorst.com

INCA TV LIFTS



INCA makes a wide selection of robotic machines to serve the home entertainment industry. INCA machines feature rack and pinion drives to smoothly, quietly and precisely move TV's and Projectors. The INCA family of products include:

- TV & Projector Lifts
- Plasma Screen Lifts
- Automatic and Manual Swivels
- Pullout & Swivels
- Door Openers
- Infra Red Controls:



Call or write for complete catalog.

13030 Cerise Avenue, Hawthorne, CA 90250

(310) 676-0070 • Fax (310) 676-0339

Email: INCA1@MSN.COM • Website: www.inca-tvlifts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 212

READER SERVICE NO. 166

THE CONOVER LATHE



Thinking of moving up? Need a machine with greater length, more horsepower and greater rigidity? Most of our customers have exceeded the capacity of smaller machines.

Heavy cast iron construction, precisely machined, produces a lathe with 16" swing. With user supplied 2"x6" timbers, this lathe can be sized to fit your workshop or project. Excellent for faceplate or spindle work. Guaranteed to please and compliment the craft of even the most discerning of craftsmen.

The Conover Lathe. A long tradition of pride in American-made quality.



CONOVER

(440) 350-4545 • (800) 433-5221

www.conover-lathe.com
P.O. Box 418, Mentor, OH 44061

READER SERVICE NO. 60

EDGEBANDERS • COMBINATION MACHINES • SANDERS

TABLE SAWS • BANDSAWS • LATHES • JOINTERS

WORK BENCHES • DUST COLLECTORS • PLANERS

The Band Leader



- 12" Resaw Capacity
- Steel post Upper Guide Support
- 1/8" - 1 3/8" Blade Capacity
- Euro Top/bottom Bearing Guides
- Dynamically Balanced wheels
- American Standard Miter gage Slot
- Rack & Pinion
- Cast-Iron Trunion
- 3 HP Motor
- Easy Foot Brake
- Optional Cast Iron Fence
- Optional Mobility Kit

If you don't
call, you'll
never know.

LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Road, Laguna Beach, CA 92651
100 Central Ave. #40F, So. Kearny, New Jersey 07032
800-234-1976 • (949) 494-7006 • FX (949)-497-1346

E Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net Web: www.lagunatools.com

CALL FOR A
FREE VIDEO!

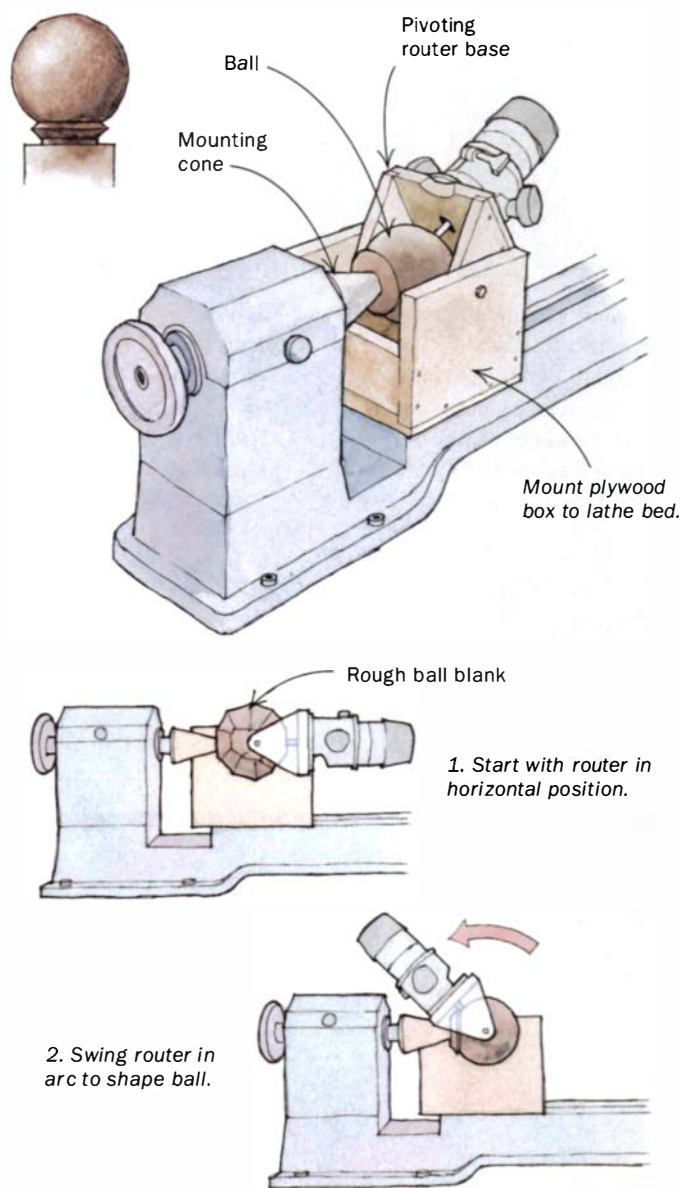
SHAPERS • PANEL SAWS • SANDERS • MORTISERS

READER SERVICE NO. 52

Methods of Work

EDITED AND DRAWN BY JIM RICHEY

Roughing out ball shapes on the lathe



It bugged me that when I needed a number of uniformly sized wooden balls for bedpost finials, the only way to make them was to turn each ball from scratch—a painstaking operation. So I came up with this router-based fixture that whips out a rough ball in less than a minute.

To make the fixture, attach a simple plywood box, open at the top, to your lathe bed. Install a pivoting router base, as shown in

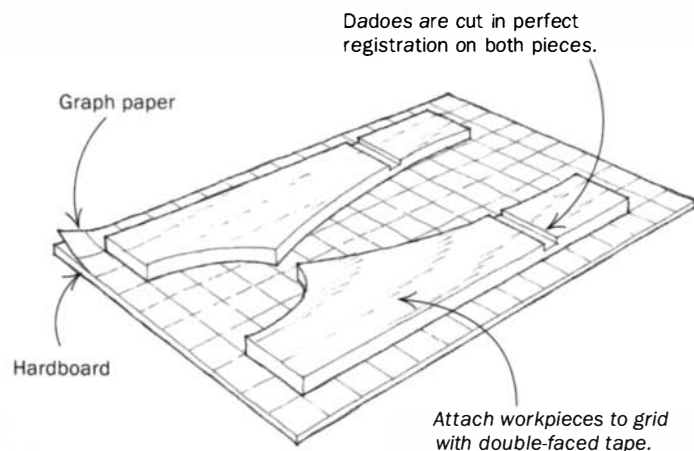
the top drawing at left. If you want to make perfectly round balls, carefully locate the pivot points right on the axis of the lathe centers. You can also make some interesting eccentric shapes by lowering the pivot point below the centers.

To attach the ball blanks, screw a block of wood to a faceplate and turn the block so that you have a truncated cone, roughly 6 in. long. Rough out a ball blank on the bandsaw and attach the blank to the cone with a large lag screw that runs through the back of the faceplate and into the ball.

To make a ball, start with the router in a horizontal position. Turn on the router, turn on the lathe and swing the router through its arc slowly to shape the ball (see the bottom drawings at left). You should be able to rough out about 90% of the ball, leaving a small, unfinished section where the ball attaches to the cone. Part the unfinished section off the bottom of the ball, and mount the ball using the lag-screw hole.

If you want a perfectly round ball with no hole—such as a croquet ball—make up a longer blank, so that when it is attached to the cone, the lag screw doesn't penetrate the ball. Rough out the ball, leaving a stem. Separate the ball from the stem and finish the ball by turning it 90° and chucking it between two cone-shaped centers so that you can waste away the stem. By chucking the ball in two or three positions and sanding the surface, you will achieve a virtually perfect sphere. —Timothy Dalton, Middleton, Wis.

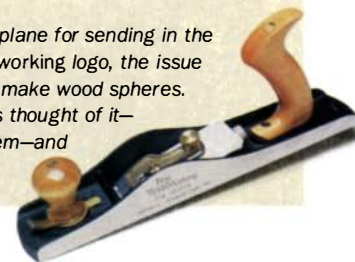
Registering oddly shaped pieces



Here is a little trick that I discovered while making a display shelf for my wife. With this technique, I was able to keep two small, oddly shaped workpieces in exact registration to each other so that I could rout dadoes in them. I began by mounting graph paper

A new reward for the best tip

Tim Dalton, a cabinetmaker from Middleton, Wis., is the first reader to be awarded a Lie-Nielsen plane for sending in the best tip for this issue's *Methods of Work*. The plane is engraved with Tim's name, the Fine Woodworking logo, the issue number and the date. Tim's tip (see above) involves the ingenious use of a router and a lathe to make wood spheres. Send us your best tip—simple, complex, ingenious or so obvious you wonder why no one else has thought of it—and you might get a plane just like the one we gave Tim. Send details, sketches—we'll redraw them—and photos to *Methods of Work*, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506.



imagine

the possibilities

Your vision as a woodworker is unique. Your imagination fuels the creativity in your work. Your experience has taught you, the quality of your tools are reflected in every finished piece. Your expectations of quality and performance are the reason for the features we put into every Freud saw blade

- **Precision Laser Cut Blade Bodies** allow the use of premium grade steel, hardened to 40-45 Rc.
- **Laser Cut Expansion Slots** allow the blade to expand without distortion under centrifugal force and heat build up.
- **Precision Ground and Tensioned** for consistent accuracy and true balance.

- **DuPont Teflon® Coatings** reduce friction, heat and resin build up by 50% and protects from rust and corrosion.
- **Freud's Super Micrograin Carbide Teeth** manufactured by Freud for Freud blades. Extremely fine carbide powders (micrograin) allow a very dense, durable long lasting tip that really holds an edge.
- **Super Square Tooth Design** allows a higher number of sharpenings, a longer life and truer tracking of the blade in the cut.
- **Advanced Tri-Metal Tip Brazing** is a silver/copper/silver formula that absorbs impact resulting in a more durable tip application.

The bottom line is this, Freud saw blades cut cleaner, stay sharp longer, rip and cut precisely the way you would expect a premium blade to perform. Let Freud help turn your imagination into reality.

Imagine the possibilities –

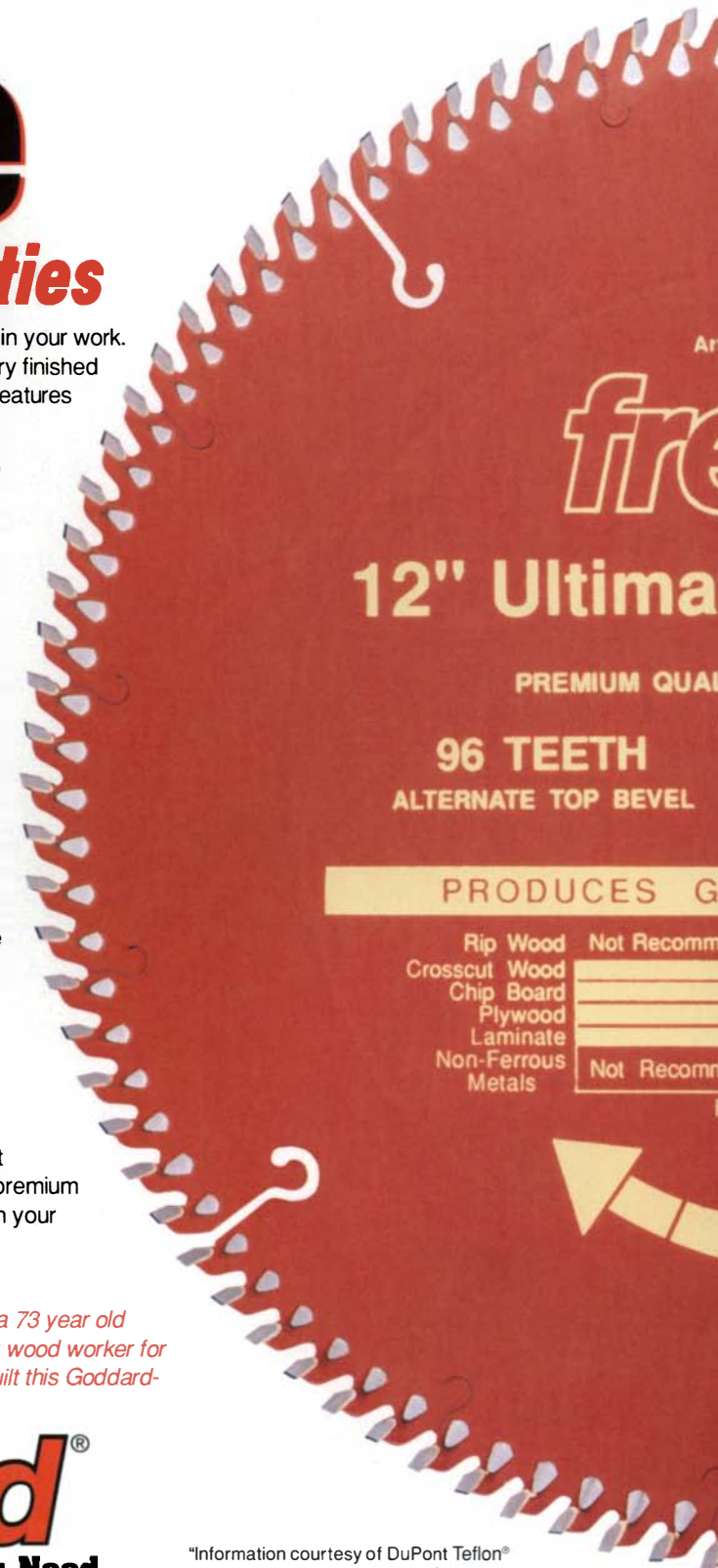
John McAlister Jr. did. John, a 73 year old North Carolina native, and self taught wood worker for the past 31 years, researched and built this Goddard-Townsend secretary.



Photo: Pat Shanklin

freud®
Precisely What You Need.

For any comments or questions about our products we can be reached at
 1-800-472-7307 High Point, NC
 1-800-263-7016 Mississauga, Ontario
 or at freudinc@aol.com



freud
12" Ultima
 PREMIUM QUALITY
96 TEETH
 ALTERNATE TOP BEVEL

PRODUCES G

Rip Wood	Not Recommended
Crosscut Wood	
Chip Board	
Plywood	
Laminate	
Non-Ferrous Metals	Not Recommended

"Information courtesy of DuPont Teflon® Industrial Coatings"

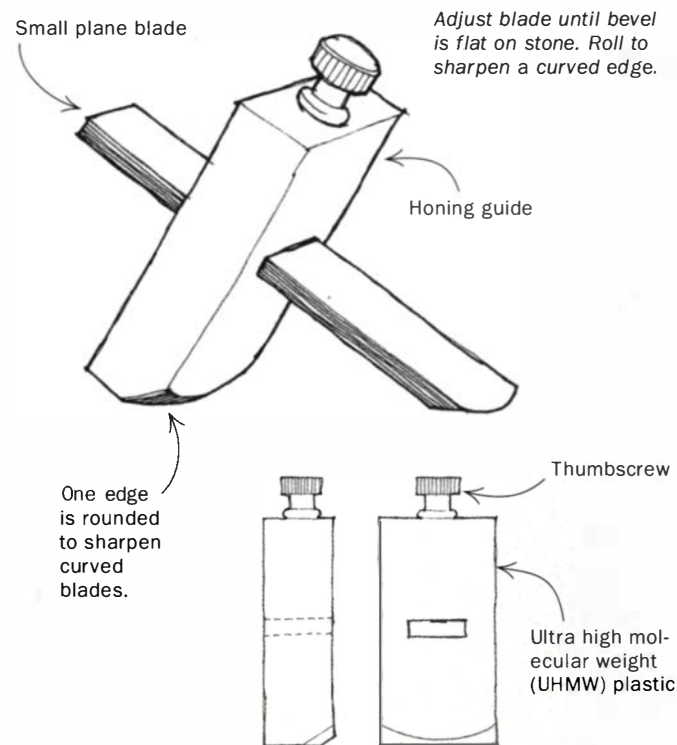
Methods of Work (continued)

on a squared-up piece of hardboard with spray adhesive. The grid lines on the graph paper allowed me to position the shelf sides on the hardboard in perfect registration to each other. I attached the shelf sides to the hardboard with double-faced carpet tape.

Finally, I flipped the whole thing upside down on the router table and made my dado cuts by running the hardboard against the router-table fence.

—Don DiPiero, Girard, Ohio

Small honing guide



As a maker and user of finger planes designed for luthiers, I need to sharpen small plane blades at many different angles and radiuses. Commercial sharpening guides are too large to hold the small blades and will not allow a rolling motion to sharpen a curved blade. So I designed this little sharpening guide that solves these problems and makes blade sharpening faster and easier.

To make the guide, I use 1/2-in.-thick ultra high molecular weight (UHMW) material, a dense, slippery plastic sold in small sheets to make jigs and fixtures. Woodcraft (800-225-1153) is one supplier. Cut a block of UHMW about twice as wide as the blade and tall enough so that the blade will be centered in the guide when it is being sharpened at the desired bevel angle.

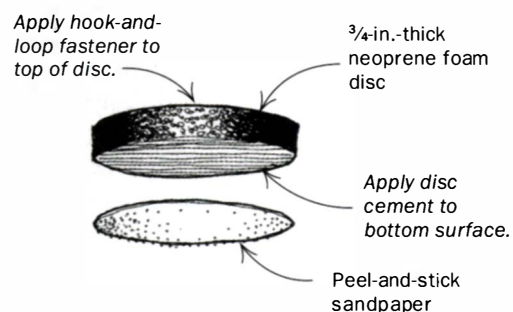
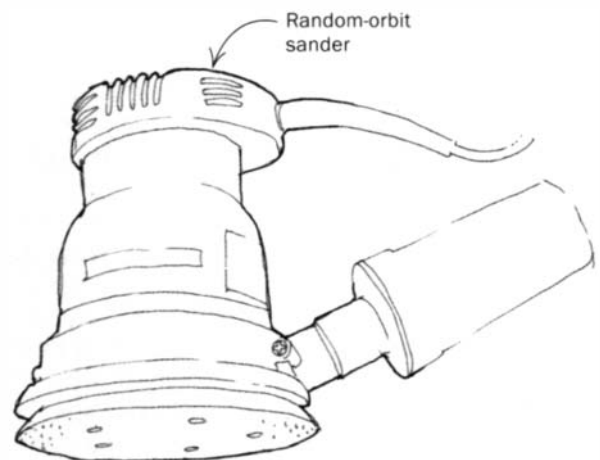
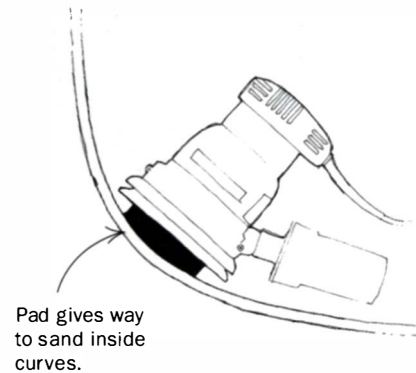
To cut the slot in the UHMW, use a router bit the same thickness as the blade chucked into your drill press. Work the block back and forth against a fence, gradually deepening the slot until you cut through. Then drill and tap a hole through the top down to the slot, and install a thumbscrew to hold the blade in place.

For curved blades, draw a radius onto the bottom end of the guide that will approximate the radius in the blade. Using a sharp knife or chisel, cut away the material but only to half the thickness

of the block. This allows you to insert a blade from either direction and sharpen a flat or a curved blade.

—Christopher Laarman, Philomath, Ore.

Sanding concave surfaces with a random-orbit sander



I love my random-orbit sander, which removes material fast, is easy to control and leaves a smooth, uniform surface. When I made a cedar-strip canoe last winter, the random-orbit sander worked like a dream on the outside of the hull, shaping and smoothing the convex curves. On the inside of the hull, however, I was able to use the sander only in some of the flatter areas because the 5-in. pad bridged all but the shallowest concave curves, leaving swirls and gouges at the edges.

After trying a number of solutions, all ineffective, I extended the reach of my sander by adding an auxiliary disc. I cut a 3-in.-dia. disc from 3/4-in.-thick neoprene foam and attached a hook-and-

General

10" Table Saw

100% North
American
Made

Only \$1,749



FREE
Table Board, Leg Set
& Carbide Blade

More General Machinery

- 15" Band Saw (#490-1) 1HP.....\$1,199
- 12" Lathe (#160-2) 1HP.....\$1,349
- 12" HD Lathe (#260-VD).....\$2,695
- 8" Jointer (#480-1).....\$1,699
- 6" Jointer (#1180-1) 1HP.....\$ 899
- 15" Drill Press (#34-01).....\$ 799
- 14" Planer (#130-1) 3 HP.....\$2,999



2625 Beaver Avenue, Des Moines, IA 50310

1-800-835-5084

<http://www.augusthome.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 54

BRAD NAILER & STAPLER COMBINATION KIT

**2 Tools for
Price of One**

Kit includes both

MODEL 0241S (Brad Nailer) Rated "10" by Wood Magazine
MODEL 0626S (Stapler) Rated "Excellent" by Wood Magazine

- Use standard 18 ga brads 3/8" to 1-9/16"
- Use standard 18 ga staples 1/2" to 1"
- Exclusive no mar safety system
- Easy depth adjustment
- Lightweight and powerful
- 4000 assorted brads and staples



AIRY SALES CORP

1425 S. Allec Street
Anaheim, CA 92805
TEL: 714-7763235
FAX: 714-7763358



READER SERVICE NO. 118

NEW! **INCR^a RULES**
A NEW Concept in Precision Steel Rules
Precision T-Rules

PRECISE, versatile, and easy to use are the words which best describe the NEW INCR^a T-Rule. Think of it as a combination square for marking or measuring that's *simultaneously* set to every scale position with perfect, instant accuracy. Why? ... Because like all INCR^a RULES, we've put micro-fine marking holes and slots at every scale line to *instantly* locate your sharp pencil or scribe *exactly* on target with zero uncertainty and no eye strain!

When accuracy counts ... **INCR^a RULES!**
Available in 6", 12" and 18" lengths. *Patents pending*

To learn more about INCR^a's new line of Precision T-Rules, Marking Rules, Bend Rules, Protractors, and Centering Rules call, write, or fax:

Taylor Design Group, Inc.
P.O. Box 810262, Dallas, TX 75381
Tel: (972) 418-4811 Fax: (972) 243-4277
For more information: www.incra.com

Stainless Steel

READER SERVICE NO. 214

Let's face it:
most dovetail jigs
are a pain...

except one:

The Keller Dovetail System...

The only dovetail system
that is simple, fast
and accurate.

Fast setup. No test cuts. Precision joinery. Unlimited widths. Classic and variable spacing. Compound, acute and obtuse angles. Curved dovetails. Box joints. Made in USA since 1976. 20-yr. warranty. 30-day money-back guarantee.

VIDEO: \$8.95 + \$2 P/H

To find out more, contact your Dealer or

KELLER & CO. Dept. F39
1327 I Street, Petaluma, CA 94952
(800) 995-2456 (707) 763-9336

**The Keller
Dovetail System**
Simply the best.



READER SERVICE NO. 107

Methods of Work (continued)

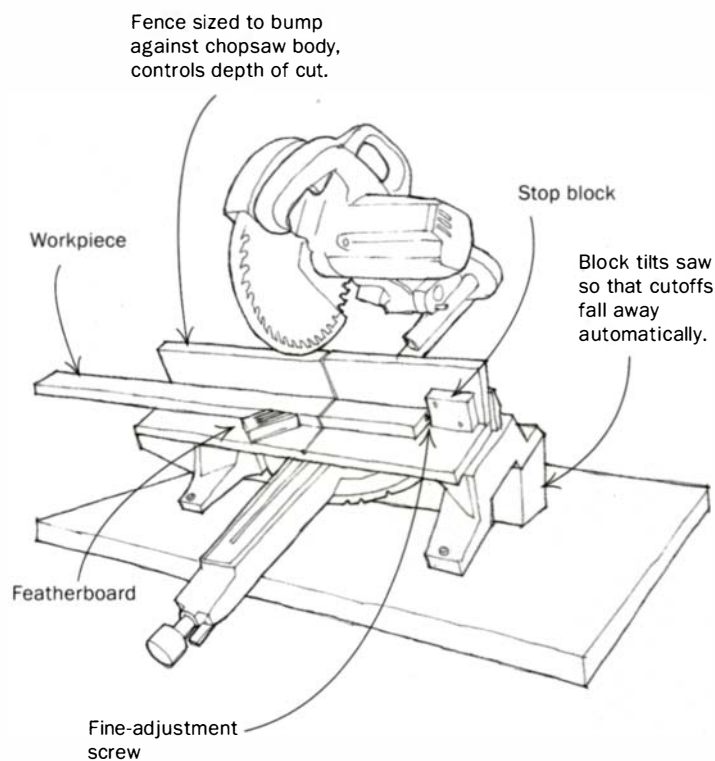
loop fastener to one side with polyurethane glue. I sealed the other side with Franklin sanding-disc cement, ending up with something that looked like a Nerf hockey puck. You can buy neoprene pads of different thicknesses at computer-supply stores or by mail order from CGR Products in North Carolina (336-621-4568).

By centering the auxiliary disc on my sander's hook-and-loop pad and using self-stick sandpaper sheets, I was able to reach into almost all of the concave surfaces on the inside of the hull. Smaller discs or softer foams would likely extend the sander's reach into even tighter curves.

Take care in accurately cutting the foam disc and centering it on the sander pad. Any imbalances could result in increased vibration at high speeds, which would be transmitted directly to the user's hands and arms.

—Philip Jacobs, St. Paul, Minn.

Production setup for the chop saw



When cutting hundreds of identical pieces of wood to length for production work, a chop saw is essential but not sufficient. To speed up cutting time, you need automatic removal of the sawn pieces. The easiest way to achieve this is to tilt the saw forward by attaching a 5-in. spacer board underneath the rear of the saw.

A simple jig is then clamped to the saw table to give you accurate results. The floor of the jig should be melamine or vinyl-coated to allow the pieces to slide off the jig easily. Secure the jig firmly to the saw. To help avoid tearout, screw a fence to the back edge of the jig. Cut the fence to the proper height so that it bumps against the saw body and acts as a depth stop, too.

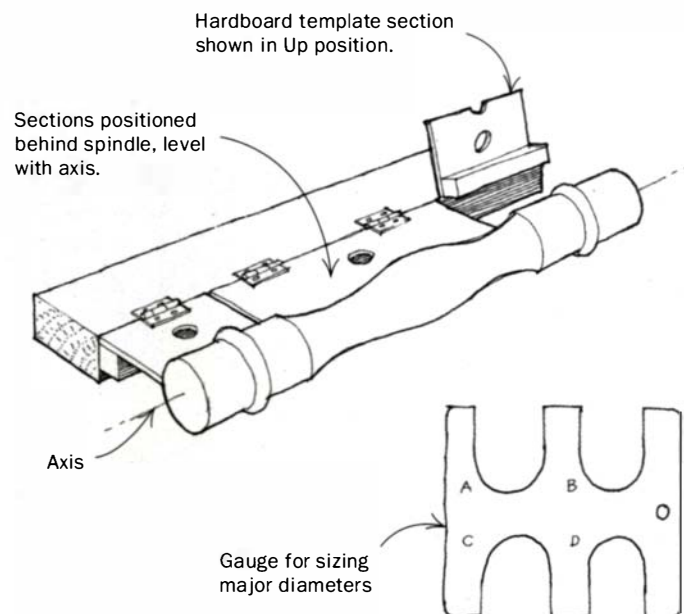
On the fence at the distance of the cut, plus $\frac{1}{2}$ in., screw a stop block equipped with a flat-head screw for fine adjustment and sawdust clearance. Finally, you need to screw a featherboard to

the floor of the jig to keep the workpiece against the fence.

This jig is so easy to build that you can have one for each length you need to cut. You will save the time you spent building the jig the first time you use it.

—Klas Wilzen, Glimmingeg, Malmo, Sweden

Fixture for duplicating profiles on the lathe



I don't own a duplicating lathe. So when I needed to turn several identical spindles, I designed the fixture shown in the sketch above. It was convenient to use and saved me a lot of time.

To make the fixture, first cut a negative profile of the spindle shape from $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. hardboard. Divide the profile into convenient sections, and attach the sections with hinges to a support piece behind the lathe bed, level with the turning axis of the lathe.

Prop up the sections in the open position out of the way and turn the spindle to rough dimensions. Use a simple gauge as shown to size the major diameters—it's faster than using adjustable calipers.

Continue to turn the spindle, approximating the shape by eye. When you get close, flip down a template section in the area you are working so that it is riding on the turning spindle. Continue to remove material and refine the shape until the template drops into place. Repeat that process until all of the sections have been duplicated. With just a little care, you can hold tolerances to within $\frac{1}{32}$ in. For final sanding of the workpiece, flip the templates sections up out of the way.

—Richard Herst, Redondo Beach, Calif.

Quick tip: I use plastic-coated playing cards to keep pipe and bar clamps from marring a project's surface. Before a glue-up session, I slip an old deck in my shirt pocket. Then, as I go about positioning the clamps, I slide one or two cards under each clamp pad. Not only does the card's plastic surface keep it from absorbing wood glue like paper or cardboard does, they're thinner and more easily positioned than wood shims.

—R.B. Himes, Vienna, Ohio

Garrett Wade Tools Free Catalog



SALE A / Cabinetmaker's Clamps Are Very Inexpensive – And Incredibly Useful
Despite their low cost, these are not Taiwan copies. They are high quality German-made. With a throat depth of 2½", these small fast-acting clamp are endlessly useful. They're light and strong, and the vinyl capped swivel end and perfectly flat jaw minimizes marring. You'll be glad you have a bunch of them around your shop. You will be able to work faster and more efficiently because you won't have to search for those clamps you need.

		Regular	Sale
37F01.10	4" Cab. Clamp (10)	\$62.95	\$44.95
37F01.20	8" Cab. Clamp (10)	\$68.95	\$48.95
37F01.30	12" Cab. Clamp (10)	\$73.95	\$52.95

Combination Set consists of 10 of each of the 3 sizes of clamps. 30 Clamps total- only \$4.65 each.

37F10.10 Combination Set **\$205.85** **\$139.50**

B / Repointed Carbide Drills & Rasps Are An Incredible Bargain

These ¼" shank drills, used in the electronics industry, have all been professionally resharpened. The assortment will have some duplications but there are about 20 different sizes and types. All are made in the spiral upcut style. The rasps have penetrating tips. *A phenomenal value.*

50J51.01 Carbide Set of 50 **\$19.95**

NEW C / Anchor Knife Slips Right Into Your Pocket

Made by one of the oldest established knife making firms in Solingen (the heart of German knife making) – a solid tool for recreation or day-to-day use in the shop.

This is not a "fancy" knife – just a solid workmanlike tool that just looks terrific and works really well. Anchor inlaid in brass.

Hand stropped as a final step. Single ready to use 2½" long blade.

10H07.01 Anchor Knife **\$29.50**

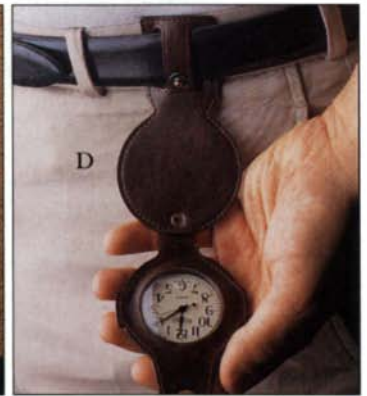
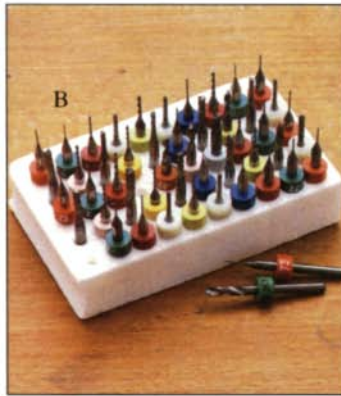
NEW D / A Great Woodworker's Belt Watch

It's a nifty timepiece set upside-down in its leather carrying case, with an integral belt loop. The snap holds it closed until you want to check the time. Then just reach down, snap it open, glance at the face, and snap it back closed again.

A well fitted out craftsmen in grandfather's day carried his watch in his pocket, where it would be safe and clean – if not terribly convenient. Here's a even better solution.

Nothing is on your wrist to be a safety hazard or to be "vibrated-to-pieces" if you are working with machinery. Great for shop work, yard work – you name it.

78W01.02 Woodworker's Belt Watch **\$64.50**



Like all Japanese saws it cuts very smoothly and quickly, but in the Western fashion, on the push stroke. The specially hardened teeth should last a lifetime. Must be used to be believed.

	Regular	Sale
93K01.01 Japanese Tenon Saw	\$37.50	\$29.95

Garrett Wade Co.
161 6th Avenue
New York, NY 10013
(USA & Canada call)
phone- 800-221-2942
fax- 800-566-9525

Shipping Charges
Normal shipping charges apply. We will ship all over the world.
Int'l 212-807-1155, or fax 212-255-8552

SALE E / Iron Backed Tenon Saw Combines The Best Of Western & Japanese Style Saws
This new saw, with its unique tooth design, works astonishingly well – with a very smooth finish and an exceptionally fast cutting action.

This is a classic Western style tenon saw but with precision diamond cut Japanese-pattern teeth. (A Japanese-pattern tooth design is noted for its very fast cutting properties.) The 12" long blade has 15 tpi, and is set into a ¼" thick solid soft iron back. Depth of cut 3". The body of the blade is .025". Kerf is a narrow .035".

FREE CATALOG

Our high quality Woodworking Catalog has thousands of tools to choose from. Visit our web site at www.garrettwade.com or call/fax us at the numbers below to order a catalog.

Special Offer

SALE F / Stanley Honing Guide

The Stanley's body is made of steel nearly ⅜" thick with a cast clamp jaw. It has two rollers, side by side, for an effective roller width of 1⅜", without tending to drag, as a single, wide roller may. Particularly effective for holding very short tools (like spokeshave blades). Made in England. *Save 35%. Limit one Honing Guide per order.*

	Regular	Sale
23M01.02 Honing Guide	\$15.95	\$9.95

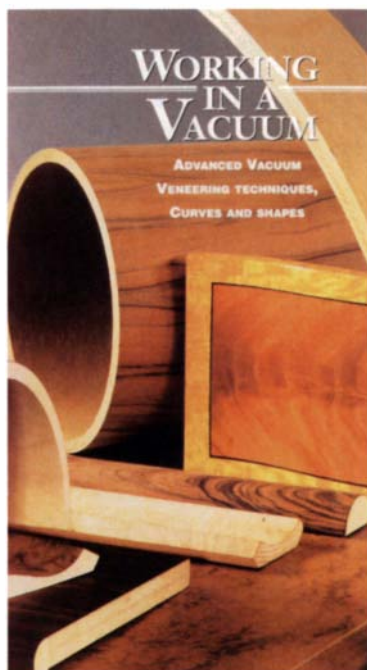
When you purchase anything else from us, just add this item number to your order to obtain the special price shown. A truly great value.



To Order Call 800-221-2942 or fax 800-566-9525
Or Visit us at www.garrettwade.com

Notes & Comment

Video takes mystery out of vacuum veneering



Working in a Vacuum from Vacuum Pressing Systems, Inc., 553 River Road, Brunswick, ME 04011 (207-725-0935); 1 hour, 20 min.; \$34.95.

Darryl Keil was a furniture maker before he became a pioneer and champion of vacuum pressing, a method of veneering and laminating wood that uses pumps and vinyl bags instead of clamps. Keil's first video (*Working With Veneer*; 1 hour, 22 min.; \$34.95) covered veneering basics. Now Keil, owner of Vacuum Pressing Systems, Inc., has produced a second how-to video, *Working in a Vacuum*, this one about advanced techniques.

The concept of vacuum pressing is really quite simple. Parts to be joined are coat-

ed with glue, placed on a shop-built form and slipped inside a vinyl bag. The bag is sealed, and the air is sucked out. Atmospheric pressure takes over and squeezes the parts together with considerable force.

Although the concept may be simple, the techniques for laminating curves can be complex. Keil's video shows how to veneer such challenging forms as cylinders, curved panels, custom moldings and even a spiral staircase stringer.

I had not quite mastered the basics of vacuum veneering before tackling what turned out to be a daunting project, and this video sure would have helped me. For example, when veneering large curved surfaces, veneer sometimes wrinkles in the concave sections. Keil advises that you glue the face veneer to a backer veneer first, with the grain running at right angles to each layer, making what's called a two ply. Two plies resist wrinkling and will form nice, smooth concave curves.

Making a solid, accurate form is important to getting good results. Forms are typically made with plywood or particle-board. They must withstand the tremendous pressure exerted upon them when placed in a vacuum. Keil gives tips on how to make sure your form is strong enough. He shows alternative ways to make forms and demonstrates how to use the forms as guides when trimming the glued-up parts.

The video offers tips on types of glues to use as well as tips on maintaining and troubleshooting the vacuum bag and pump. I haven't seen this kind of detailed information anywhere, and even at \$34.95, the video is well worth the price.

—Anatole Burkin, senior editor

Black & Decker wins suit against Pro-Tech

That other brand of black-and-yellow tools—Pro-Tech—may have to get its colors redone after losing a trademark and patent infringement suit brought on by Black & Decker Corp., parent company of the DeWalt line of power tools.

Last November, the U.S. District Court of the Eastern District of Virginia ordered Pro-Tech Power, Inc., to pay Black &

Decker \$1.7 million in damages for infringing on DeWalt's black-and-yellow color scheme. The court also found that Pro-Tech infringed on Black & Decker's patent on the DeWalt 12-in. compound-miter saw.

Jim Lancaster, general manager of Pro-Tech, a California corporation with Taiwanese owners, said his company will appeal. —Marc Vassallo, associate editor

Wood webs

"Wood webs" features useful and interesting woodworking web sites. If you have a woodworking web site you would like to share, send the address to mvassallo@taunton.com.

Cloud Chair

The Internet makes it easy to take a peek at something simply because it's interesting, unusual or especially well done. For the slight effort involved in typing the address home.earthlink.net/~nokogiri/nokoclch.html, plus the minute the page takes to load, you can see a kissing Cloud Chair flawlessly crafted from walnut. Its maker, Mark Grable, has posted six studio photos of the two-seated chair, with close-ups of its joinery and flowing curves. The photos are part of a web site promoting Nokogiri, Grable's Japanese handsaw-sharpening service.

Got milk paint?

If you need some milk paint to finish a Colonial or Shaker piece, or if you simply want to know more about this traditional finish, visit www.milkpaint.com, the web site of The Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co., Inc. The site features a gallery of work finished with milk paint, specifications on milk paint, a color chart, answers to frequently asked questions, a state-by-state list of dealers and an opportunity to order milk paint on-line.

Talking shop

One of the more robust on-line woodworking forums can be found at Badger Pond (www.wvforum.com), a web site presumably named for our woodworking next of kin. Badger Pond actually posts two forums, a main one called Power Tool Forum (even though it covers all aspects of woodworking except hand tools) and a smaller hand-tool-only forum called Neanderthal Haven.

In addition to the two bulletin boards, Badger Pond also sponsors on-line seminars on finishing, hosted by Jeff Jewitt (see his article on p. 38). As this issue goes to print, the live chats are on Wednesday and Saturday between 9:30 p.m. and 10:30 p.m. Eastern time. —M.V.

It's the Ultimate Workbench!
It's a downdraft table!
It's a complete air filtration system!



Deluxe 30"x69"



Original 30"x54"
 Only \$1099 + S&H

Design Breakthrough!



Ultra Grand 33"x95"

- Generous Maple Worktops
- Powerful 930, 1600, or
- **NEW 2100** or 2850 CFM
- GFI Convenience Outlet
- All Benches Shown with Optional Accessories

WOODMARK

Visa
 Mastercard
 Amex

P.O. Box 211434 • Bedford, TX 76095

1-800-845-4400 Free Catalog!

READER SERVICE NO. 117

1999 WORKSHOPS

CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP

- JIM BAREFOOT *Upholstery*
- CHRIS BECKSVOORT *Intermediate Furniture*
- CHRIS BECKSVOORT *Wood Technology*
- ROBERT DEFUCCIO *Chair Making*
- BOB FLEXNER *Finishing*
- BOB FLEXNER *Repair & Refinishing*
- JOHN REED FOX *Japanese Hand Tools*
- GARRETT HACK *Elegant Boxes*
- NORA HALL *Classic Carving*
- PETER KORN *Basic Woodworking*
- AMY LEIDTKE *Learn To Draw*
- JOHN MCALEVEY *Design & Craft*
- MICHAEL PURYEAR *Advanced Furniture*
- CHRIS PYE *Ornamental Carving*
- CHRIS PYE *Relief Carving*
- MARIO RODRIGUEZ *Traditional Hand Tools*

TWELVE-WEEK INTENSIVES

For more information contact us at:
 25 Mill Street, Rockport, Maine 04856
 207-594-5611 ■ Peter Korn, Director
www.woodschooll.com
peter@woodschooll.com

FELDER Machines and Tools for Woodworking
Details make the difference
 Quality without compromise on Solo and Combination machines

Quality and precision made in **Austria**

Sliding Table Saw K-7

- sliding table system with linear accuracy of .003" over four feet
- 6 different sizes available
- self cleaning, non-lubricated linear bearings
- everything to enhance your woodworking

Woodworking System BF 6-31

- minimal space requirements with maximum machining facilities
- sliding table system with linear accuracy of .003" over four feet
- hundreds of configurations available
- digital controls

100 min. Video Info-package \$10,-

Call now for free INFO! 1-800-572-0061

FELDER USA, Inc. 4003 Seaport Blvd. • W. Sacramento, CA 95691
 Call 916-375-3190 • Fax 916-375-3194 • <http://www.felder.co.at>

READER SERVICE NO. 119

THE BEST & EASIEST WAY TO VENEER & LAMINATE

- Industrial Vacuum Bags
- Vacuum Pumps & Generators
- Hot & Cold Membrane Presses

Call for Free Catalog and Video

MERCURY VACUUM PRESSES, INC.
 P.O. 2232 • Fort Bragg, CA 95437 USA
 1-800-995-4506 • www.mcn.org/c/mvp
 707-964-7557 • Fax 707-964-7606

READER SERVICE NO. 126

MINI MACH

THE TOTALLY PORTABLE VACUUM CLAMPING BED

- POWERED BY YOUR OWN SHOP VACUUM.
- IDEAL FOR ROUTING, SANDING, HAND PLANING AND SAWING APPLICATIONS.

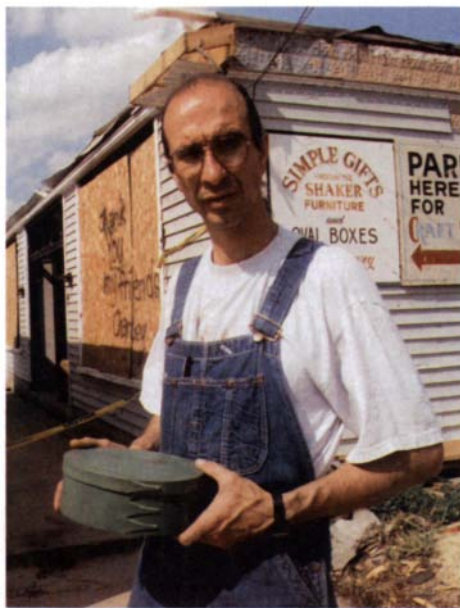
Carter PRODUCTS COMPANY TOLL-FREE 1-888-622-7837 FOR FREE BROCHURE
 EMAIL: SALES@CARTERPRODUCTS.COM WEBSITE: WWW.CARTERPRODUCTS.COM

READER SERVICE NO. 208

Simple gifts

Shaker craftsman Charles Harvey, owner of Simple Gifts, Inc., is back to making oval boxes and chairs—no small wonder after he experienced a woodworker's worst nightmare. On April 20, 1996, a tornado ripped through Berea, Ky., tearing the roof off Harvey's Old Town shop and damaging the rest of the structure so much that it had to be torn down. Harvey lost time, business and materials, even his 110-issue collection of *Fine Woodworking*.

Miraculously, of the 22 chairs in the shop, only one sustained damage, and that was minor, "testament," Harvey said, "to the hardiness of a well-made Shaker chair." Equally miraculous was the outpouring of support and assistance Harvey received from friends, students and customers. Even though his two employees were forced to find other jobs, they stayed on to help Harvey clean up and refinish his inventory of boxes and chairs. And now Harvey's customers, museum clients and individuals who waited patiently for Harvey to rebuild, have begun placing orders that had been canceled because of the tornado. Since 1982, Harvey has poured love and care into his work, and now he's getting it back. What better reason to be a woodworker?



Back in business. Charles Harvey's company, Simple Gifts, was devastated by a tornado. But with the help of friends, students and customers, his business is up and running again.

Storybook marquetry



Right out of a book. Alex Bouteneff's marquetry panel was inspired by a storybook illustration by Ivan Bilibin.

When Alex Bouteneff was a boy, his parents, new immigrants to the United States, read him Russian fairy tales, keeping alive the traditional stories of their homeland. Bouteneff loved the scary stories and especially the turn-of-the-century illustrations by Ivan Bilibin.

One Christmas, his parents gave him a hammer and saw and a little table. So began Bouteneff's lifelong interest in building and fixing things, which eventually led to a career as a surgeon.

Just out of college, Bouteneff saw some Russian marquetry at a relative's house. He realized that Bilibin's storybook drawings lent themselves to interpretation in marquetry. He devised his own thoughts on how to proceed, settling at first on a technique that was, he said, "much too complicated." Bouteneff now practices a self-taught mishmash of techniques and has no shop other than a worktable in a spare bedroom. All of his marquetry tools fit into a small paper shopping bag.

Build it, and they will come

A couple of years ago, Marc Adams sold his multimillion dollar cabinetry business and opened the Marc Adams School of Woodworking, smack in the middle of a sea of corn just south of Indianapolis. The cavernous building that once housed the shop and now serves as the school lacks the ambience of a more traditional workshop, but it offers plenty of clean, well-lit

elbow room. Legions of woodworkers continue to beat a path through the cornfields, drawn by the location—closer than either coast if you hail from the Midwest—by the variety and reasonable duration of the mostly week-long courses and by the roster of top-flight instructors.

I stopped by the school last June to watch Gary Rogowski lead a course on

Pink Ivory
 Dagamé
 Brazilian Rosewood
 Pear
 Plum
 Burls
 Snakewood
 Bubinga
 Koa
 Satinwood
 Cocobolo
 Padauk
 Rosewood
 Bloodwood
 Ziricote
 Purpleheart
 C. Ebony
 Pau Rosa
 Camphor
 "It's a matter of
 pride for both of us"

Quality Exotic Wood

»TURNERS«
 Thick Planks for Bowls/Squares

»CABINET MAKERS«
 Individually Selected Lumber
 for
 Furniture / Boxes / Inlays

Over 70 Species

All Inquiries Welcome...Call or Write

The Berea Hardwoods Co.

125 Jacqueline Drive • Berea, Ohio 44017
 P 440-243-4452 F 440-234-7958

Pernambuco
 Mac. Ebony
 E.I. Rosewood
 Bocote
 Curly Maple
 Quilted Maple
 African Ebony
 Zebrano
 Lacewood
 Lignum Vitae
 Osage
 Tulipwood
 Blackwood
 Mahogany
 Jelutong
 Holly
 Wenge
 Goncalo Alves
 Many More...
 "It's a matter of
 pride for both of us"

READER SERVICE NO. 121

*A perfect gloss...
 A perfect Oxford finish.*



TARGET
 P.O. Box 1582
 Rutherford, NJ 07070
 800-752-9922 • 201-804-0993
 www.targetcoatings.com

READER SERVICE NO. 90

WWW.
woodcraft
.com
 Get with the click.

READER SERVICE NO. 61

Makes an EXCELLENT GIFT



AIRMATE 3

- 8 HR Rechargeable battery
- Continuous flow of filtered air
- Accommodates glasses/beards with pivoting impact resistant visor.
- Battery charger included with each unit.

Ernie Conover recommends the Airmate for safe comfortable wood-turning.
 As seen in Fine Woodworking Dec. 97, p88

Excellent for all woodworking jobs which create dust.
 Visit our web site! www.mid-web.com/airware
 Call for FREE Info 1-800-328-1792

Includes Free Shipping 20 years experience selling only

AIRWARE AMERICA
 Box 975, Elbow Lake, MN 56531

READER SERVICE NO. 99

Traditional Japanese Tansu
 & Cabinet Hardware
 Fine selection of handmade Japanese paper
 — for Sho ji Screens and Lamp Shades



In addition we offer the absolute finest, custom-made Japanese tools for the sophisticated woodworker.
 For information, call or FAX Kayoko!

For FREE brochure, write to:
MISUGI DESIGNS
 2233 5th St., Berkeley, CA 94710 • www.misugidesigns.com
 Tel: (510) 549-0805 Fax: (510) 549-0828

READER SERVICE NO. 16

The trend is **Concealed**
 Blum has the **Runners**



As the demand for quality wood drawers increases, so does the preference for concealed runners. To answer the call, Blum offers three interchangeable solutions that let you standardize your cabinets and drawers.


SOLO
 An epoxy-coated, roller-runner with a wide tolerance range.

TANDEM
 The benchmark for premium running action and ease of use.

TANDEM Plus
 The ultimate full-extension runner with new soft-stop cushioning.

All three systems are self-closing and feature a 75 lb. dynamic/100 lb. static load capacity. All carry Blum's lifetime guarantee.

Start your own trend with Blum.

The ultimate hardware system 

Julius Blum, Inc.
 Stanley, North Carolina
 1.800.438.6788

READER SERVICE NO. 207

building an Arts-and-Crafts style bookcase. I arrived on a Wednesday afternoon, mid-way through the session. Although the students had a range of experience (one ran a cabinet shop; another had taken up furniture making only months before), they had already bonded as a group. They had milled and glued up boards on Monday, cut curves and mortises on Tuesday, and now they were busy fashioning through-tenons.

The enormous shop, with its 16 benches (one for every student in the largest classes), three tablesaw stations and on and on, is conducive to unhurried work, and the pace was purposeful but relaxed. Rogowski buzzed around, working one-on-one or gathering the group for impromptu lessons on such techniques as tuning handplanes, sharpening chisels or cutting dovetails. Adams himself popped in and out, and his two assistants stayed close at hand, often working at length beside the least experienced students.

By Friday morning, the time had come to discuss driving wedges into the through-



Up close and personal. At the Marc Adams School of Woodworking, students gain valuable experience and new skills by working closely with instructors.

tenons without blowing out the tenons. "Apply moderate pressure," Rogowski cautioned the class with a knowing smile. "Moderate pressure." I had to leave before I saw whether anyone would succeed at heeding his advice. The slower students, in any case, wouldn't be driving in wedges until they were back home.

Adams, who at 39 looks impossibly young to have founded what has already become an established school, made it clear to me that a finished piece was not the point of a one-week course. The point, Adams said, is "to get involved in the process, to enjoy the process, to have fun as you build and learn something." Plenty of students do take home finished work (instructor Brian Boggs insists that every one of his students completes an Appalachian greenwood chair, for instance), but Adams is more concerned that each student leaves with valuable experience and new skills.

For more information, contact the school at (317) 535-4013 or visit its web site at www.marcadams.com. —M.V.

HOT NEWS

We'll Make You A PRO for Under \$2000

- Abrasive plane knotty, rough-sawn hardwoods without chip-out or planer ripple.
- Dimension uneven glue-ups to within .010" uniform thickness.
- Power sand wide surfaces to a flawless finish - no more hand-held belt sanding.

Plus, production sand multiple parts and pieces as short as 2 1/4" without jigs or carrier boards. Infinitely-variable feed rate 0-10' per minute lets you control the finish.

Produce professional-looking results. Call today to select the PRO that's right for you— a 22-44 PRO or the new SHOPPRO 25.

1-800-334-4910
1-612-895-9922

PERFORMAX PRODUCTS, INC.

12257 Nicollet Ave. So., Burnsville, MN 55337

PROUDLY MADE IN THE U.S.A.

RAZOR SAW

It cuts FASTER! EASIER! MORE ACCURATELY!

Order now, only \$24.95 post paid!

Craftsmen around the world have discovered the secret of better quality work. The Razor Saw cuts by pulling, and will give a cleaner, more accurate cut in half the time.

Purchase a RAZOR SAW now and we will include our 72 page catalog of the world's finest woodworking tools. Or send \$3.00 for a two year subscription to our Catalog.

The Best handsaw for ALL woodworkers!
Dealer Inquiries Invited.
Dept D2

THE JAPAN WOODWORKER

1731 Clement Ave. • Alameda, CA 94501 • 1-800-537-7820

Finest Quality Reproduction Brass and Iron Hardware

Since 1932, BALL AND BALL has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available. Call for our 108-page catalog, available for \$7.00 (catalog cost refunded on first order).

BALL AND BALL
HIGHEST QUALITY PRODUCTS

Ball and Ball
465 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330 • Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 1-800-237-3711
Visit our website - www.ballandball-us.com

READER SERVICE NO. 174

PORTER-CABLE

- BN125 18 ga. bradnailer kit 5/8" - 1 1/4" 88
- BN200 18 ga. bradnailer kit 3/4" - 2" 134
- CDA250 bammer cdis 15 ga 2 1/2" fin nailer 277
- CF1400 1 hp pancake compressor 194
- CF15401 1/2 hp side stack compressor 292
- CF24002 hp side stack compressor 318
- CFN250 bammer cdis 16 ga 1-2 1/2" fin nailer 277
- DA250 15 ga. angle fin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2" 199
- DA250A 15 ga. ang fin nailer kit 1 1/4" - 2 1/2" 234
- FN250A 16 ga. finish nailer kit 3/4" - 2 1/2" ... 182
- FR350 framing nailer w/case 3 1/2" capacity 287
- NS100 1" narrow crown stapler kit, 1/2-1" cap 92
- NS150 narrow crown stapler kit 1/2" - 1 1/2" ... 154
- NSS150 18 ga 1/4" narrow crwn stapler kit ... 178

- 330 speed block finishing sander 67
- 332 Quicksand 5" mdm orb w/stikit pad 58
- 333 Quicksand w/hook & loop, dustls 64
- 333VS 5" var. speed Quicksand ros, dstls 84
- 340 1/4 sht fin. sanderw/dust colctn 49
- 347K 7 1/4" framers saw w/rt blade & case 128
- 352VS 3" x 21" belt sander dstls w/var sp 174
- 9352VS 352VS with carrying case 188
- 360 3" x 24" belt sander w/dust bag 213
- 360VS 3" x 24" belt sander, vs with bag 228
- 362 4" x 24" belt sander w/dust bag 222
- 362VS 4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander 236
- 505 1/2 sht fin sander 138
- 556 bisc joiner w/case & tilt fence 134
- 557 deluxe plate joiner kit 197
- 690 1 1/2 hp router 138
- 9690 690 router with carrying case 154
- 691 1 1/2 hp "d" handle router 159
- 693PK 1 1/2 hp plunge router, fixed base, cs 194
- 693PKD 693PK w/D, fixed & plunge bases ... 242
- 697 router table with 1 1/2 hp motor 232
- 698 router table only 134
- 4112 12" dovetail machine 79
- 5116 omnijig dovetail machine 274
- 6931 plunge router base 82
- 7116 new 24" omnijig 308
- 7335 5" random orbit vs sander 138
- 7336 6" random orbit var. speed sander 142
- 7518 3 1/4 hp fixed base router-5 sp 288
- 7539 3 1/4 hp plunge router-5 speed 289
- 7810 wet/dry vacuum, 20 gal. cap. 266
- 9125 3 1/4" power plane kit, 6.0 amps 142
- 9444 profile sander kit w/acccs & cs 99
- 9444VS Var. speed profile sander kit 111
- 9543 Quik-Change bayonet saw kit 159
- 9737 VS tiger saw kit with case 167
- 9862 12v cordless kit w/2 batteries, case ... 152
- 9862F 12v kit w/2 batt, charger & flashlight ... 159
- 9872 14.4v crdis drill kit w/2 batt. & case ... 186
- 97366 6" vs dustless random orb sander kit . 159

- PERFORMAX PRODUCTS INC. X
- 16-32Plus 16"-32" bench drum sander ... 899
- 22-44Pro 22" prodrum sander 1799
- SKIL
- HD77 7 1/4" worm drive circular saw 159
- HD77M 7 1/4" magnesium worm drivesaw ... 169
- 3400 10" table saw w/carb blade & stand ... 198

- JET EQUIPMENT & TOOLS
- DC-1200W 2 hp white dust collector 399
- JJ-6CSXW 6" enclosed stand white jointer 499
- JWP-15CSW 15" white enc. stand planer . 1199
- JWB5-14CSW 14" white enc. bandsaw ... 569
- JTAS-10X650-W1 3 hp white cabinet saw/acccs 1399
- JWTS-10CWPFX 1 1/2 hp contractors saw w/acccs 795
- JPM-13 13" planer moulder 795
- JWS18HO 1 1/2" hpshaper 1 1/2" & 3/4" spindls . 524
- JML-1014 mini lathe 324

VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT HTTP://WWW.INTERNATIONALTOOL.COM

INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION

"THE POWER TOOL SPECIALISTS"

WE ACCEPT VISA, MASTERCARD, DISCOVER, & AMERICAN EXPRESS

2590 Davie Rd., Davie Florida 33317

BUSINESS HOURS: MON-FRI 8-5 PM SATURDAY: 9-12 EST

ALL CHECKS WILL BE HELD 10 BUSINESS DAYS

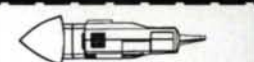
BOSCH

- 1274DVS 3" x 21" beltsander 169
- 1275DVS 3" x 24" vs dustless belt sander 213
- 1276DVS 4" x 24" vs dustless belt sander 224
- 1278VSK compact belt sander kit 128
- 1295DH 5" randomorbtsander 82
- 1584AVSKcic barrel handle jig saw, vs w/case ... 149
- 1587AVSK-50 50th anniv. jigsaw kit 156
- 1587AVSK top handle jig saw, var sp w/case ... 149
- 1613EVS 2 hp var sp plunge router 199
- 1617 13/4 hp router 158
- 1617EVS 2 hp electronic var. speed router 179
- 1618 13/4 hp D-handle router 169
- 3107DVSK 5" random orbit sander with case 114
- 3294EVS in line grip jig saw 122
- 3315K 12v crdis t handle w/2 bat, cs & chrg. ... 158
- 3615K 14.4v cdis drill kit w/2 batteries 174
- 3725DVS 5" dustless vs random orbit sander ... 144
- 3727DVS 6" dustless vs random orbit sander 148
- 3915 10" slide compound miter saw 498

Panasonic

- EY6100EQKW 12V cdis drill w/kit 2 batteries, chrg & case 174
- EY6230FQKW 15.6v cordless kit complete w/free job radio, 1/2" chuck 206

Purchase any tool & you may add this Porter Cable 8 1/4" circular saw with carbide blade Model 368-1 for only \$79.00. Let's see our so-called competitors top this one! HURRY...WHILE QUANTITIES LAST!



- MSXE-636-2 Multimaster triangular sander includes case, paper asst. & 2 blades 172
- 99-55-13 Fein turbo vac II 248
- MSFE636-1 Random orbit sander 489

RYOBI

- AP12 12" port. planer 345
- DBJ50 detail biscuit jointer 68
- DC500K detail carver kit 62
- HT20VSK multi rotary tool w/cs & accys 48
- ML618 18" woodmini lathe 199
- OSS450 oscillating spindle sander 149
- RE185 2 1/4 hp fixed base vs router 109
- SC165VS 16" vsscrollersaw 164

HITACHI

- C7SBK 7 1/4" circ. saw w/case 109
- C8FB2 8 1/2" slide compound miter saw ... 438
- C10FC 10" compound miter saw 198
- C10FS 10" slide compound miter saw 558
- DN10DYK 9.6v cdis right angle kit 168
- DS14DV-G 14.4v kit w/2 bat & free Gerber tool . 209
- M12V 3 hp var speed plunge router 189
- NR83A full head strip nailer, 2 - 3 1/2" cap. . 369
- NV83A coil nailer, 2" to 3 1/4" capacity 369
- P20SB 3 1/4" planer 89

POWERMATIC

- 13 6" x 89" edge sander 649
- 14 oscillating spindle sander 295
- 15 15" planer w/enclosed stand 1189
- 24 2 hp shaper w/1/2" & 3/4" spindle 1049
- 44 14" bandsaw, 1 hp, enclosed stand ... 645
- 54 6" jointer w/encld stand 495
- 60 8" long bed jointer 1775
- 64A 1 1/2 hp tblsaw w/acouffence 745
- 66 3 hp, 1 ph 10" t.a. saw w/50" fence . 1995
- 66 5 hp, 1 ph 10" t.a. saw w/50" fence . 2095
- 73 1 1/2 hp dust collector 389
- 75 3 hp dust collector 675
- 84 combo belt & disc sander 445
- 412 12 1/2" portable planer 395
- 471 1 hp dust collector 219

AIRAC

- EZZ 18 gauge nail/staple kit 109
- 0249NK 18 gauge brad nailer 3/4"-2" w/case 108
- 0232NK 18 ga brad kit 3/8"-1 1/4" with case . 68
- 0566T angle finish nailer 1"-2 1/2" 202
- 0626NK 18 gauge narrow crown stapler 3/8"-1" withcase 103
- 0638S narrow cr stapler 3/4"-1 1/2" w/cs ... 179
- ITM/ART 0241 & 0626 in one case 119

freud

- TR215 8 1/2" compound saw 238
- JS100 biscuit jointer 94
- JS102 biscuit jointer w/var. angle fence 118
- FT2000E 3 hp plunge router 184
- F410 10" x 40 quiet blade 48
- F810 10" x 80 quiet blade 73
- LM72M010 10" x 24 flat top rip blade 36
- LU82M010 10" x 60 T crosscut/rip blade 44
- LU84R010 10" x 50T red combo blade 42
- LU85R010 10" x 80T red crosscut blade ... 58
- LU92M010 10" x 60 teeth TCH laminate 59
- LU98M010 10" x 80 teeth TCH lam & wood 67
- SD308 8" safety dado with case 116
- SD508 new 8" super dado set 167
- SD608 8" dial-a-width dado 198
- TK406 10" x 60 teeth thin kerf blade ... 36
- TK806 10" x 80 teeth thin kerf blade ... 47
- TK906 10" x 50 teeth thin kerf blade ... 34

Jorgensen

STYLE	PRICE EACH	BOX OF 6
3706 6"	6.00	34.50
3712 12"	6.70	38.95
3718 18"	7.50	42.75
3724 24"	8.25	46.50
3730 30"	8.90	50.75
3736 36"	9.95	56.95
PONY CLAMPS #50, 3/4" 8.20	BOX OF 12	\$94.95
#52, 1 1/2" 6.95	BOX OF 12	\$79.95
PONY SPRING CLAMPS 3201HT 1"	1.35	

Makita

- 5007NBK 7 1/4" circ saw w/cs & blade 128
- 6095DWE 9.6v cdis drill kit w/2 batt 128
- 6095DWLE2 same as above w/flashlight ... 139
- 6213DWAE 12v cordless kit w/2 batteries .. 169
- 6233DWAE 14.4v cordless kit w/2 batteries 199
- 6333DWAE 14.4v 1/2" cordless kit 209
- B05001 5" random orbit sander 67
- LS1013 10" slide dual comp miter saw ... 558
- N1900B 31/4" planer 146

Milwaukee

- 6490-6 10" miter saw 274
- 6496-6 new 10" slide compound miter saw 545
- 6497-6 10" slide compound saw w/accs 619
- 6537-22 10 amp recip saw w/case 178

SENCO

- SKS narrow crown stapler 247
- SLP20 brad nailer w/cse 5/8"-1 5/8" cap . 198
- SFN40 finish nailer 1 1/4"-2 1/2" cap 338

DELTA

- 11-990 12" drill press 188
- 14-650 hollow chisel mortiser 238
- 22-560 new 12" portable planer 328
- 23-710 new sharpener center 149
- 28-185 bench top band saw 167
- 28-270 14" bandsaw, 1 hp white, enc stand 849
- 31-780W osc. sander w/spindles 216
- 36-865 versa feeder stock feeder 248
- 36-920 Grand Edition 3 hp unisaw 1699
- 37-190 6" jointer w/stand 419
- 40-540 16" vs scroll saw 162
- 40-650 Q-3 scroll saw 429
- 43-505 router/shaper 299
- 50-840 1 hp dust collector, 650 cfm 219
- 50-850 1 1/2 hp dust collector, 1200cfm 289
- 50-860 room air cleaner, 850 cfm 234

DEWALT

- DW4PAK 18v kit circ saw, recip saw, hammr drill and light 559
- DW309K recip saw, var sp, w/blades & cs ... 168
- DW321K top handle jig saw kit 158
- DW359K 7 1/4" circular saw w/case 128
- DW378G 7 1/4" framers saw 168
- DW420 5" random orbit sander, psa 62
- DW421 5" dstls mdm orb sander, velcro 67
- DW423 5" vs dustls random orbit sander 79
- DW431 3" x 21" dstls belt sander var sp ... 185
- DW610 1 1/2 hp router, 9 amp 144
- DW621 2 hp vs dstls plunge router 198
- DW677K 3 1/4 hp planer kit 149
- DW682K biscuit jointer kit 159
- DW705 12" miter saw w/carb blade 358
- DW708 new sliding comp. miter saw 644
- DW733 new 12 1/2" portable planer 435
- DW744 10" portable table saw 499
- DW788 new 20" var. speed scrollsaw 448
- DW965K 12v right angle drill kit 189
- DW972K2 12v crdis kit w battery & cs 179
- DW972KS2 12v combo drill & saw kit 274
- DW991K2 DW991K with two batteries 206
- DW991KC2 14.4v drill & recip saw combo kit . 372
- DW991KL2 14.4v drill, circ saw, flashlight kit 349
- DW991KS2 14.4v cdis drill & circ saw kit 338
- DW995K 18V 1 1/2" drill w/batt, chrg & cs ... 228
- DW995KC2 18v drill & recip saw combo kit ... 395
- DW995KS2 18V drill & saw combo kit 377
- DW997K 18V hammer drill kit, 1/2" chuck ... 239
- DW997KC2 18V hammer drill & recip saw kit . 415

FedEx Federal Express Most tools under 70 lbs shipped Fed Ex Express Service for \$9.00 call for details!

1-800-338-3384

FREE FREIGHT & SAME DAY SHIPPING on most UPS orders over \$50 minimum purchase with the contiguous U.S.A. FAX US YOUR ORDER AT 1-954-792-3560

The New Router Bit Jack by Veritas®

The Veritas® solid-steel router table and its accessories provide the most complete and innovative solutions to everyday routing problems. With the introduction of the new Router Bit Jack, a third dimension (vertical) opens up when used in conjunction with plunge routers.

Bit Jack lowered.

Bit Jack plunged.



Chain for foot pedal

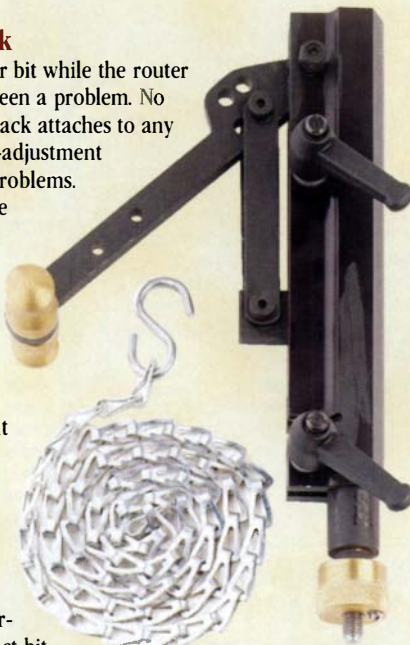
Bit elevation made easy with a shop-made foot pedal.

Jack lever allows easy bit movement.

Fine setting knob steps the bit height in .002" increments.

Veritas® Router Bit Jack

Adjusting the height of a router bit while the router is fixed in a table has always been a problem. No longer. The Veritas Router Bit Jack attaches to any router with an exposed height-adjustment rod. The bit jack solves three problems. First, major adjustments can be made quickly; no more spinning an out-of-sight nut while lifting the router with the other hand. Just release a gyratory handle, press down on the jack lever, set the bit to the approximate height and tighten the lever. Second, it makes fine adjustments fast and accurate. The fine setting knob has an integral ball detent that steps the bit height in .002" increments. A full turn is 1/32" (or .031"). Third, and possibly most important, once you have set the exact bit



height you want, you can lock it in and still make progressive cuts, avoiding blast-out and giving you a better finished piece. Best of all, this can be done with a shop-made foot pedal; repeated passes at different heights can be made without delay or using your hands for adjustment. This is ideal for cutting mortises.

Unfortunately, the Bit Jack will not work with all plunge routers. Because the main piston threads onto the vertical pull rod, it will only work with plunge routers that have this pull rod exposed on the side of the main body. Fortunately, most routers are this way. In our research, we found that there are three primary thread sizes used on pull rods: 3/8"-16 UNC and two metric sizes, M10×1.5 and M12×1.75. Most manufacturers stick to one size. The most common is M10×1.5, used on most Makita, Freud, Ryobi, Bosch, Hitachi and Sears routers. M12×1.75 is used on some Dewalt models, and 3/8"-16 UNC on Porter-Cable. We encourage you to check the thread on your own plunge router with vernier calipers. The diameter across the crowns of the threads (the major diameter) should match or be slightly smaller than one of the three sizes listed.

The extra degree of freedom afforded by the bit jack opens up a whole new range of routing possibilities. Bit elevation can be up to 1 3/8". Made of anodized aluminum, steel and brass. 8" overall height. All hardware included, down to the chain for the foot pedal, which you hook up to your own shop-made stand. Patent pending.

- | | |
|--|---------|
| FW1020 Veritas® Router Bit Jack, M10×1.5 | \$55.00 |
| FW1021 Veritas® Router Bit Jack, M12×1.75 | \$55.00 |
| FW1022 Veritas® Router Bit Jack, 3/8"-16 UNC | \$55.00 |

The Veritas[®] Router Table System

The heart of the system is the solid-steel Router Table Top. It is guaranteed not to sag under the weight of a router and, at 16" x 24", it is a generous size. It has a clean surface; not one riddled with holes. Quick-change clamps accept any make of router with any base shape, allowing a router to be installed or removed in 30 seconds or less. The table top includes a cam-lock system for inserts, allowing them to be installed flush or removed with only a quarter turn. Supported on our stand or a shop-made one of your liking, it serves as the foundation for a fully expandable system.

The addition of the Router Table Fence brings full control to routing. An upper aluminum rail provides straightness and rigidity. The split bottom extrusions make the opening adjustable from 0" to 8". Because you can match the opening to the size of bit being used, you get maximum material support on both the infeed and outfeed. Form fitting the ends of the wooden sub-fences further reduces tear-out and improves safety. Fine adjustments, down to 0.001", can be made quickly and accurately with the micro-adjust.

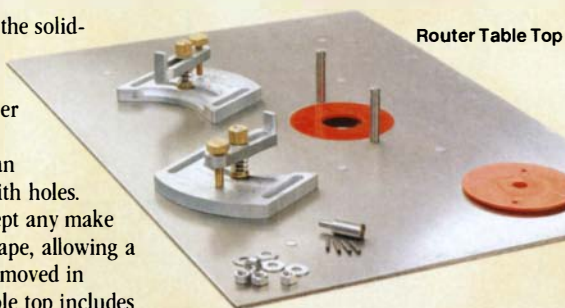
The Right-Angle Sled straddles the Router Table Fence, offering a sliding arm at an accurate 90° to the fence. This introduces a whole new range of functions to the Router Table system, such as cross and end routing of workpieces. Like the fence, the arm consists of a continuous rigid upper extrusion with two nesting lower extrusions, offering all the same advantages and more. An end-grain wooden backup block can be secured between the lower extrusions, to which you rout into to provide a solid backing to eliminate tear-out on through cuts. Integral fingers allow you to make box joints 1/8" wide, and any width from 1/4" to 3/4", which are properly supported by the backup block.

All items are available individually as listed. The sets shown here all include our stand, made from 3/4" birch plywood (minor assembly required), and a comprehensive 60-page manual.

Other accessories available are a Magnetic Dust Chute for hassle-free dust control, a Work Hold-Down for pressing workpieces snugly against both the fence and the table, and more.

For complete details on the Veritas[®] Router Table System, please refer to our 1998/99 main catalog.

FW1001 Veritas [®] Router Table Top	\$ 139
FW1002 Veritas [®] Router Table Stand	\$ 39
FW1003 Veritas [®] Router Fence	\$ 125
FW1004 Veritas [®] Right-Angle Sled	\$ 72



Router Table Top



A router can be installed or removed in 30 seconds or less.



Once your router is clamped, you can easily prop up or flip the plate to adjust bits as shown.



Router Table Stand

Table Top & Stand Set
FW1005 \$159 (save \$19)



Table Top, Stand & Fence Set
FW1010 \$269 (save \$34)



Table Top, Stand, Fence & Sled Set
FW1015 \$329 (save \$46)




Router Fence

Right-Angle Sled
(shown mounted on Fence)




Two Catalogs Of Solutions

Our 252-page, full-color catalog has the widest selection of woodworking hand tools on the market. It is filled with detailed information (like above) plus many technical tips. Our new 80-page hardware catalog greatly expands our hardware offering.

Call: 1-800-871-8158 
or fax: 1-800-513-7885  

Our catalog is \$5 (refunded with first order) or FREE with any purchase from this ad.

N.Y. residents, add sales tax.
Overseas, call: 1-613-596-0350 or fax: 1-613-596-6030.
Visit our Web site at www.leevalley.com



12 East River Street, Ogdensburg, N.Y. 13669

Products with the Veritas[®] trademark are made by Veritas[®] Tools Inc., the manufacturing arm of Lee Valley Tools Ltd.

RAISED PANEL DOORS

✓ Check Out Our Features:

- ✓ Superior Quality
- ✓ 135 Door Designs
- ✓ 10 Wood Species
- ✓ No Order Too Small
- ✓ Dovetail Drawers

- ✓ Fast Delivery
- ✓ Great Prices
- ✓ Drawer Fronts

Order our brochure, please enclose \$2.00 for shipping.



Scherr's Cabinet & Doors, Inc.

5315 Burdick Expressway East • Minot, ND 58701
 Phone 701-839-3384 • Fax 701-852-6090
 email: doormkr@minot.com
 www.scherrs.com

READER SERVICE NO. 230

Quality Kiln Drying

It's Easy and Affordable with a Nyle DH Kiln!

Call today for FREE facts on our compact, easy to use dehumidification kilns.

800 777 NYLE
EASY PAYMENTS AVAILABLE

FREE Booklet!

Filled with useful information and answers on drying your own lumber—call today.

Kilns for 300 BF and up!



nyle DRY KILN SYSTEMS

PO Box 1107 Bangor ME 04402-1107 <http://www.nyle.com>

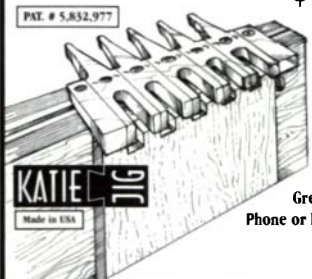
READER SERVICE NO. 148

How to make faster, better dovetails.

• Easy to use • Accurate • Adjustable spacing


WORKS RIGHT OUT OF THE BOX!

INTRODUCTORY OFFER! **\$249.99** plus s&h



PAT. # 5,832,977

KATIE JIG
Made in USA



P.O. Box 7103
Greenwood, IN 46142
Phone or Fax: 317-881-8601
www.katiejig.com

READER SERVICE NO. 67

Perfect Line of Quality Woodworking Machines with A Small Investment.

Not Only Reduce the investment but Also The Production Cost.

Call For More Details!



THE QUALITY AND SERVICE ARE MORE THAN WHAT YOU HAVE PAID FOR

<p>WIDE BELT SANDER</p> <p>15" X 54" CA-1554 \$ 3,290.00 25" X 60" WS-A925 \$ 6,290.00 37" X 60" WS-A937 \$ 8,990.00 6" x 132" Edge Sander \$ 1,190.00 9" Oscillating Edge Sander \$ 3,990.00</p>			<p>BAND SAW</p> <p>18" BS-0181 \$ 869.00 20" BS-0202 \$ 1399.00 24" BS-0242 \$ 1690.00 32" BS-800 \$ 4490.00</p>																
 <p>JOINTER</p> <p>6" JT-2206 \$ 349.00 8" JT-1008 \$ 629.00 12" JT-0012 \$ 1990.00 16" JT-0016 \$ 2990.00</p>	<p>PLANER</p> <p>15" WP-0015 \$ 899.00 20" WP-0020 \$ 1299.00 20" IND. WP-1120 \$ 2390.00 24" IND. WP-1124 \$ 2990.00</p>	 <p>SHAPER</p> <p>3/4" SP-3400 \$ 469.00 1" SP-30 \$ 899.00 1-1/4" SP-101 \$ 1990.00 1-1/4" TILT. SP-201T \$ 2490.00 3 SIDE 1" SP-6003 \$ 3390.00</p>	 <p>TABLE SAW</p> <p>12" HTS-0012 \$ 799.00 10" IND. TS-1010 \$ 1099.00 12" IND. TS-1212 \$ 1699.00 14" IND. TS-1414 \$ 2490.00</p>																
 <p>RIP SAW</p> <p>Sliding Rip #TRS-0012 \$ 9,800.00 Multi Rip #TRS-1014 \$ 23,900.00</p>	 <p>AUTO COPY SHAPER</p> <p>28" Basic #CS0028 \$ 9,900.00 28" Auto Feeding #CS28DS \$ 21,900.00 40" 2Head #CS4002 \$ 19,900.00 100" 2 head #CS10002 \$ 31,900.00</p>	 <p>BORING SYSTEM</p> <p>Hor. 1 Drill #BR-25 \$ 1,299.00 Ver. 1 Drill #BR-722 \$ 769.00 72" Hor. Multi #BR-54 \$ 9,900.00 Uni. 21 Drill #BR-2132 \$ 4,290.00</p>	 <p>9" x 6" FOUR SIDE MOULDER</p> <p>SM-423E 4 Spindle \$ 25,990.00 SM-523E 5 Spindle \$ 29,990.00 SM-623E 6 Spindle \$ 36,990.00</p>																
 <p>PANEL, BEAM SAW</p> <p>12' Auto Hor. #TS-P125 \$ 23,900.00 10' Hor. Sliding #TP-P3200S \$ 9,900.00 10' Ver. Scoring #TS-P3216 \$ 18,900.00</p>	<p>MORE MACHINES AVAILABLE</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>20" Band Saw \$ 1399.00</td> <td>2 HP Dust Collect \$ 379.00</td> <td>Round Pole Milling \$ 3490.00</td> <td>18" Cut Off Saw \$ 2990.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>32" Band Saw \$ 4490.00</td> <td>3 HP Dust Collect \$ 519.00</td> <td>20" Router \$ 2390.00</td> <td>12" Flow Coater \$ 13900.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3-Side Shaper \$ 3390.00</td> <td>Chisel Mortiser \$ 1690.00</td> <td>10" Uni. Table Saw \$ 1099.00</td> <td>14" Radial Arm Saw \$ 2090.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1-1/4" Ind. Shaper \$ 2990.00</td> <td>1 HP Power Feeder \$ 669.00</td> <td>14" Uni. Table Saw \$ 2490.00</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			20" Band Saw \$ 1399.00	2 HP Dust Collect \$ 379.00	Round Pole Milling \$ 3490.00	18" Cut Off Saw \$ 2990.00	32" Band Saw \$ 4490.00	3 HP Dust Collect \$ 519.00	20" Router \$ 2390.00	12" Flow Coater \$ 13900.00	3-Side Shaper \$ 3390.00	Chisel Mortiser \$ 1690.00	10" Uni. Table Saw \$ 1099.00	14" Radial Arm Saw \$ 2090.00	1-1/4" Ind. Shaper \$ 2990.00	1 HP Power Feeder \$ 669.00	14" Uni. Table Saw \$ 2490.00	
20" Band Saw \$ 1399.00	2 HP Dust Collect \$ 379.00	Round Pole Milling \$ 3490.00	18" Cut Off Saw \$ 2990.00																
32" Band Saw \$ 4490.00	3 HP Dust Collect \$ 519.00	20" Router \$ 2390.00	12" Flow Coater \$ 13900.00																
3-Side Shaper \$ 3390.00	Chisel Mortiser \$ 1690.00	10" Uni. Table Saw \$ 1099.00	14" Radial Arm Saw \$ 2090.00																
1-1/4" Ind. Shaper \$ 2990.00	1 HP Power Feeder \$ 669.00	14" Uni. Table Saw \$ 2490.00																	

LOBO MACHINE CORP. 9034 Bermudez St. Pico Rivera, CA 90660 Tel 562-949-3747 Fax 562-948-4171
 On-Line <http://www.lobomachine.com> E-Mail info@lobomachine.com

READER SERVICE NO. 226

ONE-MAN SAWMILL

Turns Timber Into **CASH!**




Goes right to the trees!

Call NOW for FREE FACTS!
1-800-942-4406 ext. SB26
 TIMBERKING, INC. Dept. SB26
 1431 N. TOPPING, KANSAS CITY, MO 64120
www.timberking.com

READER SERVICE NO. 91

this fine project



this free catalog

fasteners - finishes - hardware - handtools - sandpaper - and much more

www.jamestowndistributors.com

Jamestown Distributors

800-423-0030

READER SERVICE NO. 205

Profit on wheels!



**Our molder
will make
your
custom
work...**

...customarily profitable!

For over 40 years the USA made W&H Molder has been a wise investment for woodshop owners. Find out more about this quality machine!

TURN THIS...INTO THIS...



...INTO \$\$\$!



**Williams & Hussey
Machine Co., Inc.**



PO Box 1149 • Wilton, NH 03086
1-800-258-1380(USA)
603-654-6828 fax: 603-654-5446
Visit us on-line at: williamsnhussey.com

READER SERVICE NO. 41

SINCE 1972

Gorilla Glue™

PREMIER GLUE

**The Only Time Tested
Proven Polyurethane**

Longest Shelf Life & Working Time
Waterproof • **Shortest Cure Time** • Solvent Free
Bonds Wood, Stone, Metal, Ceramics, Plastics, & More

Now At Your Local Hardware/Home Center
If not, tell the big ape who runs the place to get it for you.

A portion of every sale of Gorilla Glue *has been and always will be* donated to The Gorilla Foundation.

1-800-966-3458 24 Hour • **1-888-367-4583** Trade Direct
The Gorilla Group • 122 Powers Ave., Santa Barbara CA 93103

ORIGINAL FORMULA • ENVIRONMENT FRIENDLY

READER SERVICE NO. 5

The Total Solution

Over 2,000 tooling products
and accessories for the wood
and plastics industries

Commitment to Highest
Possible Quality

All items in stock for
immediate delivery



Call 1-800-445-0077 to receive a new catalog, or to find a dealer nearest you.
Visit our website and download our new catalog at <http://www.amanatool.com>



READER SERVICE NO. 71

Tools & Materials

Nailer showdown: Porter-Cable Bammer vs. Paslode Impulse



Fuel, not compressed air, powers these finish nailers. The Porter-Cable Bammer is the least costly of the two, but the Paslode Impulse nailer is easier to operate.

Long hoses and bulky compressors are two of the annoyances of using an otherwise brilliant invention: a pneumatic nailer. The new Paslode IM250II Impulse and the Porter-Cable CFN250 Bammer finish nailers are designed to take the hassle out of trim carpentry. Both are fired by liquefied gas and use 16-ga. nails up to 2½ in. long. But the similarities end there.

The Impulse feels more like a conventional nailer: Press the tool against the stock, and the tip retracts easily, freeing the safety. A press of the trigger fires a nail with a loud “pop,” the result of the gas exploding in the combustion chamber. Because the piston automatically returns to the top of its stroke after firing, the Impulse allows you to work at a fast clip. If you leave the tool sitting idle for a while, no problem. It’s ready to go as soon as you are. At about 5¼ lbs. with fuel and a rechargeable battery, the gun is well balanced.

Using the Bammer is a different experience altogether. This nailer requires you to compress the tip nearly 3 in. each time you shoot a nail. That action returns the tool’s piston back to the top of its stroke. It’s slower than using the Impulse or a typical air-driven nailer. Compressing the tool this way for hours on end, especially in a horizontal or overhead position, is tiring. And if you wish to nail crown molding, the force required to compress the pump can distort or misalign the workpiece. The Bammer also seemed to go to sleep if I didn’t use it continuously and then required one or two firings in scrap to get back up to speed and set nails properly. Although the Bammer doesn’t need batteries, the nailer (with a fuel cell) weighs about 6 lbs., ¾ lb. more than the Impulse.

The Bammer, at \$299, costs a lot less than the Impulse (\$499). But I’d spend the extra money on the Impulse. —Pat Scruggs

Elmer’s invents a perfect glue bottle

In my almost 20 years as a woodworker, I have tried every conceivable container for dispensing glue, from recycled mustard bottles to expensive specialty containers, and found all of them lacking.

The bottle design for Elmer’s new ProBond yellow glue is everything a glue bottle should be. It’s just the right size: big enough to hold a generous supply of glue (12 oz.), but small enough to squeeze easily with one hand. The bottle is wide enough to resist tipping; but if you should knock it over, ridges on the perimeter of the bottle keep it from rolling off the workbench and crashing to the floor.

The bottle has a tip that dispenses just the right amount of glue, and the wide mouth of the cap makes it easy to refill without making a mess. My only complaint is that the tip is a bit hard to remove and fits on only one way. But the odd shape prevents the tip from rolling off the bench.

Elmer’s could do a brisk business just selling the bottle. The yellow glue, by the way, is of good quality, too. The 12-oz. bottle with glue costs about \$4.

—Niall F. Barrett



Some thinking went into this glue bottle. Elmer’s ProBond glue comes in a nicely designed bottle that won’t roll off the workbench.

JESADA TOOLS

Money-saving 3-bit sets!

Our Three-Bit Special includes three of our most popular bits at about half our regular price. You'll get a 1/4" radius Roundover, 1/2" diameter Straight and a Flush Trim bit with micrograin carbide edges, mirror-finish grinding and our white PTFE coating.



Item	Description	Reg.	Sale
600-701	1/4" Shank 3-bit Set	\$69.90	\$34.90
600-702	1/2" Shank 3-bit Set	\$72.70	\$36.90

3-Bit Ply-Groove™ Sets!

Tired of sloppy fits when you rout grooves for plywood? We have the solution! Use our 23/32" bits for 3/4" plywood, 31/64" for 1/2" and 15/64" for 1/4". Each set includes bits that match up to the real size of 1/4", 1/2" and 3/4" plywood.



Item	Description	List.	Sale
600-624	1/4" Shank Ply-Groove™ Set	\$61.20	\$45.90
600-625	1/2" Shank Ply-Groove™ Set	\$65.90	\$49.90

To order or to request a free catalog call:

1-800-531-5559

Toll-free FAX: 1-800-870-7702
813-891-6160, FAX: 813-891-6259



Shipping & Handling \$5.90

Visit our web site at <http://jesada.com>

JESADA TOOLS 310 Mears Blvd. Oldsmar, FL 34677
Canada: 1-800-387-7005, UK: 0800 371822, Aust: 1300 301 335

READER SERVICE NO. 194

Like Having A Lumberyard Right In Your Shop!



Now you can -
● PLANE ● MOLD,
● SAND ● SAW
...all with *Infinitely Variable Power Feed!*

Variable Speed Makes The Difference!

Just a twist of the dial adjusts your planer from 70 to over 1,000 cuts-per-inch. Handles tricky grain patterns impossible on other planers.

Versatile! -- Quickly changes to power-feed molder, drum sander or gang rip saw! Produces high-profit millwork, cabinet trim, picture frame stock...much more! Use the Woodmaster to make over 350 standard trim patterns, any custom design!

Powerful! -- Industrial-duty, 5HP planer makes easy work of glue-ups, cabinet doors, shelving. Choose from 12", 18", or 25" models!

More Planer - Less Money!

100% Made-In-U.S.A. Five-Year Warranty, 30-Day Free Trial, Easy Terms.

1-800-821-6651 ext. PE75

Woodmaster Tools, Inc. 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. PE75
Kansas City, Missouri 64120
www.woodmastertools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 109

A&T Supply

401 Radio City Dr. • Rt. 29
N. Pekin, IL 61554
FREE SHIPPING!
(On orders over \$75 in Cont. U.S.)

Send For Our Free 172-Page Catalog
Email address: aisupply@mtco.com

BINKS

HVLP Spray Gun

Use with only 1-1/2 H.P. compressor! Now you don't have to rely on a limited turbine. Great for a wide range of materials. Includes gun and one quart cup, 25 ft. 3/8" air hose with connection and air regulator with gauge.

#BKS 98-1121 List Price \$524.00
SALE PRICE \$399.00

PORTER+CABLE

Brad Nailer & Air Compressor Combination Kit

Choice of BN125 or BN200 Nailer includes: 1 HP compressor, brad nailer kit, 25 ft. air hose and MF hose connections.

#PCT CFBN125 SALE \$258.90
#PCT CFBN200 SALE \$296.00

DELTA

12-1/2" Planer

Features: •Quick change knife system •Exclusive cutterhead-snipe control lock •Easy-to-read English and Metric scale.

#DEL 22-560 List \$568.00 SALE \$328.50

BONUS: Free Extra Set of Planer Knives & Dust Chute!

BOSCH

1613EVS 2HP Plunge Router \$188.00

1615EVS 3-1/4HP Plunge Router \$297.00

NEW! 1617EVS 2HP EVS Router \$179.00

NEW! 1618 1-3/4 HP D-Handle Router \$169.00

1276DVS 4x24 Variable Speed Belt Sander \$223.00

3315K 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Case & 2 Batteries \$157.90

3615K 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/ 2 batt., case & charger \$173.90

3107DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher \$94.60

3725DVS 5" H.D. R/O Sander-Polisher \$137.90

3915 10" Slide Compound Miter Saw \$497.00

NEW! 1295DH 5" Swift Sand R/O Palm Sander \$84.00

NEW! 1587AVSP Jigsaw Kit w/ 9 assorted blades & case \$158.90

PORTER+CABLE

NEW! 557 Plate Joiner Kit

•Does mini size biscuits & standard size #7.5 amp motor. •Tilt-fence does not have to be removed for flush cuts. •7-position depth stop •Fence lets you position your cut from outside face •Includes case, dust bag, 2" & 4" blades & extra. **SUPER SALE \$197.90**

5554 1000 Pc. Asst. Biscuits \$22.50

Brad, Finish & Framing Nailers Kits

All kits include case

NEW! CDA250 15G Cordless Angle Finish Nailer \$277.00

BN125 18G "1-1/2" Brad \$87.90

BN200 18G Brad Nailer Kit \$124.00

DA250A 15G "1-1/2" Finish \$214.90

FN 250A 16G "1-1/2" Finish \$181.50

NS150 18G "1-1/2" Crown Stapler \$136.90

FC350 Clipped Head 2"-3" Framing Nailer Kit \$287.00

FR350 Full Round Head 2"-3" Framing Nailer Kit \$287.00

693PK 1-1/2 HP Plunge Router Kit

includes 690 w/ fixed base & plunge base w/ case \$188.00

690 1" HP Router \$142.00

691 1" HP HDL Router \$159.00

6931 Plunge Base Only \$82.00

6911 D-Handle Base Only \$72.00

7539 3-1/4 HP Plunge Router - Plus Free Fine Depth Adjuster (\$26.50 Value) \$294.90

7518 3-1/4 HP SSP FB Router \$274.00

42000 8 pc. Templet Guide Kit \$29.95

97310 Laminate Trim Kit \$192.50

697 Router Table w/ 1 1/2" H.P. Router \$233.00

698 Router Table w/out motor \$133.50

9862F 12V Cordless Drill Kit w/ Free Flashlight \$158.90

9872 14.4V Cordless Drill Kit w/two batteries, case & charger \$178.90

9444 Sander Kit \$103.50

330 Speed Block Sander \$68.00

332 5" QS Palm Sander \$59.90

333 5" QS R/O Dst Sdr H&L \$63.90

333VS VS R/O Palm Sander \$77.00

334 5" QS R/O Dustless Sdr \$64.90

352VS VS Belt Sander \$177.00

932VS VS Belt Sander w/case \$188.90

7335 5" VS R/O Sander \$139.00

97355 5" VS R/O Sander with Dust Collection & Case \$149.00

552 Proct. Pocket Cutter \$598.00

7800 Drywall Sander \$348.80

362 4x24 Belt Sander w/ Bag \$227.90

362VS 4 x 24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$235.00

360 3x24 Belt Sander w/ Bag \$224.00

360VS 3x24 VS Belt Sander & Bag \$227.00

347K 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/Case \$127.90

743K LH 7-1/4 Circular Saw w/ case \$127.90

New! DELTA New!

NEW! 36-920 Grand Edition White Uni-Saw \$1599.00*

NEW! 36-455 Grand Edition White Contractor's Saw \$785.00*

NEW! 28-270 Grand Edition White Band Saw Includes Enclosed Stand, 18" White Rip Fence, Mobile Base and Cool Blocks \$788.00*

Uni-Saws With Biesemeyer or Uni-fence

36-830 3H.P. w/30" Uni-fence \$1399.00*

36-831 3H.P. w/30" Biesemeyer T-Square Fence \$1399.00*

36-820 3H.P. w/52" Uni-fence (Special Edition) \$1499.00*

36-821 3H.P. w/50" Biesemeyer 52" T-Square Fence \$1499.00*

34-182 Tenoning Jig \$85.90

11-990 5SP Drill Press \$192.00

* Price After Delta Rebate

14-650P 1/2 H.P. Hollow Chisel Mortiser SUPER BONUS: w/ 4 Free Mortise Chisels & Bits (1/4", 5/16", 3/8", 1/2") \$248.00

50-840P 1 HP 650 CFM Dust Collector

Includes Over \$27.00 Value Free

- FREE 1-Delta 4' x 10' Dust Hose
- FREE 1-Delta Alum. Blast Gates
- FREE 2-Delta 4" Hose Clamps

TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$235.00

50-850P 1-1/2 HP 1200 CFM Dust Collector

Includes Over \$42.00 Value Free

- FREE 1-Delta 4' x 10' Dust Hose
- FREE 2-Delta Alum. Blast Gates
- FREE 4-Delta 4" Hose Clamps

TOTAL PACKAGE ONLY \$305.00

NEW! 50-820 Portable Dust Collector \$184.90

50-851 2 HP 1200 CFM Dust Collector \$492.00

36-865 Versa-Feeder \$239.00

22-675Y 15" Planer with FREE 50-655 stand (a \$260.55 value) \$1058.00*

28-275 14" Open Band-Saw \$497.90*

28-280 14" Enclosed Band Saw 1 HP \$679.00*

31-780V/OS Sander Super Bonus Buy! Includes Sanding Spindle Set, PLUS Free Abrasive Rubber Cleaning Stick & Delta T-Shirt (\$89 value) \$214.95

40-650 Q-3 18" Scroll Saw \$398.90

37-190 6" Deluxe Jointer \$379.00*

NEW! 37-195 6" Pro Jointer \$519.00

37-350A 8" Jointer w/stand \$1337.90*

43-379 Special Edition Shaper \$1235.00*

43-505 Router/Shaper \$297.90

31-280 Sanding Center \$728.00*

* Price After Delta Rebate

DEWALT

DW733 12-1/2" Planer w/ extra set of knives & dust chute \$397.90

DW788 Scroll Saw with FREE stand (a \$79 value) \$449.00

DW 708 12" Compound Sliding Miter Saw w/ free dust bag \$642.00

DW 744 10" Table Saw \$497.00

DW 682K Biscuit Joiner with FREE 100 Biscuits (89 value) \$157.90

DW421 Sander \$69.95

DW 423 5" EVS R/O Sander w/H&L & Dust Collector \$82.50

DW 991KS-2 14.4V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$329.00

DW 364 7-1/4 Circular Saw with Brake \$149.90

DW 677K 3-1/8" Planer with case \$149.90

DW-4K 4 Piece Fat Boy Combo Kit BONUS: Free Dewalt Leather Holster (\$29.00 value) Includes: Recp. Saw, circ. saw, hammer drill/driver, flex flashlight, charger & case. \$565.00

DW625 VS Electronic 3HP Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (a \$25.00 value) \$275.00

DW621 2HP VS Plunge Router BONUS: Free Fine Depth Adj. (A \$20.00 value) \$188.90

DW995KS-2 18V Combo Drill & Saw Kit w/case \$367.50

DW321K 5.8A Jig Saw Kit \$162.00

DW972K-2P 12V Cordless Drill, 2 Batt. & Free flashlight. \$188.95

DW991K-2P 14V Cordless Drill, 2 Batt. & Free flashlight. \$208.95

JDS COMPANY

NEW! JDS 750 750 CFM Filtration System \$255.00

JDS 8-12 1570 CFM Filtration System. \$488.00

RYOBI

RYB WDS1600P 16/32" Drum Sander with FREE stand (\$85.00 value) only \$568.90

RYB DBJ50 Detail Biscuit Joiner \$68.90

SENCO

NEW! 910001N 58-1 1/2" Brad Nailer w/case \$98.90

NEW! 920001N 58-2" Brad Nailer w/case \$134.50

NEW! 900001N 1/2-1" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$119.90

NEW! 950001N 1/2-1 1/2" (1/4" crown) Stapler \$144.50

SLP20 Brad Nailer \$193.50

SFN1-1-2" Finish Gun \$262.00

SFN40-1-2" Finish Gun w/case \$317.90

SKS Med. Duty Stapler \$247.00

NEW! PRC600 Framing Nailer \$362.90

SCN40R Roofing Nailer \$387.90

SN60 Full Round Head Nailer \$388.90

PC0701 A9 Palm Nailer \$159.00

ITW DeVilbiss

The top name in spray finishing is ready for your wood-working needs.

FLG-622-322 HVLP Suction Gun \$159.95

FLG-631-318 HVLP Gravity Gun \$169.95

FEIN

FEIN Turbo II - Dust Free Vacuum

Powered by 2-stage motor w/ bypass cooling to assure motor runs cool even if the hose or filter is blocked. Excellent Quality!

FIN 9-55-13 \$242.90

FIN MSXE-636-2 VS Triangle Sander w/ Case \$168.90

PORTER+CABLE

FACTORY RECONDITION TOOLS Full One Year Warranty!

352VSR VS Belt Sander \$139.90

9444R Profile Sander Kit \$79.90

9872R 14.4V Cordless Kit \$147.90

9862R 12V Cordless Kit \$122.90

9737R 9.6A VS Tiger Saw Kit \$136.90

340R 1/4 Sheet Fin Sander \$38.90

Stock Your Shop! Request Our Catalog & Shop Online at: ai-supply.com

READER SERVICE NO. 29

Cordless right-angle drill from DeWalt



Cordless right-angle drill. DeWalt's 12-volt right-angle drill has a long paddle trigger that allows for a wide range of grips.

Once you've used a right-angle drill, you'll wonder how you ever got along without one. There's no better power tool for getting into the narrow confines of already assembled cabinets.

DeWalt's DW965 two-speed driver/drill is a well-designed, rechargeable 12-volt tool. It easily bores 1-in. holes through solid oak without bogging down. All that power comes with a price, however. The battery adds a lot of weight and size to the tool. It takes a strong forearm to drive a screw with the drill an arm's length away.

The soft-textured trigger runs nearly the entire length of the tool and makes it easy to operate the tool from a variety of hand positions. The speed control, located opposite the trigger, is also easy to reach. But the reversing switch, which is located in a small recess below the trigger, is less accessible. It would make more sense to me if the locations of the reversing and speed-changing switches were swapped. With a charger and two batteries, the DW965 sells for \$199.

—Roland Johnson

Carbide-toothed bandsaw blades

For years, American Saw Co. has been making bandsaw blades for metalworking under the Lenox brand name. Recently, the company entered the woodworking market. I tried one of its top-of-the-line blades, a Pro Master III, which has carbide teeth. This is an aggressive blade that hacks through the toughest hardwoods easily and leaves a remarkably smooth finish.

I wanted a blade for resawing, and a representative from the company suggested I use a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-wide blade. Common wisdom tells you to use wider blades for resawing. But I haven't had the best results with $\frac{1}{2}$ -in.- or $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-wide blades. The problem, I was told, is that many smaller bandsaws like mine won't tension wider blades

properly. Also, the motors on these saws often are not powerful enough to overcome the increased friction that wider blades produce. Surprisingly, the $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-wide blade has done more to improve my imported bandsaw's resawing ability than anything else I've tried.

I used a No. 09336 blade, which has a triple-chip grind, a cut used on circular-saw blades. The blade is designed with variable tooth pitch (3 tpi to 4 tpi) and a changing set, features meant to reduce vibration and improve cutting speed. The only negative is the steep price: a little more than \$1 per inch. For availability, call American Saw Co. at (800) 343-0626.

—Anatole Burkin

Beaver Tools' air-powered detail router

Pneumatic tools have some advantages over their electric counterparts, namely that they are usually smaller, lighter and last longer. For someone doing a lot of detail routing, the Beaver air router could be a good choice. Other pluses are it won't get hot in your hand like an electric router, and it has a very low level of vibration.

About the size of a laminate trimmer, the Beaver, which has a $\frac{1}{4}$ -in. collet, runs at 20,000 rpm. The tool's been available for several years but underwent some internal changes recently to reduce the weight.

Depth of cut is adjusted by loosening a lock screw and turning a rack-and-pinion screw on the router's body. Bit changing is inconvenient, however. First you must remove the base, held in place with three small set screws. The collet is removed using a pair of $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. open-end wrenches.

The air-powered router with a fixed base costs \$199; the tilt-base model costs \$10 more. Accessories include an edge guide and guide bushings. For more information, contact Beaver Tools at (800) 365-6677 or check out the company's web site at www.beavertools.com.

—R.J.

Router runs on compressed air. The Beaver air router comes with an optional tilting base.



Groff & Groff Lumber
 formerly
Groff & Hearne Lumber, Inc.
*Exceptionally Fine
 Furniture & Instrument
 Grade Woods*

PREMIUM WALNUT, CHERRY, CURLY CHERRY,
 BIRDSEY AND TIGER MAPLE
 Sawmill Direct • Slabs to 40" Wide
 75+ Unusual Native & Imported Species
 Matching Flitches • Burls & Turning Blocks
 Order 75 Domestic and Imported Species 4/4-16/4

No Order Too Large or Too Small
 858 Scotland Road, Quarryville, PA 17566
1-800-342-0001
 (717) 284-0001 • Fax (717) 284-2400


 National & International Shipping

READER SERVICE NO. 77

RIPSAW

The Portable Sawmill.

The 'affordable portable'
 one man band sawmill.
 Weighs only 45 lbs. Cuts
 20" diameter logs into
 lumber. Minimum 1/8" to
 maximum 9" thickness.
 Maximum width, 14".
 Start-up video available.

**Better Built
 CORPORATION**
 789 Woburn Street, Dept. FW
 Wilmington, MA 01887
 Website: www.ripsaw.com
 e-mail: info@ripsaw.com



(978) 657-5636
 fax (978) 658-0444
 Call or write for free brochure

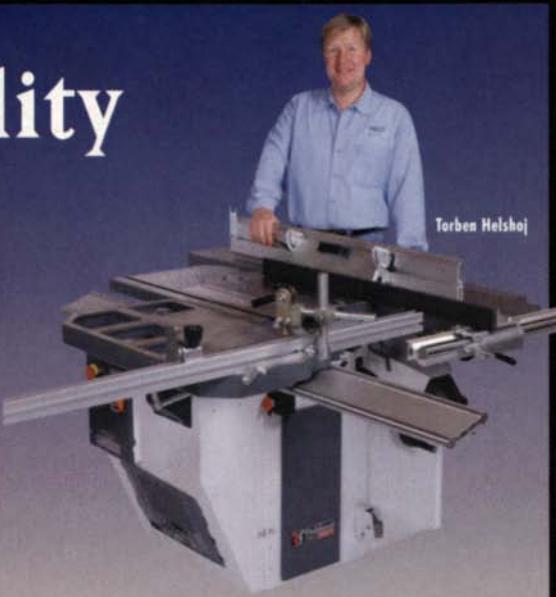
READER SERVICE NO. 8

EDGEBANDERS • COMBINATION MACHINES • SANDERS

WORK BENCHES • DUST COLLECTORS • PLANERS

Stability

When you buy a machine, you also buy the company selling the machine. Laguna Tools has been providing quality machinery sales and service for over 15 years in the U.S. For example, the Robland X31 is the #1 selling combination machine in the world!



Torben Helshøj

LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Road, Laguna Beach, CA 92651
 100 Central Ave. #40F, South Kearny, New Jersey 07032
800-234-1976 • (949) 494-7006 • FX (949)-497-1346
 E Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net Web: www.lagunatools.com

TABLE SAWS • BANDSAWS • LATHES • JOINTERS

SHAPERS • PANEL SAWS • SANDERS • MORTISERS

If you don't call, you'll never know.

CALL FOR A FREE VIDEO!

READER SERVICE NO. 53

Preferred By Professionals 3 To 1

The least expensive item in your workshop just might be the most important. With all the time and money you've invested in your project, why trust anything else?



Titebond®

Because you shouldn't have to compromise.



Technical Service 1-800-347-GLUE

www.franklini.com

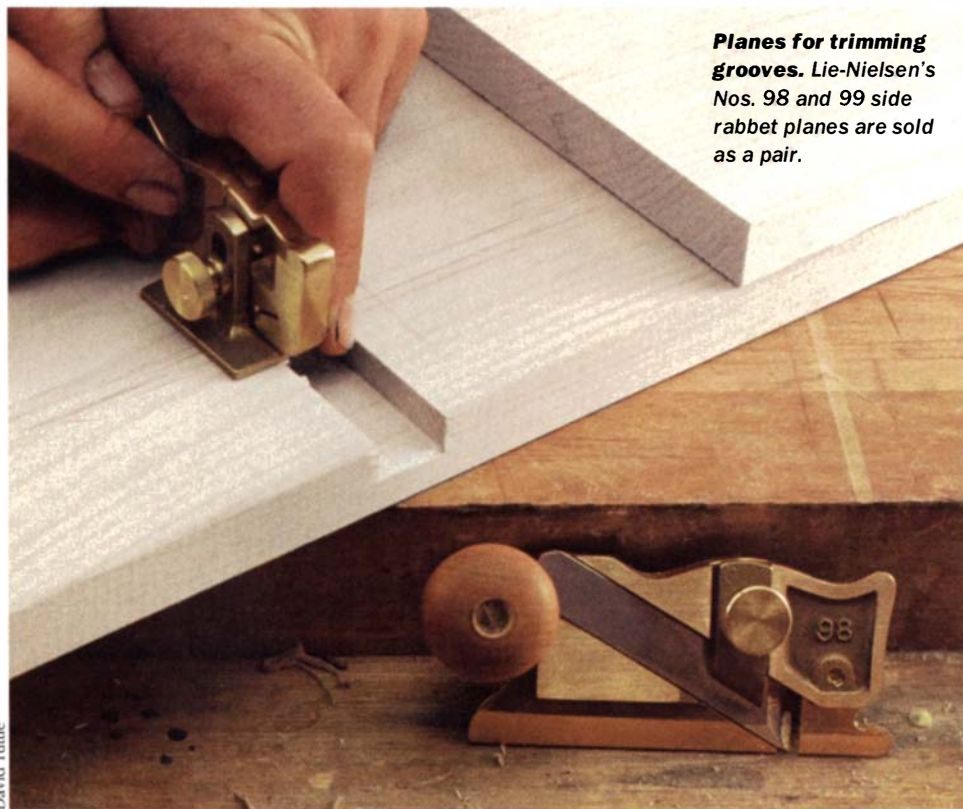
READER SERVICE NO. 130

A paired set of hand-planes from Lie-Nielsen

Woodworkers like myself eagerly await new offerings from the Lie-Nielsen Tool Co., which specializes in making hand tools based on historical Stanley designs. Available now is a paired set of Stanley Nos. 98 and 99 side rabbet planes.

The planes are designed to clean up or widen the walls of rabbets and dados. Out of the box the irons needed only a quick honing before they were ready to go to work. A large, easy-to-turn knurled knob controls the setting of the depth stop. The front foot of each plane can be reversed, effectively shortening the sole and making it a bullnose dado plane. Or you can remove it completely for stop cuts.

Each plane has a cutter on the opposite side so you can pick the one that best follows the grain of the cut. A set costs \$185. For information, contact Lie-Nielsen Toolworks (888-751-2106) or visit them on-line at www.lie-nielsen.com. —David Tuttle



Planes for trimming grooves. Lie-Nielsen's Nos. 98 and 99 side rabbet planes are sold as a pair.

David Tuttle

POWERMATIC

64A Artisan Table Saw

- Left tilt
- Accu-Fence® system with 50" or 30" rails
- 1-1/2 HP motor
- Solid cast iron extension wings
- 40-tooth 10" carbide tipped blade
- Metal blade guard and splitter
- Efficient 3VX belt drive
- Easy access push button switch with safety key
- T-slot miter gauge
- Table and dado inserts
- Stand
- 4" dust collection shroud



Our 10" Artisan table saw tilts the right way... to the left!

This dramatically reduces the potential for binding or kickback. Add to this the exclusive Powermatic Accu-Fence®, and you have one of the best table saw packages money can buy!

\$749.00

At participating dealers.



Shown with optional Mobile Base and 471 Dust Collector



Call 1-800-248-0144 for your nearest dealer

E-mail: powermatic@worldnet.att.net

Web page: <http://www.powermatic.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 31



Fine European Woodworking Machines Since 1921

\$1,840 PK 300

12"
3 hp
Tilting
Arbor Table Saw.

Optional sliding table
& scoring unit
priced separately.



KPS 300

\$5,500

Five operation
combination
machine with
three 3 hp motors



FSN 300

\$2,240

3 hp Tilting
Spindle Shaper.
Optional sliding
table priced separately.



VDA 316

\$1,100

3 hp Slot
Mortising
Machine



MSP 315

\$2,350

3 hp 12"
Planner/ Jointer.
Optional mortise
attachment priced
separately.



TM
TECH MARK, INC.

7901 Industry Drive • North Little Rock, AR 72117
www.techmark.com • (501) 945-9393 or 1-800-787-6747

READER SERVICE NO. 124

Free Workshops • Prizes • Hundreds of Products • Seminars by Mastercraftsmen

See the Widest
Variety of
Woodworking
Products All
Under One Roof!



★THE
WOODWORKING
SHOWS★
tools • supplies • education

THE NATION'S
PREMIER
WOODWORKING
TOUR

VISIT THE SHOW NEAR YOU!

- Atlanta
- Baltimore
- Charlotte
- Chicago
- Cleveland
- Colorado
- Columbus
- Dallas
- Detroit
- Houston
- Indianapolis
- Kansas City
- Massachusetts
- Milwaukee
- New Orleans
- No. California
- North Jersey
- No. Virginia
- Phoenix
- Portland
- San Diego
- Seattle
- So. California
- St. Louis
- Tampa
- Twin Cities
- plus others

Call for free brochure Monday - Friday 8:30 am - 5 pm Pacific Time

1-800-826-8257 E-Mail: info@thewoodshows.com Web Site: www.thewoodshows.com

READER SERVICE NO. 111

DEWALT • MAKITA • BOSCH • PORTER-CABLE •



TOOL CRIB
OF THE NORTH

LOWEST PRICES ON TOOLS!
GUARANTEED!*

- Check prices and order on-line.
Over 3,000 products!



www.toolcribofthenorth.com

- Call for your Guaranteed* lowest price!

1-800-358-3096

Must mention code 70-039

- Call for your FREE 116 page catalog

1-800-582-6704

*Compare our pricing to that in any other
mail order catalog on products we stock.
We will meet or beat any currently
advertised price, including their shipping
and handling cost, excluding closeouts.



FWW 70-039

EMGLO • FREUD • BERGER • DAVID WHITE • PANASONIC •

HITACHI • HONDA • SENCO • MILWAUKEE • POWERMATIC •

• BESSEY • BOSTITCH • JET • RYOBI • DELTA

READER SERVICE NO. 233



Jet planer— one-year follow-up

In December of 1997, the Fine Woodworking staff reviewed 14 midsized thickness planers. We promised to do a follow-up after buying one of the machines and using it for a year. Here's what we found.

Fine Woodworking bought the Jet 15-in (JWP-15HO) planer used in the review. The Jet, like 10 other machines we tested, was made in the same Taiwanese factory that makes many of the benchtop and midsized planers sold today. If a year's worth of use in my home shop is any indication, this factory turns out some reliable, solid woodworking machinery.

After taking the planer home, I spent about half a day readjusting the major components: bed rollers, infeed and outfeed rollers and chipbreaker. And because I was in deep, I readjusted all three knives for good measure.

By overtightening some of the self-tapping sheet-metal screws in the dust shroud, I stripped out the holes, the only part of the machine that suffered any damage during use. The manufacturer ought to spot-weld some nuts in place, as is done on some other brands of machines. But if you're careful, this shouldn't be a problem.

I made one modification to the inside of the shroud near the exit port, which has jagged, spot-welded sheet-metal tabs that can cause shavings to snag and clog the shroud. I took some window caulk and smeared it over the bumps of the joint. Problem solved.

There's not much else to say. The Jet performs as advertised. And despite being frequently moved around the shop, none of the components ever went out of adjustment during the course of the year. —A.B.

Not the last straw

Isobord Enterprises, a Canadian company, has begun manufacturing particleboard made from the straw left over from wheat harvesting. In addition to saving trees, the product, called Strawboard, contains no formaldehyde, which is found in many other brands of particleboard. For more information, call Isobord at (503) 242-7345.

SuperLac discontinued

Eclectic Products has discontinued producing Famowood SuperLac. A spokesman for Eclectic said the company will still make fillers, glues and other products. Distributors will sell out the remaining stock. For availability, call (800) 349-4667.

Pat Scruggs is a builder from Woodbury, Conn.; Niall F. Barrett builds custom furniture in Narrowsburg, N.Y.; Roland Johnson has a shop in St. Cloud, Minn.; David Tuttle is a woodworker from Brantford, Ont., Canada; Anatole Burkin is a senior editor at FWW.

Turn your passion...





One of the oldest and largest suppliers of quality woodworking tools and supplies!

into your profession!

FRANCHISES NOW AVAILABLE!

Premium locations are limited.

Please Contact: Bill Carroll,
Director of Franchise Operations
Woodcraft Franchise Corporation, P.O. Box 245
Parkersburg, WV 26102-0245

CALL BILL TODAY: 304-422-5412

Email: bill_carroll@woodcraft.sbrinc.com
or visit: www.woodcraft.com



WOODCRAFT®

Helping You Make Wood Work®

Source Code: F99WW03D

• Shipping \$3.75 per order
(FREE shipping on orders \$100. or more)

• Same-day shipping!!
• All major credit cards

WOODLINE
ARIZONA, Inc.

P.O. Box 1530 • Payson, AZ 85547

Great Router Bits and
Shaper Cutters

1-800-472-6950

"WE NEVER CLOSE"

FEATURING: Euro carbide - Anti-Kickback - Super-slick finish

NEW TONGUE & GROOVE SETS

Great for Shaker and Colonial style doors

Available with: 1/4" T&G or 5.5 mm T&G
(undersized 1/4" plywood)




For the Router 1/2" Shank

WL-1338 (1/4" T&G)

WL-1338S (5.5mm) T&G

\$49.^{pr}




For the Shaper 3/4" Bore (includes rub collar)

WL-1588 (1/4" T&G)

WL-1588S (5.5mm) T&G

\$69.^{pr}

CHECK OUR NEW CUTTERS —

chairrail, base cap, crown
mouldings, and more!

FREE Catalog
over 200 NEW
Bits & Cutters

1-800-472-6950

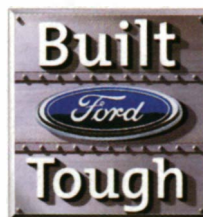
READER SERVICE NO. 182



NOBODY BUILDS A BETTER FULL-SIZE TRUCK. NOBODY.

FORD F-SERIES IS AMERICA'S BEST-BUILT TRUCK.* IT'S BEEN THE BEST-SELLING TRUCK FOR OVER TWO DECADES. AND, WITH OVER 50 YEARS OF PROVEN TOUGHNESS BEHIND IT, YOU'RE NOT GOING TO FIND A BETTER TRUCK ANYWHERE. NOT EVEN IF YOU LOOK UNDER A ROCK.

Ford F-Series



1-800-258-FORD or
www.fordvehicles.com

*Based on an average of consumer-reported problems at 3-months' ownership in a survey of Ford under-8500-lb.-GVWR models and competitive models.

Pop the Curl in Curly Maple

Woodworkers choose this species for its stunning figure. Here are four goof-proof steps to bring out the best in this premier wood.

BY JEFF JEWITT



FIRST Raise the surface grain of the wood with a diluted dye stain, as the author is doing in the photo at left.



SECOND Add more color to the wood with a second coat of full-strength dye stain.



NEXT Add depth to the curl with a liberal coat of oil.



LAST Topcoat with a clear finish to make the curl shimmer. The topcoat on the armoire (facing page) is shellac.

The question from one concerned woodworker was direct. “I built an entertainment center out of curly maple. I want to finish it so that it looks a hundred years old—you know, that caramel color with real dark curl that jumps out and follows you around the room. I spent months sweating over this project, and the stuff was a bear to work with. I really don’t want to mess it up. How

should I put a finish on this project?”

I understood his concern. I went through the same scenario years ago when I built my first piece out of curly maple. As one of our premier native hardwoods, curly maple is a rough wood to work: The wood is dense, and the alternating grain makes it tough to plane, cut and shape. However, the rewards of this challenging wood pay off when it comes time to put a finish on it.

Using the armoire shown above and on the facing page, I’ll show you how to apply my favorite finish for curly maple—one that’s virtually goof-proof. I’ll also provide some recipes for other color options (see the story on p. 41).

Start with the right stain

Pigment-based stains, which are made of fine, colored powders suspended in a

You call this stuff stain? The first step toward finishing curly maple is to apply a highly diluted water-soluble dye stain. This step raises the grain of the wood.

medium, don't bring out the best in curly maple. The pigment tends to mask both the grain and the figure. For that reason, I prefer to use the more transparent water-soluble dye stains, which are user-friendly. Dye stains can be used one of two ways. In diluted form, they highlight the curl a bit, making it just a tad darker. And used in a stronger solution, they can color the wood and accentuate the curl even more. As always, practice on some scraps first to get the color you want.

Darken the curl and raise the grain—To slightly darken and accentuate the curl, apply a diluted brown dye stain as the first



step. I dilute it eight times the recommended concentration, or until it's the color of strong tea (see the photo above). After sanding the wood through 150-grit paper, lay on this dye as a grain-raising step. Wipe or spray it quickly all over the wood as evenly as you can, then let it dry. Sand the raised grain with 180-grit paper. Sanding will remove almost all of the dye color

from the surface that has no curl, but some of the color will remain in the curl figure. This is exactly what you want. If you like the color of the wood, leave it this way and move directly to applying an oil sealer. But if you want to add more color, follow this step with a darker coat of dye stain.

Add color and highlight the curl even more—If you decide that you want more color, apply the dye stain you've chosen at its full strength (see the left photo below). Wipe or spray it on evenly and then—while the surface of the wood is still wet—wet-sand the dye into the wood with a maroon Scotch-Brite pad. (Don't use steel wool because the iron in the steel might react with the water and cause black stains that will ruin the finish.) The Scotch-Brite will denib any additional grain raising that occurs. Let the wood dry at least overnight.

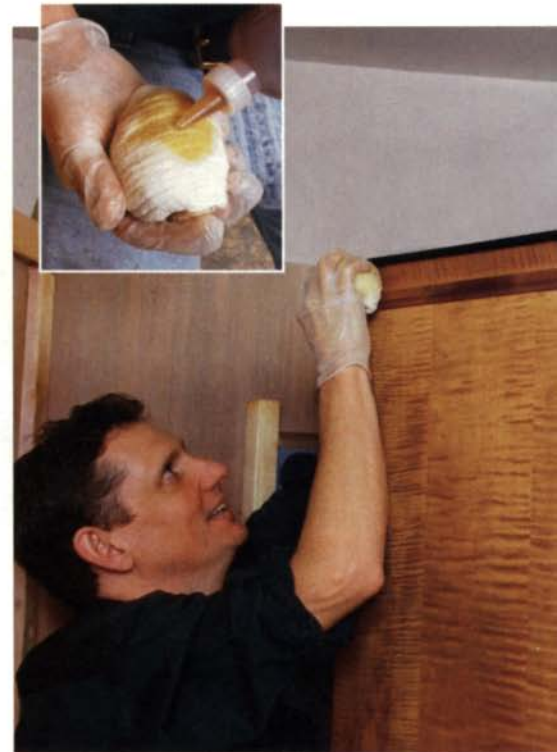
Seal the wood with a liberal coat of oil Sealing the wood with oil adds real depth and some luster to the surface of the wood. I prefer to use boiled linseed oil, but you can use just about any oil finish you prefer. Flood the oil all over the surface of the



A second stain for more color. The author sprayed this layer of concentrated stain for a quick and even coverage. While the wood was still damp, he wet-sanded the surface with a maroon Scotch-Brite pad.



Treat the wood like a thirsty dog. When applying a coat of boiled linseed oil, flood the surface liberally and give it as much as it will drink in.



Pads lay on shellac in thin coats. Once you get the hang of it, padding on shellac with a rag can offer advantages over brushing it on. Pads conform to odd-shaped moldings and don't leave thick brush marks in the finish.

wood (see the middle photo on the facing page) and add more oil to the figured areas as they absorb each coat you lay on. Keep checking the wood every 15 minutes or so, adding oil when necessary. When you reach a point where the wood won't drink in any more oil, take a break and let the oil set for an hour or so. Wipe the excess off and let the wood dry overnight. (You can't be too cautious with oil-soaked rags. Dispose of them properly.)

The next day, spread a light coat of oil over the surface and wet-sand lightly with 400-grit wet-or-dry paper. Don't sand too vigorously—especially on the edges—or you risk cutting through the dye. (If you do go through, mix some alcohol in the dye and dab some on the areas that need touch-up.) Put the workpiece aside and let the second coat of oil dry for a couple of days before moving on to your finish coats.

Topcoat with the film finish of your choice

Although oil is an attractive finish when it's freshly applied, it doesn't stay that way, and it isn't very durable. A topcoat will not only toughen the surface, but the clear film over the dyed and oiled surface also acts as a lens to bring out shimmer and depth in the figured wood.

You can use any one of a variety of topcoats. Varnish will add durability, but my two favorites are shellac and lacquer. Shellac can be applied easily with a brush or a pad (see *FWW* #112, pp. 60-63, for tips on padding shellac), but lacquer looks best when it's sprayed on. Also, because shellac comes in different colors—ranging from a pale straw to a dark garnet—you can shade the surface to tint the final color of the workpiece. Lightly sand the dried oil with 400-grit paper and wipe off the residue before laying on your topcoats.

I apply at least four coats (see the bottom right photo on the facing page), but you can apply more or fewer, depending on your tastes. You can rub out your last coat with 0000 steel wool and thinned paste wax (cut with mineral spirits) for a soft, satiny sheen. □

Jeff Jewitt has written extensively for Fine Woodworking. He is currently working on a step-by-step finishing book to be published by The Taunton Press next year.

Light or dark, how do you want your curl?

HERE ARE A FEW OTHER RECIPES FOR FINISHING CURLY MAPLE. THESE ARE NOT RULES WRITTEN IN STONE: YOU CAN VARY THE COLORS AND TECHNIQUES AND EXPERIMENT FOR DIFFERENT EFFECTS UNTIL YOU ARRIVE AT THE FINISH THAT BEST SUITS YOUR TASTES.

AU NATUREL

If you simply wish to keep the creamy natural color of maple, here are two easy options. You can spray a water-white, nonyellowing CAB-acrylic lacquer (cellulose acetate butyrate), which will retain the creamy white color of the wood without imparting an amber cast to it. Or you can brush on several coats of a water-based acrylic lacquer. With water-based finishes, I wipe on the first coat quickly with a rag, then brush on the final coats.

Of these two finishes, I prefer the look of the solvent-based CAB-acrylic lacquer because it kicks out the curly figure better than the water-based finish. Neither of these finishes will turn yellow over time, but the maple underneath the finish will invariably change color.

ANTIQUÉ MAPLE

Darken the curl and raise the grain with a light-brown water-soluble dye stain. Lightly sand the surface with 180-grit paper, then apply a yellow, caramel-colored dye stain. (I find the stock solutions a bit dark, so I dilute them with double the amount of water.) After the stain has dried, lightly scuff the surface with a maroon Scotch-Brite pad. Apply a coat of oil, let that dry, then seal the surface with one coat of a freshly mixed batch of dewaxed shellac.

When the shellac is dry, scuff-sand with 220-grit paper, then apply a glaze made from van dyke brown or burnt sienna Japan color, thinned with mineral spirits. Just brush it on and wipe it off, leaving a little extra in crevices and corners to simulate an aged appearance. When the glaze has dried for a couple of days, apply the topcoat of your choice. If you're using a water-based lacquer, it's always a good idea to seal in the glaze first with dewaxed shellac.

TWO-TONED EFFECT

Dye the bare wood with a concentrated dark-brown dye stain. Sand the wood level with 180-grit paper, then seal the surface with shellac. Spray on a dye-based toner of your favorite color shade. Primary colors like red and blue will yield some striking effects.

To make a dye toner, dissolve or mix some powdered or pre-mixed dye into a compatible finish and spray it lightly over the surface. Work slowly up to the final color you want. When the toner has dried, seal it in with clear topcoats.—J.J.

Where Furniture Meets the Floor



These four traditional bases change the look and style of the same chest

BY MARIO RODRIGUEZ

During the 1980s, when I operated a shop in Brooklyn, we received a steady stream of plain-Jane chests that had been picked up by interior decorators on their trips to the countryside or abroad. I was instructed to give these chests the “Cinderella treatment”—to revitalize them by changing the hardware, possibly adding stringing to the drawer fronts, or maybe making a new top.

By far the most dramatic change took place when I replaced a base. With a new base, a piece would assume a new personality. If I added just the right bracket feet, say, a mundane Victorian behemoth

could be transformed into an elegant Chippendale-style treasure. The careful selection of the base proved, time and again, to be critical to the success of the completed piece. And I’ve found just the same thing to be true in designing my own pieces or adapting period designs.

To demonstrate the impact that different attached bases can have on a basic chest and to show how approachable most are to make, I’ve built a single, unadorned chest of drawers and fitted it with four different bases: with bun feet, with saber feet, with sled feet and with ogee bracket feet. All four of these bases are drawn from

historical examples, but as you'll see, they can easily be adapted to modern designs as well.

Why you need a base

A chest is essentially a box on a base. The box is where the action is—the drawers, the doors, the shelving. So the base, resting right on the floor, might seem likely to fall beneath our notice. But its impact is strong. First, it literally lifts the cabinet off the floor. The air it puts beneath the piece gives the cabinet definition and makes even an armoire appear lighter. Plunked right on the floor without a base, a large cabinet looks stunted and incomplete; it begins to seem immovable, like a part of the building. A Newport secretary minus its bracket feet would be about as impressive as the Statue of Liberty standing knee-deep in New York harbor.

The proper base should not only elevate the case but also enhance the other features of it. Instead of concentrating all of the detailing on the case and treating the base as an afterthought, I work out the details of the base along with the case.

My choice of a base is influenced by the size and weight of the piece. For instance, I wouldn't place a massive, multidrawer chest on dainty saber feet. Structurally, the feet might not support the great weight of the piece and its contents. And aesthetically, a large cabinet supported by diminutive feet might bring to mind a sumo wrestler wearing ballet slippers.

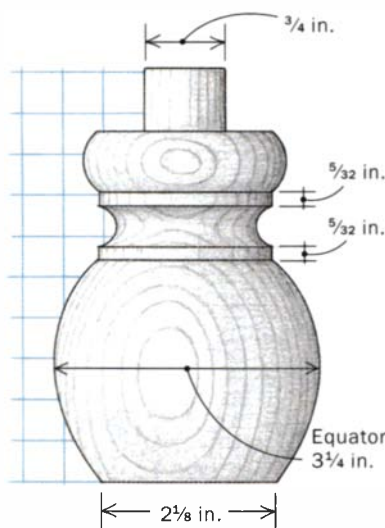
From a practical perspective, the lift a base provides also gives better access to the contents of a piece and protects them from moisture and dirt. In addition, an attached base can simplify construction of the carcass and can easily be replaced if it is damaged.

A base with bun feet

The bun-footed base is a lively design that can animate even a very large piece of furniture. Yet with their low center of gravity and rounded form, bun feet are the sturdiest possible. The base is willing to carry great weight and will even endure being shoved and dragged across the floor. The ball-shaped feet introduce a nice counterpoint to the rectilinear lines of a chest. The balls can be full and round, almost forming perfect spheres, flattened like doughnuts or elongated into cylindrical shapes.

Bun feet originated in Germany and Scandinavia and later were used on Kasten and blanket boxes in America. Bun feet were typically used on fairly massive pieces, but they found their way onto more refined case pieces such as desks and chests during the William and Mary period (1690-1730).

Bun feet are produced on the lathe. In the earliest examples, they were turned from a single block of wood; later, the block was laminated. Each foot has a stem or tenon at the top that is used for attachment to the case. Below that is a ringlike shoulder and then a narrow neck, called the reel, that swells into the ball. The most difficult aspect



Scale: 1 square = 1/2 in.

BUN FEET

A lathe-turned foot that has its origins in Europe, the bun foot is typically held to the bottom of a case by means of a wedged round tenon locked into a hole drilled into the case or into a molded frame below the case. A flattened section at the bottom of the spherical bun gives the foot a firm stance on the floor.



Bun foot starts with a gouge. Turn a rough cylinder, then use a pencil to mark out the major segments of the foot, including an equator for the foot's sphere.



Finish with a rasp. Use a rasp with a light touch to smooth the bumpy surface left by the gouge and to finish shaping the bun foot.



Wrenching accuracy. To size the round tenon on top of the bun foot, hold an open-end wrench against the back of the foot while cutting the tenon to size with a parting tool. When the wrench slips over the tenon, it's the right size.

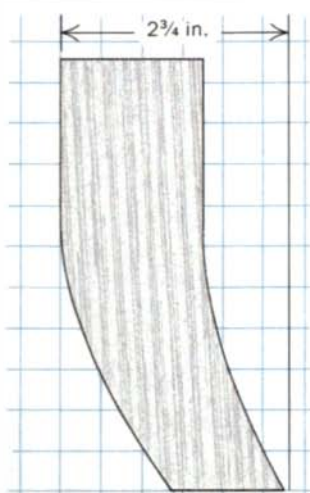


Footed frame. The round tenons of the bun feet are wedged to holes drilled in a molded frame. The frame is screwed to the bottom of the case.

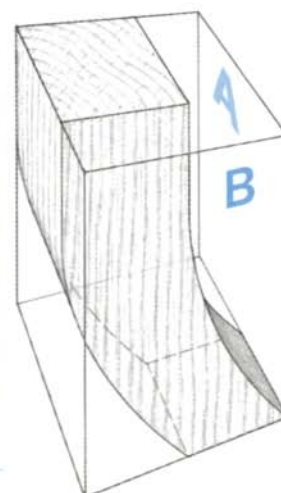


SABER FEET

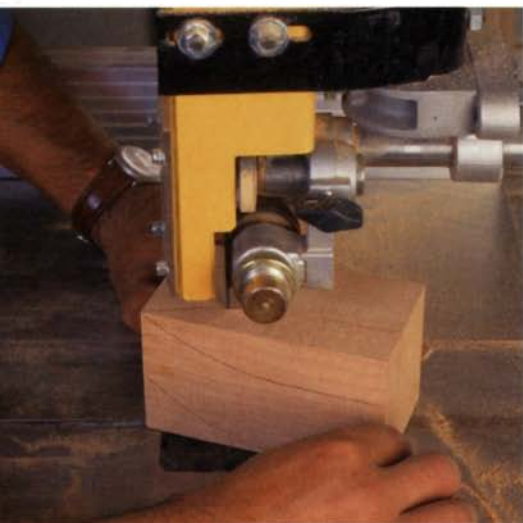
The front feet on a Hepplewhite-style saber-footed base curve both to the front and the sides. The back feet curve only to the side, allowing the case to sit tight against a wall. Mortise-and-tenon joints hold together the rails and feet. Pine blocks strengthen corners. The base is screwed to the case through the blocks.



Scale: 1 square = 1/2 in.



For the compound-curved front feet, trace the layout template on two adjacent faces (A and B) of a 2 3/4-in. square leg blank. The tracings should meet at the foot's bottom tip. For the single-curved back feet, you need to trace the template only on one side.



Front feet are cut four times. The front feet on a saber-footed base curve to the front and to the outside, requiring four bandsaw cuts. The first two cuts are made with the blank resting on the same face.



Tape the waste back on. After making the first two cuts on the front feet, tape the waste pieces back on the feet. This will give you a flat surface on the bandsaw for the second two cuts.



Back foot meets the frame. Saber feet are often linked with rails to create a strong frame that's screwed to the bottom of the chest. The foot is trimmed flush to the frame with a block plane.

of turning a bun foot is executing a nice, round ball. If it looks like a potato, it won't work as a bun foot.

For a typical bun foot, start by turning a cylindrical blank. Mark out the major segments of the foot on the cylinder, including a line for the equator of the ball and a circle on the end of the cylinder to establish the flat portion where the ball will rest on the floor. Turn the reel and the shoulder first and then begin work on the ball.

Seasoned turners often use a large skew chisel to cut a sphere. By pivoting and rotating the tool, they obtain a smooth, arcing surface that requires little or no sanding. If you have less experience on the lathe, you might have better luck with a stout gouge. The surface you achieve may be a little bumpier, but the gouge is less likely to dig in and ruin the job because only a small portion of the tool's cutting edge contacts the workpiece. Even so, cut carefully, stopping frequently to check for symmetry.

You can use a rasp to perform the final shaping and smoothing.

A rasp can be easily controlled and lightly applied to the rotating shape to correct the bun's outline. By varying the pressure, you can control the amount of wood you remove. And unlike a turning tool, the rasp won't dig into the work. Use sandpaper on the spinning piece to attain the final smooth surface.

There is a foolproof technique for turning the tenon on a bun foot to a precise diameter. From behind the rotating workpiece, press an open-end wrench against the tenon while removing material with a 1/8-in. parting tool. The narrow parting tool is used with a scraping action, so it doesn't require careful guidance and can be held in one hand. When the tenon is reduced to the precise final dimension, the wrench slips over the tenon.

The simplest way to attach bun feet to a case is to drill holes into the bottom of the carcass to receive the feet's tenons. But if the interior of the cabinet or chest will be visible, so will the ends of the tenons. In that case, attach the feet to a frame and then screw

the frame to the underside of the chest. Make the frame of solid wood and cut a profile on its edge, which adds a molding to the bottom of the chest.

A base with saber feet

The sleek, graceful saber foot was most popular during the Hepplewhite period (1790-1805), when Baltimore cabinetmakers used it extensively. But with its hard edges and simple sweep, the saber foot transcends period classification and looks perfectly comfortable on modern pieces. Visually, the saber foot works best with pieces that are moderate to small in size, fairly rectilinear in form and restrained in detailing. On the right case, a base with saber feet will confer a sense of poised nimbleness, like that of a dancer.

When designing saber feet, strive for a smooth, moderate curve. Start by making a cardboard template of the silhouette and use the template to trace the silhouette on a square blank. For the front feet of the base, which curve to the front and to the side, trace the template on adjacent sides of the blank; for the back feet, which curve only to the side, trace the template only on one side of the blank. As you design the curve of the feet, err on the side of moderation; a curve that looks good on the template will often appear exaggerated when cut out of the blank, because each foot is a compound curve. Too radical a curve can make a foot look like it is straining under the weight of the cabinet. And, in fact, it may well be. The grain is short at the toe, and the farther the toe extends, the more vulnerable it is to breaking off.

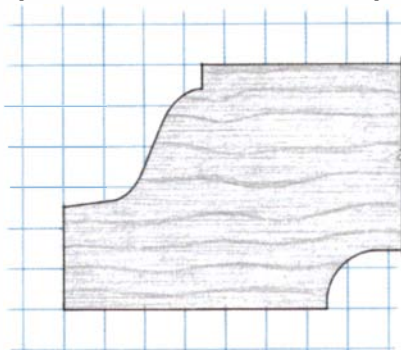
The curves are cut on the bandsaw. After cutting one side of the front legs, temporarily reattach the cutoffs with masking tape. Then rotate the blank and cut the other curve. Clean up the convex curves using a block plane with a very small throat opening and a very sharp blade. I do any further cleaning up with a card scraper. On the concave sides, I begin with a curved soled spokeshave and follow that with rasps and sandpaper.

Saber feet are often linked with rails, creating a strong frame that can easily be screwed to the bottom of the case. Like table aprons, the rails are tenoned on the ends and fitted into mortises in the saber feet. It is simplest to cut the mortises in the feet while the blanks are still square.

A base with sled feet

Solid and low slung, the sled-footed base suggests—and delivers—stability and strength. It can be used on both low storage chests and towering cupboards. I've seen sled feet on painted Scandinavian chests dating back to the 15th century as well as on early 20th-century English Arts-and-Crafts pieces. To me, sled feet conjure up sturdy medieval coffers and cupboards reinforced with iron straps and hinges, or simple rustic furniture built and shaped with little fuss.

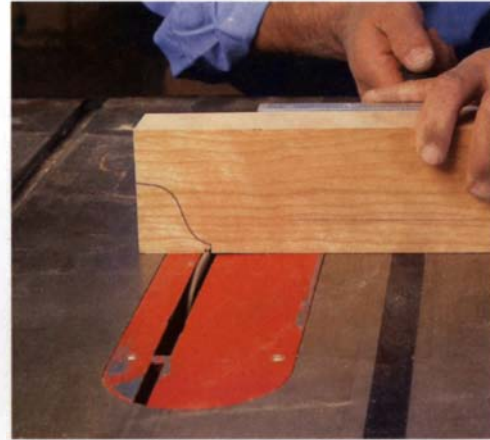
The sled-footed base is comprised of two parallel feet joined by a beam. The front ends of the feet typically extend beyond the front of the piece and are often chamfered, rounded over or embellished with an ornamental scroll. A varia-



Scale: 1 square = 1/2 in.

SLED FEET

This base of European origin is made of three main components: two sled feet and a perpendicular beam. The front of the feet typically protrude beyond the front of the case. A 7/8-in. tenon is turned on each end of the beam, and it is secured through holes in the feet with a wedge (see the bottom photo).



Crisp cuts start on a tablesaw. Cutting the shoulder on the front of the sled-footed base is best done on a tablesaw.



Relieving the waste. Several bandsaw kerfs cut just to the layout lines of the front of the sled foot will make it easier to maneuver the blade for the tight corners of the finish cut.



Wedge treatment. The back of each sled foot is cut square and flush with the back of the chest. Both feet are screwed to the bottom of the chest.

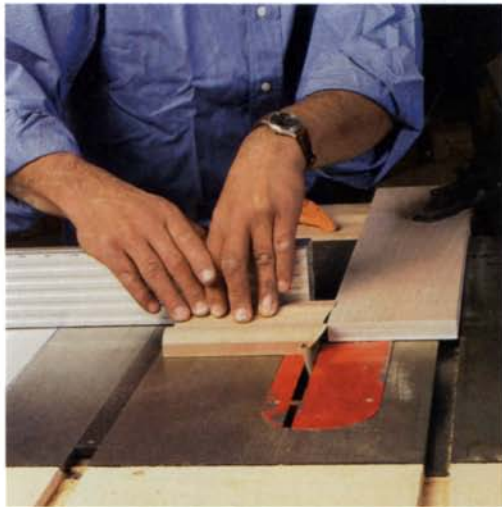
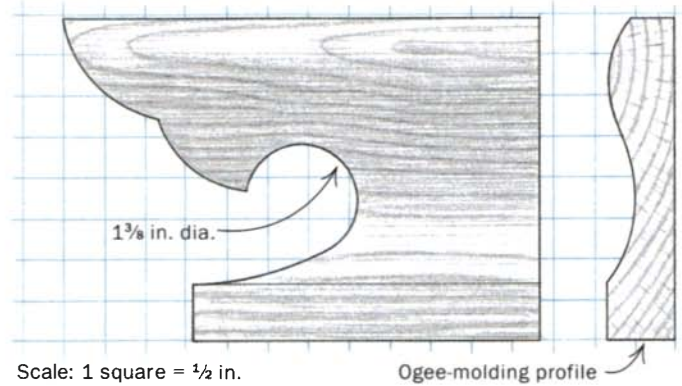




OGEE BRACKET FEET

Popular in the Chippendale period, ogee bracket feet are made from sections of tablesaw-made ogee molding. The tight inside curve of each foot is cut on a drill press before the rest of the bracket is cut on a bandsaw. The rear feet are molded on the sides only. Flat pine blocks butt to the end of the rear feet and allow the case to sit tight to a wall (see the drawings on the facing page).

PROFILE OF REAR FOOT



Spline time. An ogee bracket foot is made of mitered sections of moldings and held together with splines. After cutting the corner miter on a tablesaw, the author sets up the saw to cut a groove for the spline, taking care that the height of the spline cut is lower than the height of the thinnest part of the ogee profile.



Low, inside curve. Most of the cutout work on the ogee bracket foot is done on a bandsaw. An exception is any tight, constant-radius curve, such as the one near the bottom of the foot, which is more easily cut with an appropriately sized Forstner bit.



Taped around a square block. To ensure a tight, 90° miter, set the splined-and-glued bracket foot around a squared block of wood. The miter is held tight with tape until the glue dries.

tion on this design that you sometimes see is one that raises the carcass off the feet with legs.

Because the shaped end of a sled foot is in front of the cabinet, its shape and finish must be crisp and attractive. Cut the shoulder of the scroll on the tablesaw and the curved outline on the bandsaw. Fair the curves and smooth them with fine rasps, files, card scrapers and sandpaper. Start with a fine, 6-in. tapered rasp to create a flowing curve without any abrupt dips or blips. Work down from the bottom of the shoulder cut to the tip of the foot. Next, take care of the rough surface left by the rasp with a smooth round file and a card scraper. Finally, sand a bit for a silky surface. Make sure the curving edge is square to the sides, not lopsided. Refrain from breaking the edges, keeping everything crisp and clean.

Because the feet support the weight of the cabinet, the beam's purpose is mainly decorative. Not needing maximum strength, I joined the beam to the feet with round mortise-and-tenon joints. Turn the tenons on the lathe and size them with an open-end wrench to an exact $\frac{7}{8}$ -in. diameter. Then drill a corresponding

hole in the feet to accept the through-tenon. For a decorative touch that also ensures a tight, clean joint, cut a thin kerf into the end of the tenon with a dovetail saw and later, when assembling the joint, tap a wedge into the kerf.

A base with ogee bracket feet

I always have fun with making ogee bracket feet and put great effort into their design. Ogee bracket feet give a rectilinear cabinet a fluid, sculptural touch, catching light and shadow in a pleasing way. This sculptural design was popular in the 18th century and typifies the Chippendale style (1760-1790). While displaying the sensuous nature of the wood, ogee bracket feet give a piece a sturdy, rocklike stance.

By definition, an ogee is a pair of complementary curves that form an S shape. The relationship of these curves can vary to suit your taste. The curves might be the same radius, or you might have a tight convex curve over a wide, shallow concave curve. The only requirement is that the convex curve be at the top and the con-

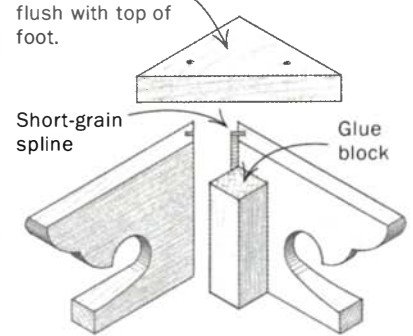


More about cove cutting on the web

See a video about cove cutting on the tablesaw at www.finewoodworking.com

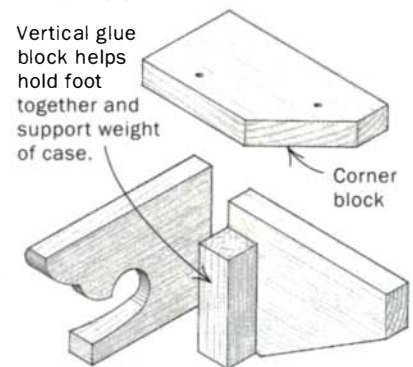
FRONT FOOT

Corner block fits flush with top of foot.



REAR FOOT

Vertical glue block helps hold foot together and support weight of case.



Screw through triangular corner block. The back feet on an ogee bracket base are not mitered like the front ones. Rather, the ogee bracket butts a flat pine block that will be invisible when the case is placed against a wall.

cave curve below. A bracket foot with a convex curve at the bottom is called a reverse ogee.

A successful ogee profile will have a lively, curling contour, suggesting fabric unfurling. In addition to the undulating ogee, a bracket foot is defined by the profile at the end of each wing of the bracket. Some end quite simply; others end with a flourish of scrollwork. When designing a bracket foot, this end profile is read two ways—as a positive form (the foot) and as a negative form (the space beside the foot). You can explore this positive/negative relationship by cutting possible profiles in a light material and viewing them against a dark background.

There are a few ways to make ogee molding (see *FWW* #102, pp. 82-85). I cut the cove with an angled fence on the tablesaw and the convex shape with tablesaw cuts and hand tools. After milling long sections of ogee profile, cut them into 8-in. lengths. Next, designate adjacent pieces to be paired up as feet so that the grain will be continuous around the mitered outside corner of the bracket. The pieces must be marked left and right to produce a pair.

I often use splines to register and align the joint. To cut a groove into the face of the miter, set the tablesaw blade to 45°. Clamp a scrap to the saw table to use as a stop to register the cut, and use the miter gauge to push the stock. Be careful to raise the angled blade no higher than the thinnest dimension of the ogee profile.

The grain orientation of the spline is critical to the strength of the joint: The grain should run across the width of the spline, not along the length. To produce a spline with the correct grain orientation, make a tablesaw kerf into the end grain of a scrap piece of molding. Then cut the spline free on the bandsaw. Most of the cutout work for the end profile of ogee bracket feet is done on the bandsaw. But to achieve a crisp result for designs that include tight inside curves, I begin at the drill press. I use whatever bit matches the radius I need—Forstner bits or circle cutters—to cut out the inside curves, then I cut the rest of the shape on the bandsaw. □

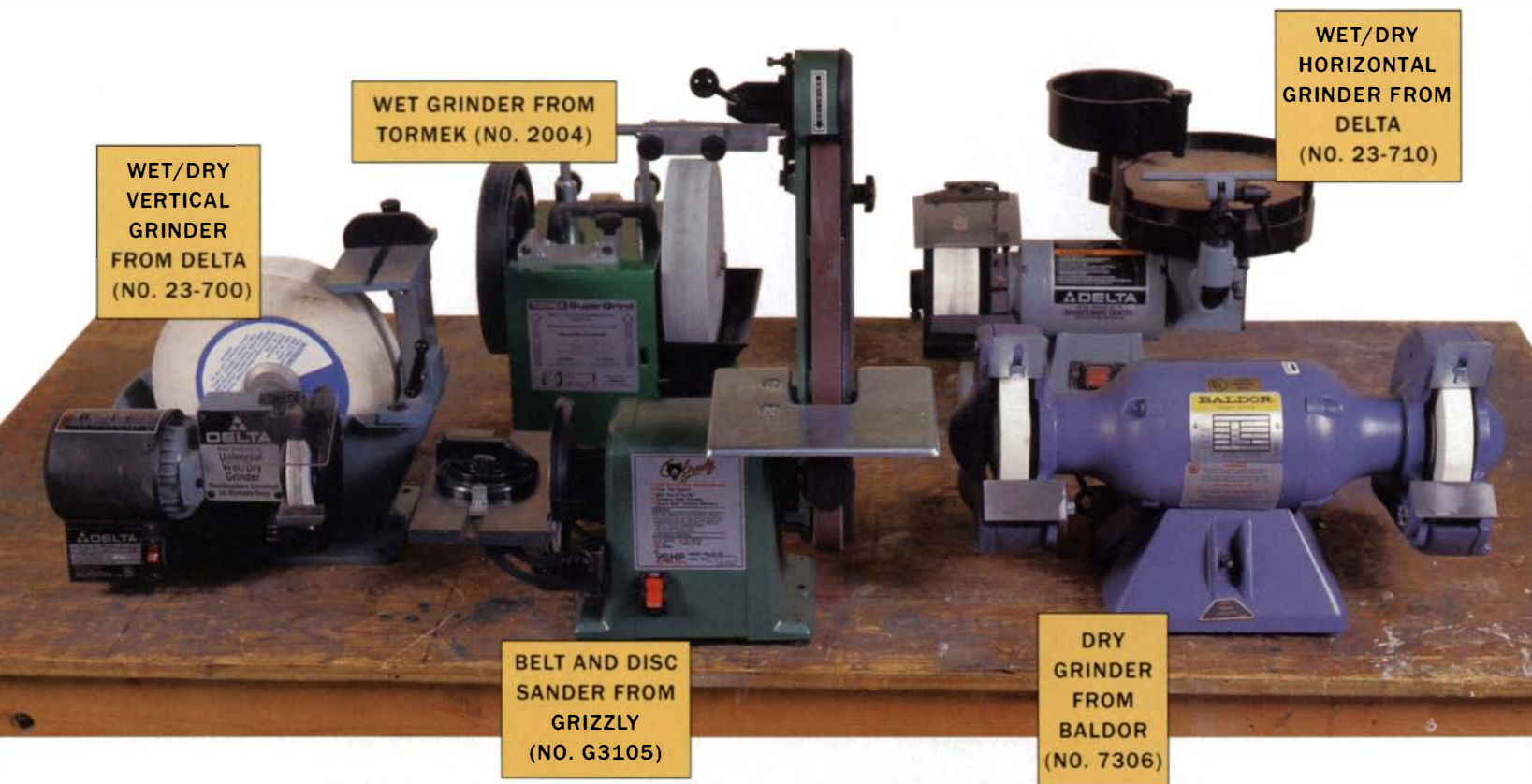
Mario Rodriguez teaches period furniture making in Manhattan, and he is the author of Traditional Woodwork (The Taunton Press, 1998).

Not the Same Old Grind

Wet or dry? Wheels or belts?

A survey of machines that shape and sharpen tools.

BY BRIAN T. DERBER



Chances are, sooner or later, most of your cutting tools will need a grinding because a simple touch-up on a benchstone won't be enough. Maybe the cutting edge has a large nick, or the bevel angle is too steep. Whatever the reason, chisels, plane irons, planer and jointer knives, turning tools and carving gouges can be sharpened quickly with the right grinder. It's simply a matter of matching the machine to your needs. What follows is not a head-to-head tool review, but a representative sampling of the types of grinders on the market.

For this survey, my students and I looked

at Baldor's No. 7306 bench grinder, Delta's No. 23-700 Universal Wet/Dry grinder and No. 23-710 Sharpening Center (also a wet/dry machine), Grizzly's No. G3105 belt and disc sander and Tormek's No. 2004 SuperGrind water-cooled grinding system (see the photo above).

We tested each machine by grinding a broad sample of tools and discovered that with most of the grinders we looked at, tool rests were too small or didn't allow enough angle adjustments for grinding woodworking tools. In short, we concluded that there is no ideal grinder and that each of these machines has idiosyncrasies



Stay away from silicon-carbide wheels. The dark gray silicon-carbide wheel (right), which comes standard on most dry grinders, will burn the steel and destroy the temper of most woodworking blades. The softer pink and white aluminum-oxide wheels break down under the stress of grinding, which helps avoid overheating the tool.

that you need to take into account when choosing one for your sharpening needs.

Dry double-arbor bench grinders are most common

These bench grinders are familiar to most people and, in my opinion, can handle the broadest variety of woodworking tools. Today's motorized dry double-arbor bench grinders evolved from the old hand-cranked grinders. You can find all sorts of bench grinders, from those cobbled from spare parts and used motors to expensive heavy-duty industrial machines, such as the Baldor No. 7306 with its 1/2-hp motor and 7-in.-dia. wheel. Wheel size and power ratings vary considerably.

Motors usually run at either 1,800 rpm (which is considered slow) or 3,450 rpm. Woodworkers look for a wheel diameter between 6 in. and 8 in. and a rating of 1/4 hp or 1/2 hp. Most bench grinders come with silicon-carbide wheels that will easily burn up any woodworking tool. You should replace these wheels with the softer, bonded aluminum-oxide wheels that are offered in many woodworking-tool catalogs. You may want to buy coarse- and fine-grit wheels to handle a wide variety of tools. Also, the stock tool rests supplied with most bench grinders are poorly designed. Many woodworkers either build a rest of their own or buy an aftermarket rest.

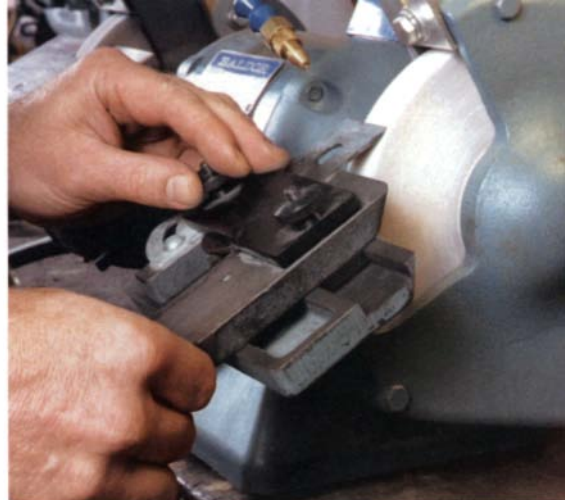
Because they run dry, bench grinders can easily burn the tool steel. Dress the wheels often to keep them running true and to expose a fresh, sharp abrasive surface (for more on dressing, see the story on p. 50). Also, dip the tool in water frequently to keep it from overheating. One accessory that greatly lessens the chance of burning is a misting device (see the left photo above). Other accessories such as felt buffing wheels, rubberized abrasive wheels and laminated paper wheels are available for power honing.

To avoid an accident, follow the manufacturers' recommendations for wheel speeds, and hone with the wheels turning away from the tool edge. Of the grinders we surveyed, there seem to be more aftermarket accessories available for bench grinders than for any other type.

After I replaced the wheels with ones made of aluminum oxide and modified the original tool rest with a straight-edged tool-grinding attachment designed specifically for the Baldor No. 7306 (see the right pho-



Turn your dry grinder into a wet one. Misting devices spray a steady stream of water to cool the tool and to keep grinding dust to a minimum. This one runs on a supply of water from a plastic jug and air from a compressor set at 80 to 90 psi.



This accessory enhances safety and consistency. A heavy-duty grinding attachment designed for the Baldor No. 7306 secures the blade as you slide it in a steady path across the wheel.

to above), this machine performed quite well. The attachment has a screw-advance mechanism that produces predictable results. But keep in mind that bench grinders generally require that you master freehand techniques for grinding most edges.

Belt-sander grinders are a low-cost alternative

You may not have realized it, but sanding belts can be just as useful for grinding steel

as they are for sanding wood. Belt-sander grinders typically come with aluminum-oxide belts as standard issue—which will work—but you can also buy specialized sharpening belts designed to grind all kinds of hardened steel. And with many of these types of machines, you can purchase a leather belt and dress it with a honing compound to get a highly polished, mirror finish on your tools. One drawback with these machines is that the tool rests are



Customize the belt sander's tool rest for better performance. A block of wood, notched and back-beveled to clear the sanding belt, makes this machine more useful for a variety of blades.



More than one way to dress a wheel



The four tools shown at left use steel wheels, diamond tips, diamond dust or silicon carbide to do the same job: to dress, or refurbish, the cutting surface of grinding stones. Truing up the surface of a grinding stone will make it cut better and lessen the chance of burning the steel.

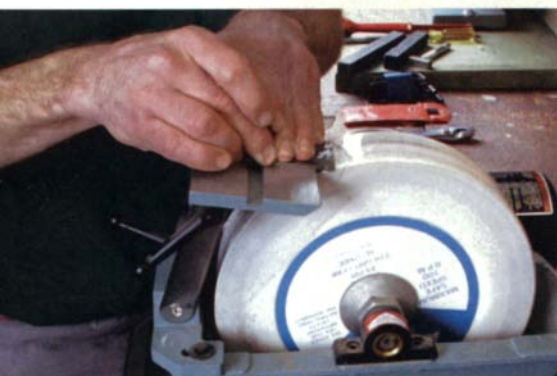
In general, the steel wheel dresser and the silicon-carbide sticks produce

a coarse dressing on badly worn wheels. Diamond-tipped dressers (second and third from left in photo) refurbish a worn wheel to a finer surface. If I could buy only one of these tools, I'd choose the single-point diamond-tipped dresser. Dressing tools are available through industrial suppliers and some woodworking supply catalogs.—B.D.

usually limited in versatility. Again, you're often better off designing and fabricating your own rests for your grinding needs.

Belt-sander grinders can handle a wide variety of tools. However, using them requires a refined technique because of the amount of freehand grinding involved. Some people consider this feature an advantage over other grinders that need specialized jigs for every tool imaginable. Typically, belt-sander grinders produce a

Not all tool rests are equal. The author found the stamped-steel tool rest on the smaller wheel of the Delta No. 23-700 to be inadequate for most grinding needs because of its size and limited adjustability. The tool rest for the larger wheel is more stable and more versatile.



flat bevel, but an experienced operator can achieve round and even hollow bevels by using the wheel that drives the belt. As with bench grinders, belt-sander grinders run dry, so there is a danger of burning the edge of a tool. Be sure to match the grit size to the amount of stock you want to remove and to dip the tool in water or some coolant frequently. A word of caution: Remove any wood dust that has accumulated on or around the machine because sparks from grinding can start a fire.

The Grizzly belt and disc sander is a good example of this type of machine. Right off the bat, we rigged up a tool rest to replace the one that came with the machine. This belt-sander grinder is best at handling general woodworking tools such as plane irons and chisels. Smaller tools, or those with odd shapes that require more grinding finesse, are not easy to sharpen with this machine. This belt-sander grinder would be fine for the woodworker who occasionally grinds a tool or who needs a machine that can be used for wood as well as for metal. Learning how to use one of these machines effectively will require some patience.

Wet grinders keep the tool cool

Wet grinders evolved from applying modern technology to the human-powered sandstone grinders of yesteryear. Some current models improved only by replacing the sandstone with aluminum-oxide wheels. Other models are carefully thought out, highly jugged pieces of engineering that can nearly guarantee absolutely predictable results. You can find a low-tech

model for around \$130, while fancier versions cost more than \$800. Some wet grinders have been combined with a dry grinding wheel or a leather stropping wheel to make the grinder more versatile.

All of these machines share some common traits. By incorporating water into the grinding process, they eliminate the danger of burning a tool. The water wheels run at low speeds—usually under 100 rpm—so metal is removed at a slower rate than it is with dry grinders. Even at the low speeds, all of the water wheels are sloppy, so be prepared to deal with slurry slung from the wheel. As a class though, most woodworkers consider these grinders to be the best because of the quality of the sharpened edge. I agree: I am convinced that a



Grinding from the side on the Delta No. 23-710. By mounting this tool rest to the side of the wheel, you can get a flat bevel on the blade instead of the hollow-ground bevel you get by grinding the blade from the front of the wheel.

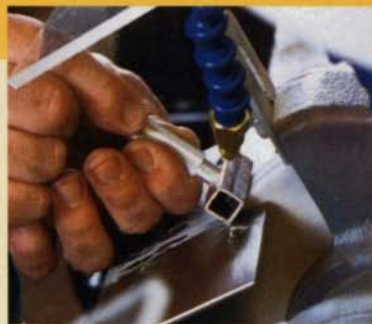




Simple steel (or “star”) wheel dressers sell for about \$15. The wheels eventually wear out but can be replaced.



Single-point diamond-tipped dressers are priced according to the carat size of the industrial diamond. Expect to pay from \$15 to \$60.



Broad-tipped diamond dressers, rated by the grit size of the diamond dust, cost from \$20 to \$85.



Silicon-carbide sticks produce a coarse dressing on well-worn wheels and cost from \$2 to \$10.

dry-ground edge, even one perfectly done, still loses a bit of temper at the microscopic level. Wet-ground edges don't have this problem.

Two of the three grinders we surveyed run the wet wheels vertically, therefore producing hollow-ground bevels. The other grinder uses a wet wheel that runs horizontally, therefore producing a flat bevel.

Two Deltas and a Tormek—The Delta No. 23-700 Universal Wet/Dry grinder is a combination machine with a 5-in.-dia., 5/8-in.-thick, 100-grit aluminum-oxide dry wheel and a 10-in.-dia., 2-in.-thick, 220-grit aluminum-oxide wet wheel. The dry wheel revolves at 3,450 rpm; the wet wheel turns at 70 rpm. The tool rest for the dry wheel is stamped steel of poor design, and it is largely inadequate for most grinding needs. The design of the wet-wheel tool rest is better, but it works only for large, straight-edged tools such as chisels and bench-plane irons. With the wet wheel, you can grind either into or away from the edge of a tool by moving the tool rest. The water well has a small drain screw, but to clean out all of the sludge after using this machine for a while, the unit has to be dismantled. My students and I found this grinder, as designed, limited in terms of the types of blades you could sharpen with it.

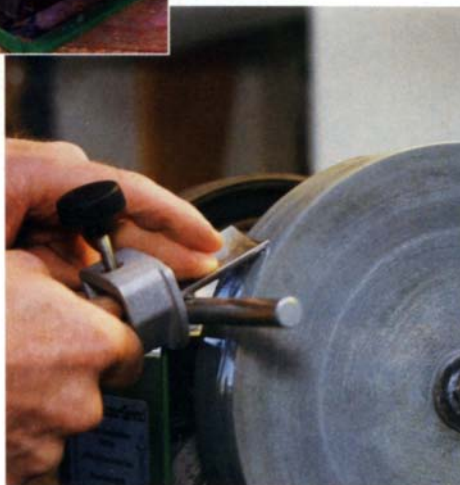
The other wet/dry grinder marketed by Delta is the No. 23-710 Sharpening Center. It consists of a 5-in.-dia., 2-in.-thick, 120-grit aluminum-oxide dry wheel that runs vertically and an 8-in.-dia., 1,000-grit aluminum-oxide wet wheel that runs horizontally. This machine, definitely a step up from the

model No. 23-700, can sharpen a wider variety of tools. Once again, though, the poorly designed tool rest for the front of the dry wheel allows only a limited range of adjustment. The dry wheel is meant for rough shaping, and you have the option of situating tool rests either in front of or to the side of the dry wheel. That choice means you can achieve either a hollow bevel or a flat bevel on the tool.

The wet wheel is intended for light grinding or even honing and performed well grinding straight-edged tools. I've heard of people who use dedicated wet wheels for gouges only. The wheels are soft enough that the sweep pattern is easily formed into the shape of the wheel. We also tried the sliding tool rest (an optional accessory) for



Sharpening a curved gouge on the Tormek. The carving-tool jig shown here steadies the blade of this curved gouge as it is rolled against the wet wheel.



planer and jointer knives, which works on both the dry and wet wheels. No matter what I did to adjust it, I couldn't get rid of a large hollow in the length of a 12-in. blade.

And finally, the other wet grinder we surveyed is the Tormek No. 2004 SuperGrind machine. When you buy one of these machines, you're not buying just a grinder but a whole system—and a well-thought-out one. The grinder is simple: a wet wheel on one side and a leather stropping wheel on the other, both running vertically. As separate accessories, you can purchase 10 (and counting) specialized jigs to handle a wide variety of woodworking tools. Most beginners, including my students, love this machine because it produces results that are controlled and predictable.

The Tormek grinder excels at grinding straight-edged tools, but it can also handle curved shapes. There are some weak points, though. This grinder doesn't seem to me to be suited for the rough shaping of tools, because the wheel is soft and wears quickly and is expensive to replace. To date, no jigs or tool rests have been developed for smaller blades such as those we use in finger planes and some hand knives. While the flat tool rest provided for free-hand grinding works with larger conventional tools, it didn't work with short tools that required bevels less than 35°. The diamond-tipped wheel dresser works adequately, but it looks to me as though it is likely to wear out quickly because of the way the diamond particles are mounted. On the positive side, the wet wheel well is easily removable for cleaning, and the system comes with a thorough manual. □

Brian Derber makes violins and teaches that craft to apprentices in Oconomowoc, Wis.

Antique Tool Auction:

The Granddad of all Sales



An antique-tool
historian looks
for a great deal

BY GARRETT HACK



Twenty-five years ago, I didn't know a Bedrock from a Bailey, a Sargent from a Stanley or a Collins from a Keen Kutter, but older tools were cheap, and I bought plenty. I was a carpenter, I needed tools, and these used tools were far better than anything I could buy new. Every detail, from shapely rosewood handles to sturdy parts, spoke of quality, of tools designed to work day in and day out. I was hooked. These days, when I'm not making furniture, I scour flea markets and auctions and write books on antique tools.

I recently headed off to the granddad of tool auctions, the 15th International Tool Auction in Harrisburg, Pa., where you can find the rare, the unusual, the pristine—sometimes in the original box. In short, the best of the best are on the block at this two-day sale in late October. But it's not just a place for studied collectors. It's a

good place for the beginning hand-tooler to find reliable and complete tools. You'd do well to mark your calendar for the 1999 auction, scheduled for Oct. 22 and 23.

Imagine a huge hotel ballroom filled with dealer tables. Some are piled high with usable tools of every sort—planes, handsaws, braces, sets of chisels—with more filling shelves and boxes on the floor. Spread over other tables are levels and boxwood rules, old tool catalogs, rare Stanley planes, British tools including many gleaming Norrises and Spiers, hammers and axes. Four 50-ft.-long tables are spread with more than 1,000 tools to be auctioned off, with the most valuable and smallest guarded in glass cases. Add in buyers two or three deep filling every aisle. Such was the scene for Friday's dealer show and preview of Saturday's auction, but the action continued late into the night—over dinner, in ho-



Five, gimme 10. The hotel ballroom fills with more than 500 bidders, waiting for a tool they just can't live without.

tool might look like a whatsit until you read in the catalog where it was made, by whom, what trades used it, its condition and value estimate. Many bidders don't even appear at the auction; instead, they bid via telephone based on the catalog alone. What convinced me to attend were the catalog photos and descriptions of Spiers and Norrises with value estimates that seemed like bargains.

In the tool world, this is certainly a Big Boy auction, drawing collectors from all over the world. You have little idea who has the deep pockets to pay for tools they want and who, like myself, is there for the education. And it is an education. The auction is a good excuse for tool guys (and gals) to get together and swap stories about their particular tool expertise. There are no better sources to learn about the subtleties and history of tools than these long-time dealers and collectors who have handled, owned or in some cases spent a lifetime working these tools. And to educate newcomers and veterans alike, four experts spoke Friday morning about their years researching shaves, Vermont tools, levels and Stanley tools.

Just being among all of those tools was a chance to learn. A few museums have tools, but none will let you handle and take apart its tools, to see the details of how they were made and how they work. I doubt I'll ever see another Falconer plow, but I'll remember the way this one felt in my hands as I imagined cutting a groove along the sinuous curve of a coach. I might think back to the details of the cutters



One of a kind. Auction coordinator Clarence Blanchard displays the esteemed Falconer plane while the auctioneer calls bids that quickly climb to \$22,500.

someday, when I need to make a tool for inlaying along a curve. The auction offers an abundance of tool ideas to file away for a future need—or just to appreciate.

The event was well choreographed. Beginning with the preview, bidders planned their strategies, trying not to look too interested in tools they desired. The Scottish planes I had my eye on had a constant knot of admirers, and I thought they wouldn't be so cheap after all. Fortunately, my favorite was to be auctioned later, in the natural lull following the excitement of the Falconer plane. Hidden in the plane's dovetailed construction were a full and proper iron and a tight throat. The plane was also coated with a century of grime—a discouragement to others, I'd hoped.

Everyone anticipated the opening lot, sensing the mood, wondering how the prices would fall. Not one of the 500 chairs in the room was empty. Twenty common Stanley planes started things off, with hesitant bids and bargain prices. Slowly, things built to a \$500 sale on an ancient bronze knife, a \$1,600 plow plane, a Stanley No. 1 in good condition for \$1,000, and things were off and running at an average of \$422 per lot. Prices followed estimates until an O.R. Chaplin Pat. No. 3 smoothing plane was offered. All it took was two competing buyers, and the price jumped rapid-fire by hundred-dollar bills to \$3,500—more than four times the estimate. The following lots seemed like bargains.

Let me dispel any assumption that all of these tools sell for unreal prices. Yes, some do, but not all. Most are heading for collections, so you're competing against a high-end market. But there are plenty of user tools. Because many attendees fly in, heavy or large items can be



tel rooms transformed into tool shops, anywhere two tool lovers chanced to meet.

Bud Brown started this auction 15 years ago. Clarence Blanchard, a down-home Mainer with a long history of Stanley collecting, has run it for the past two years. It takes an entire year to put the auction together. Among 1998's gems was a Thomas Falconer coach maker's plow plane, which sold for \$22,500. Also up for sale were almost three dozen Scottish planes—unusual and beautiful examples of a plane maker's highest art—from Ken Roberts, an early collector. Among the 762 lots—a tool or batch of tools up for bid—were plow planes, Stanley tools, molding planes and unique tools from many trades.

Blanchard gathers a cross section of tools that appeals to a wide variety of collectors and users and then writes a catalog that entices these collectors and users to bid. A

What to look for in a “new” old tool

The most useful woodworking hand tools were manufactured, so they're common and affordable. Condition and rarity establish the selling price—chipped Japan finish, dings, surface rust or any similar minor defects can turn off a collector and make a perfectly usable tool more affordable. Bear in mind, if you buy a tool in top condition, you will pay more, but you can also get a better price if you decide to sell it.

Broken tools aren't a bargain unless you can fix them. Take things apart and look for hidden cracks (tap on the body and hope for a nice, high ring). Is it complete? Empty tapped holes might mean a missing part. Mismatched parts are harder to spot but don't necessarily affect how the tool functions. Some cleaning and tuning is inevitable with used tools, but rust can kill them. You can sand off surface rust, but deep rust



welds parts tight and can pit cutters so badly as to render them useless.

Stanley, Sargent and Miller's Falls all made high-quality tools, any of which will be an asset to your shop. If you're just getting started, a No. 4 or No. 5 bench plane is common and very useful for general planing. Bedrocks, top of the Stanley line, are worth the extra price if you can find them. Diston makes the best saws;

Irwin or Jennings makes the best auger bits. Chisels, gouges or any edge tool marked cast steel is likely to be top quality. Makers stamped their names on tools they were proud to sell.

In general, education is the best guide to buying secondhand tools. Talk with dealers, visit tool sales and ask plenty of questions. Be patient, and buy tools as you need and find them.—G.H.



bargains, such as two workbenches that sold for \$120 and \$125. If auctions make you nervous, enjoy the show but shop among the dealers where you can find complete No. 78s for \$25, No. 4s and No. 5s for as much, saws, chisels, scrapers—enough to equip a shop and still come out ahead over new tools. Jump into the auction for unusual items you can't find anywhere else.

Tools in top-notch condition, with clearly marked makers' names, always bring

Room 163 is open. Throughout the show and late into the night, dealers display and sell their wares in hotel rooms converted into showrooms.

high dollar—the rare or unusual even more so. Common tools sell in cycles, way up one year and leveling off or dropping the next. Braces are way down from a few years ago—as much as a third—and Bedrocks and Norrises are way up. It's a quirk of the auction scene that British tools can sell for considerably less here than in England and Stanley items for as much or more there. Such wasn't the case this day: The first Scottish planes came and went too high, and I never even got off a bid.

Everyone had been waiting for the Falconer plow plane. The auction had built to the proper mood for such a sale, through a series of smaller crests: a wooden thread-cutting engine for \$8,000, a Tidey double beveling plane for \$11,000 (below the estimate and the ebony Tidey that sold for \$27,000 two years ago) and a Stanley No. 164 for \$4,700. Until Don Rich's recent death, the Falconer plane was the premier piece in his collection of coach maker's plows, a tool he had desired for years but sadly owned only for a short time. The plane is one of three known and the only complete example, but a starting bid of \$18,000 quickly squashed any bids from me. A minute later the plane was sold to an absentee bidder, heading to another collection, surely to be admired but never used again.

With the room all atwitter with speculation about the mystery bidder, the grimy Spiers panel plane came up. I wanted it, so I pulled the classic Statue of Liberty, with my bid card firmly planted in the air until the gavel fell: It was mine for only \$450. My energy waned, as it did for others. Only the hardy remained to pick up late bargains.

The end of one auction is the beginning of the next, as high prices bring out more tools from collections for the next auction. Sure, there is a bit of greediness in all this accumulating of things, chasing the high dollar. But then there are friends like Craig and Larry who come every year for other reasons. They spread cloths on their hotel beds and place tools for sale everywhere. The tools are only a come-on to swapping stories and enjoying themselves. My fortune cookie at dinner one night told me what I already knew: "You are surrounded by fortune hunters." Yes, but it's the best kind of fortune. □

Garrett Hack is the author of *The Handplane Book* (The Taunton Press, 1997).



The curved frame and the carved cabriole legs come together with simple joinery

Oval Chippendale Stool

BY RANDALL O'DONNELL



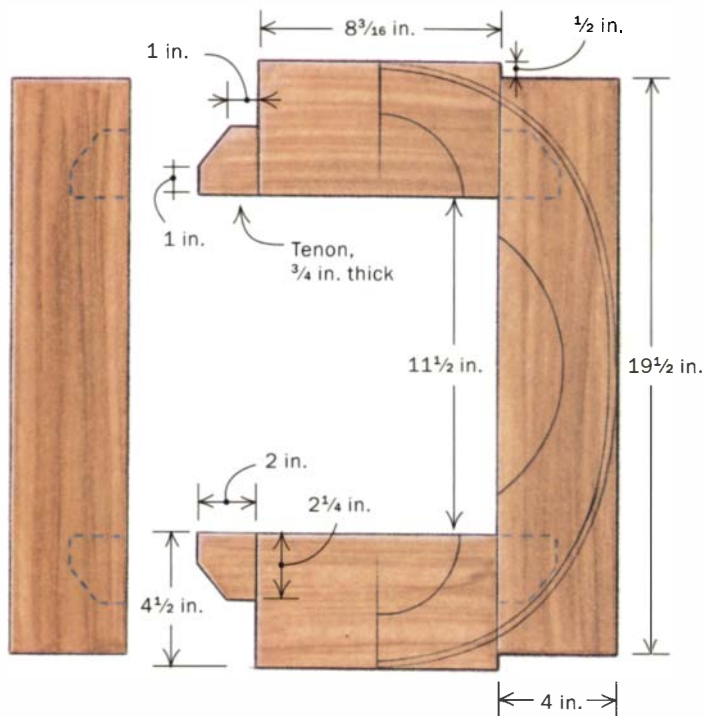
It's real easy to get excited about making a stool like this. Compressed into this little gem are the chief hallmarks of the Colonial Philadelphia chair makers: finely carved feet on graceful legs tenoned into a thin curved frame, topped off with an upholstered slip seat. Less than a handful of original oval stools exist today. To my eye, this Chippendale-style stool commands a presence far beyond the small amount of material needed to build it.

With its curves, carving and fine proportions, 18th-century-style furniture is hard to ignore. Over the years, I've built all kinds of things from wood, but making furniture in this style continues to offer the most satisfying challenge. That challenge lies not just in the cutting and carving but in researching the history and construction details of the piece.

In my part of the country, there are not a lot of original examples of this type of furniture to examine, so to capture the essence of a particular piece, I have to do a lot of homework. First I read all of the related books and magazine articles I can find. Then I travel to check out similar pieces in museums or, if possible, in private

MASSIVE TIMBERS AND SIMPLE JOINERY

This handsome little stool starts as a hefty rectangular frame.



Assemble the frame. The bulk of the frame has been reduced by bandsawing arc-shaped segments prior to assembly.

collections. The research is far more time-consuming than actually making the piece.

This stool is an outstanding example of the Philadelphia Chipendale school of chair making. For chairs with curved seats, Colonial Philadelphia chair makers tenoned the legs up into a stout frame. In most other areas, chair makers tenoned the frame members into the leg the same way a table's aprons are tenoned into its legs; that resulted in a strong joint but a wide frame. The Philadelphia approach sacrificed just a little bit of strength for an elegantly thin frame.

Although making a curved frame and attaching curved legs may appear daunting, the joinery is dirt simple. In this article, I'll describe how to construct the frame and make and carve the legs. I'll also show you a foolproof assembly process and touch on applying the finish.

Make full-sized patterns and a rabbeting template

Start by making full-sized plywood patterns of the seat frame, leg and knee block (for dimensions, see the drawings above and on the facing page). Additionally, you'll need to make a template to guide the router for wasting away material to form the rabbet for the slip seat.

The frame pattern provides the curve of the oval and the mortise location for the leg tenon. To avoid cutting errors, enlarge this quarter-segment pattern to full size and use it to make a complete oval pattern. Mark out one quarter of the oval, and then, using the centerlines as reference marks, flip the pattern over to mark out the remaining quadrants.

I make a plywood router template for rabbeting the frame for the slip seat. When sizing the oval opening in the template, figure in



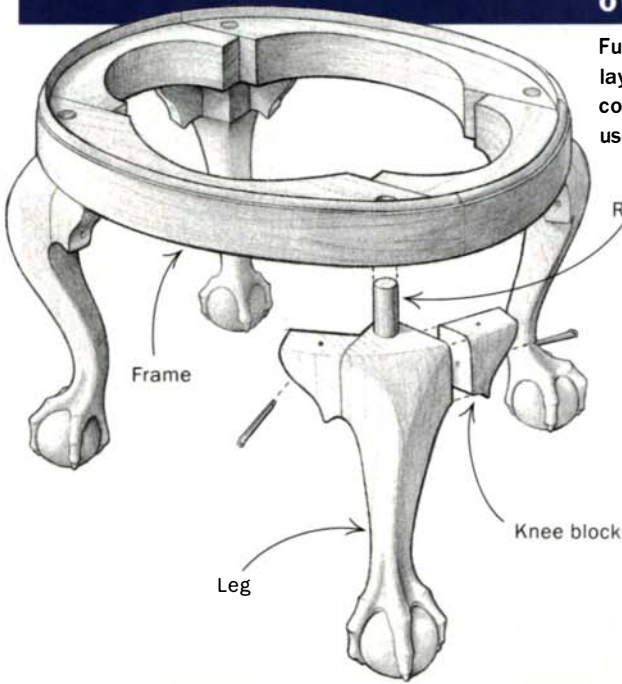
A router makes fast work of the seat rabbet. Use a full-sized oval pattern to establish the layout line.



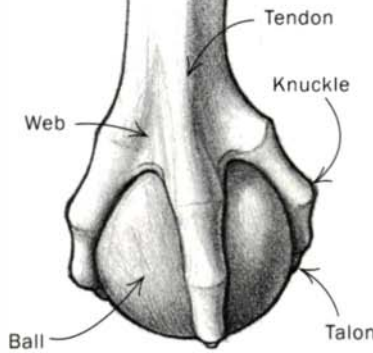
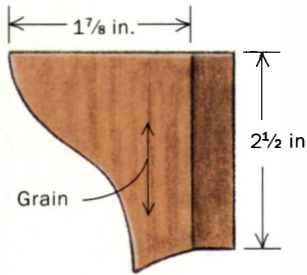
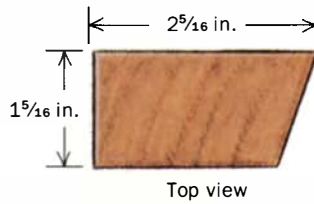
This gouge is good. To hog away stock the router couldn't reach, the author used a gouge.

OVAL CHIPPENDALE STOOL

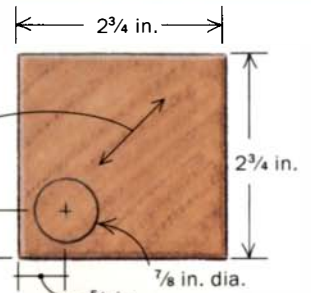
Full-sized patterns help avoid errors and simplify layout. These patterns are 40% scale. Use a copying machine to enlarge them to full size, or use the grid to develop the full-sized patterns.



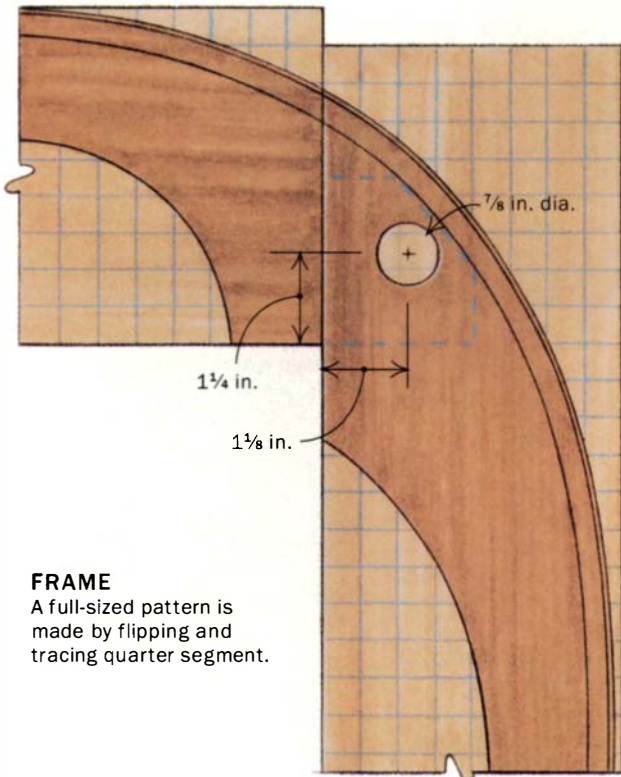
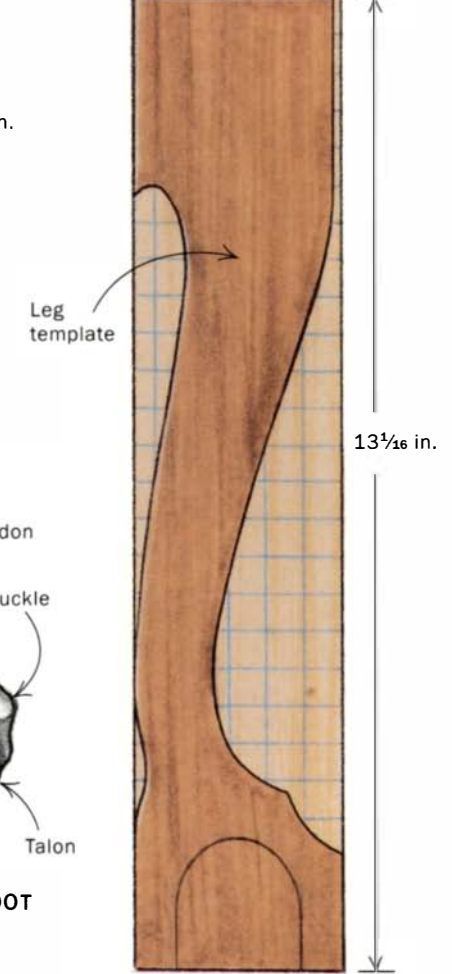
Grain is oriented on a diagonal from inside of knee to outside of knee.



BALL-AND-CLAW FOOT

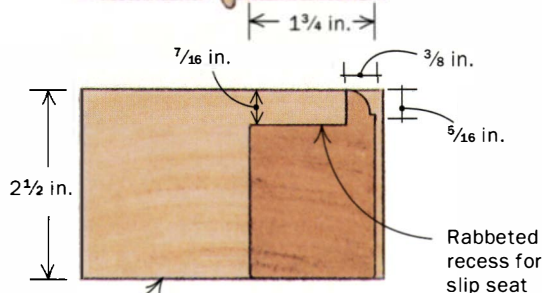


Cut off after turning tenon. Shoulder line is cut on tablesaw.

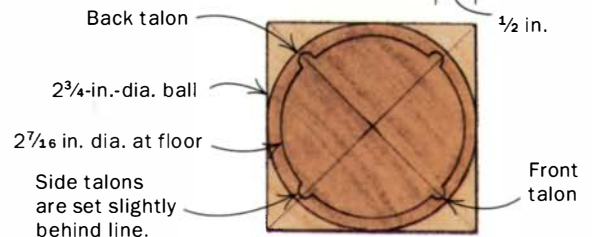


FRAME

A full-sized pattern is made by flipping and tracing quarter segment.



Stock is oriented with heart side down.



LEG

the offset between the router bit and the guide bushing you will use to cut the rabbet. Be sure to save the interior offcut from the rabbeting jig. It will be used as a router platform for cutting the bead on the top edge of the frame.

Join a rectangular frame, then shape the oval

It's astonishing that this small stool starts out with timber-frame-sized members. To build the frame, start by milling the stock to 2½ in. thick and cutting the four frame members to size. It helps to orient the frame stock so that the heart side faces down. This orientation results in an arc-shaped grain pattern that rises toward the middle of the frame, which looks much better than a slumping grain pattern.

Referring to the full-sized pattern, mark out and cut the mortises and tenons. For mortising, I use a plunge router to remove most of the waste and hand-chisel the corners and sloping transition in the mortise. A bandsaw makes fast work of the tenons. Again, I carefully pare to the layout line with a chisel.

Many original Philadelphia pieces simply left the inside of the beefy frame rectangular, but I prefer to cut away a lot of the excess

bulk to reduce the mass. Prior to assembly, I bandsaw large arc-shaped hunks from the frame interior.

Now, glue up the frame. Don't worry about clamp marks on the frame edges, because they will be cut away when you saw the oval. After the glue dries, use the pattern to mark out the 7/8-in.-dia. mortises and then drill them.

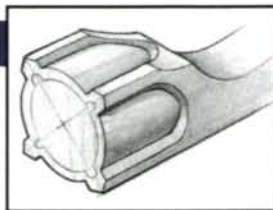
Some Philadelphia chair makers used a separate, applied lip to house the slip seat because it was more economical. For me, it's easier to make the lip by rabbeting the frame; using a router to waste away the excess stock quickly. Using an exterior template and router guide bushing prevents cutting into the lip. Because the router base is too small to provide adequate support while cutting the area

toward the middle of the frame, I use a gouge to pare away the waste. After rabbeting the frame, saw it to the oval shape on the bandsaw. I use an oscillating edge belt sander to clean up the profile to the scribe line.

An edge bead on the seat rim forms a neat transition from the frame to the slip seat. The rabbeting template offcut, placed where the slip seat goes, provides the platform for supporting the router. You could use a standard beading bit for this edge bead, but I prefer to end up with a less-machined looking result.

I first make a 1/16-in. rabbet around perimeter of the frame and then round over the top edge with a cabinetmaker's file. Develop the bead by making a series of small parallel chamfers, with the grain, along the perimeter of the frame. I think the slight irregular-

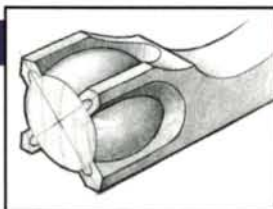
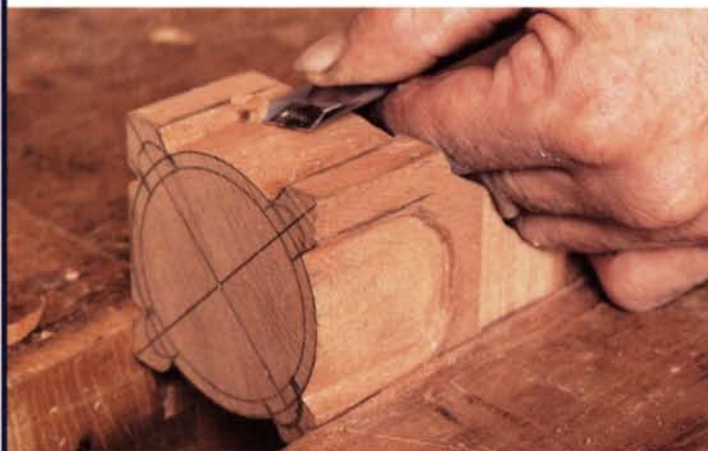
CARVING A BALL-AND-CLAW FOOT



1. ESTABLISH A CYLINDER

Outline the toes with a V-parting tool. Cut to the depth of the larger circle marked on the bottom of the foot.

Shape between the toes. Use a #2 gouge and cut to a cylindrical form between the toes.



2. SHAPE THE BALL

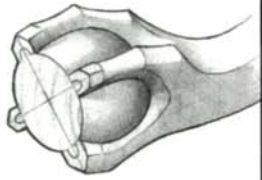
Round the top, then the bottom. Carve from the equator toward the ankle with a #2 gouge. Work around the ball to develop a sphere. Then carve down from the equator to shape the bottom of the ball.



Dennis Preston



Lighten the load, then turn the tenon. Rough bandsaw the leg, leaving a bridge of material to hold the first cutoff in place. When turning the tenon, use a short tool rest for best support.



3. LOCATE AND CARVE THE KNUCKLES

Mark the knuckles. The front and side toes have three knuckles; the back toe has two.

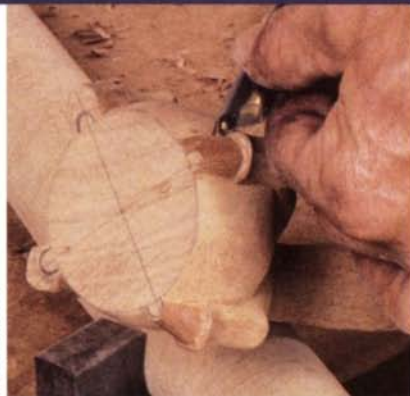
Shape the toes. Round over and slightly undercut the toes. The areas between the knuckles are scalloped and thinner than the joints.



4. CUT THE TALONS AND TENDONS

Carve the talons. Taper the talons to about $\frac{1}{8}$ in. at the bottom of the foot. Note that the side talons taper to a point slightly behind the line.

Dennis Preston



Dennis Preston

Prominent tendons produce a strong-looking grip. Define the tendons and web using a #8 bent gouge. Work up from the ball to the knee.



Four-legged uniformity. Complete each stage on all legs before moving on to the next stage. Use rifflers and sandpaper for a refined foot.



Temporary fixing. With the ball and claw complete, prepare to carve the knee by dry-fitting the leg to the frame. Use screws through the knee blocks to hold the leg in place.



Knee work. With the leg dry-fitted, rough-shape the upper leg, blending the knee to the frame. Final fairing with a rasp is done after glue-up.

ities resulting from this process give an authentic handworked look to the piece.

Bandsaw the cabriole legs, then turn the tenon

The leg material should be sound, straight-grained stock. Cut the 2¾-in. square leg billets to size. Allow an extra ½ in. of length on the tenon end for the lathe's spur center. It will be cut off after the tenon has been turned. Use a full-sized pattern to mark out two faces of each leg. Orient the pattern on the leg billet so that the resulting leg profiles are knee to knee. Mark the center point of the round tenon on both ends. To define the start of the tenon, cut the shoulder lines at the top of the knee on the tablesaw.

Before turning the leg, cut the cabriole shape on the bandsaw to reduce the leg mass and lathe vibration during the tenon turning. When cutting cabriole legs, I use the bridge method described in *FWW* #117, pp. 82-83, to eliminate the need for reattaching the off-cut stock. Briefly, when bandsawing the first cabriole profile, don't saw off the waste completely. Instead, leave a small bridge between the leg and the waste. This allows you to cut the other side of the leg profile without having to reattach the sawn-away stock. Cut through the bridge after the second profile has been cut.

Once the leg has been rough-cut, turn the tenon. Mount the leg on the lathe with the tenon nearest the headstock. The spinning blur of a leg may look a little scary, but it's quite safe because all of the work is confined to the tenon. Use a short tool rest so there's no chance of getting pinched between the leg and the tool rest.

Carve the feet

By about 1755, the ball-and-claw foot had become firmly identified with the American Chippendale style. The motif is thought to have originated in China as a dragon's claw clutching a pearl. To make the feet for this stool, draw two concentric circles on the bottom of each foot. A 2¾-in.-dia. circle is the full diameter of the ball. A 2⅞-in.-dia. circle is the ball diameter at the floor. Mark the equator—the horizontal centerline of the ball—⅝ in. from the bottom of each foot. Now, mark the toe outline from the drawing.

To achieve uniformity, carve the four legs together, advancing all four from one stage to the next. I use only a few carving tools to make the feet: a V-parting tool, a #2 gouge, a #8 long-bent or #8

spoon gouge, a rasp and a riffler. The tool numbers refer to the gouge's cutting-edge radius, or sweep.

Start by outlining the toes on the ball using a V-parting tool. Using the #2 gouge and the V-parting tool to refine the outline, cut the ball area to a cylinder by working to the layout line marked on the bottom of the foot. Then smooth this area with a rasp to produce a nice, uniform surface. With the #2 gouge, round the top area of the ball, working from the equator and deepening the toe-to-ball junction with the V-parting tool. Be careful not to remove any stock from the center point of the equator—this is the basic reference for the ball diameter. Round the lower half of the ball, working down to the inner circle. Keep referring to the other three surfaces between the toes to maintain the spherical shape. Once you have the ball rounded, smooth it with a riffler.

Now, mark out the toe joints: three on the front toes and two on the back. Round over the toes, slightly undercutting them at the ball surface. Scallop and thin the toes between the knuckles, making the knuckles more prominent. Once the toes have been defined and rounded, mark out the talons ½ in. from the bottom of the foot—Philadelphia-style ball-and-claw feet tend to have rather stubby talons. Note that even though the side toes are forward at the centerline for most of their length, their talons taper to a point slightly behind the centerline. The front and back talons are aligned on the centerline. Taper the talons to about ⅛ in. dia.

Now comes the part that really gives a feeling of tension in the foot: cutting the web and defining the tendons. Use a #8 long-bent gouge and start defining the extent of the tendons. Work from the ball up toward the knee, leaving the web proud of the ball by about ⅛ in. Smooth the carving with rifflers and small pieces of sandpaper. Shape the leg from the ankle to the knee with a rasp and rough-sand the lower leg and foot. The upper leg will be shaped and faired to the frame in the next step.

Fit the knee blocks and fair the upper legs

The knee blocks make the visual transition from the legs to the frame and buttress the joint. Fitting knee blocks to a curved frame is somewhat different from the usual rectangular frame because the blocks flare away from the leg to meet the frame.

Dry-fit the legs into the frame, aligning the flat knee-block sur-



Glue the legs in the frame. The knee blocks temporarily screwed to the frame ensure that the legs go back in the same position. The knee blocks are glued in place after the leg glue joint has started to set.

face of the leg parallel to the frame's joint line. Now, screw the knee blocks in place to hold the leg in this position for rough shaping the upper leg. Be sure to mark the legs and knee blocks so that you can return them to the same positions on the frame. Carefully remove the legs without disturbing the knee blocks.

Finish up

With the knee blocks still screwed in place, glue the legs to the frame. Once the glue has started to set (about 10 minutes), remove the knee blocks, one at a time, apply glue and screw them back in place. After the glue-up, replace the screws in the knee blocks with hand-forged nails for authenticity.

After the glue dries, use a #2 gouge and a pattern maker's rasp to blend the curves of the upper legs and knee blocks into the frame. The final smoothing is done with sandpaper, starting at 100 grit and ending with 180 grit. Sponge with water, then give the surfaces

a quick hit with 400-grit paper to remove any raised wood fibers.

Susy, my patient wife, does the finishing and really gets the wood's figure to pop. She colors the wood with red mahogany aniline dye, followed by a washcoat of shellac. Two separate applications of paste filler with a black tint, spaced a day apart, follow. Finally, several coats of buttonlac shellac topped off with Behlen's violin varnish make the stool glow.

Crowning this regal little stool with a silk damask-covered slip seat completes the project. I make the frame, and an upholsterer does the webbing, padding and fitting of the fabric. To make the frame, I simply join a rectangular assembly of poplar, bandsaw it to the oval shape $\frac{1}{8}$ in. smaller all around than the seat recess and cut a heavy chamfer around the top outside edge. □

Randall O'Donnell makes period-style furniture at his shop in the countryside near Bloomington, Ind.

Micro-Adjustable Tenon Jig



Precise positioning
permits you to rout a tenon
in less than a minute

BY PATRICK WARNER

Most of the furniture making I do is experimental. Nothing in the design is standard. Consequently, when making tenons for joinery, I want a jig that will accommodate a wide range of sizes. Some adjustable woodworking jigs use the tap-and-clamp method. That works, but it's simply not very handy when you're making lots of different-sized tenons.

The jig I use to make tenons (see the photos at left and below) is nowhere near as sophisticated as some screw-driven woodworking machinery, but with a slight turn of the adjusting handle, I can dial in tenons to within 0.001 in. and cut 2-in.-long tenons in under a minute. The range of travel allows for shoulder widths up to $\frac{5}{8}$ in. A straight bit in a router does the cutting. The jig works with either a template guide bushing or a bearing-guided pattern bit.

Although only one face is machined at a time, the work can be flipped, remounted and milled in fewer than 10 seconds. The jig shown here will only cut two-faced tenons or four-faced tenons

on narrow stock (approximately less than 1½ in.). For four-faced tenons on wider boards, you can (1) expand the size of the travel mechanism and clamp base to accommodate all four cuts; (2) cut the two short tenon faces by hand; or (3) build another similar jig for wider stock so that it will handle the other two faces.

Making the jig

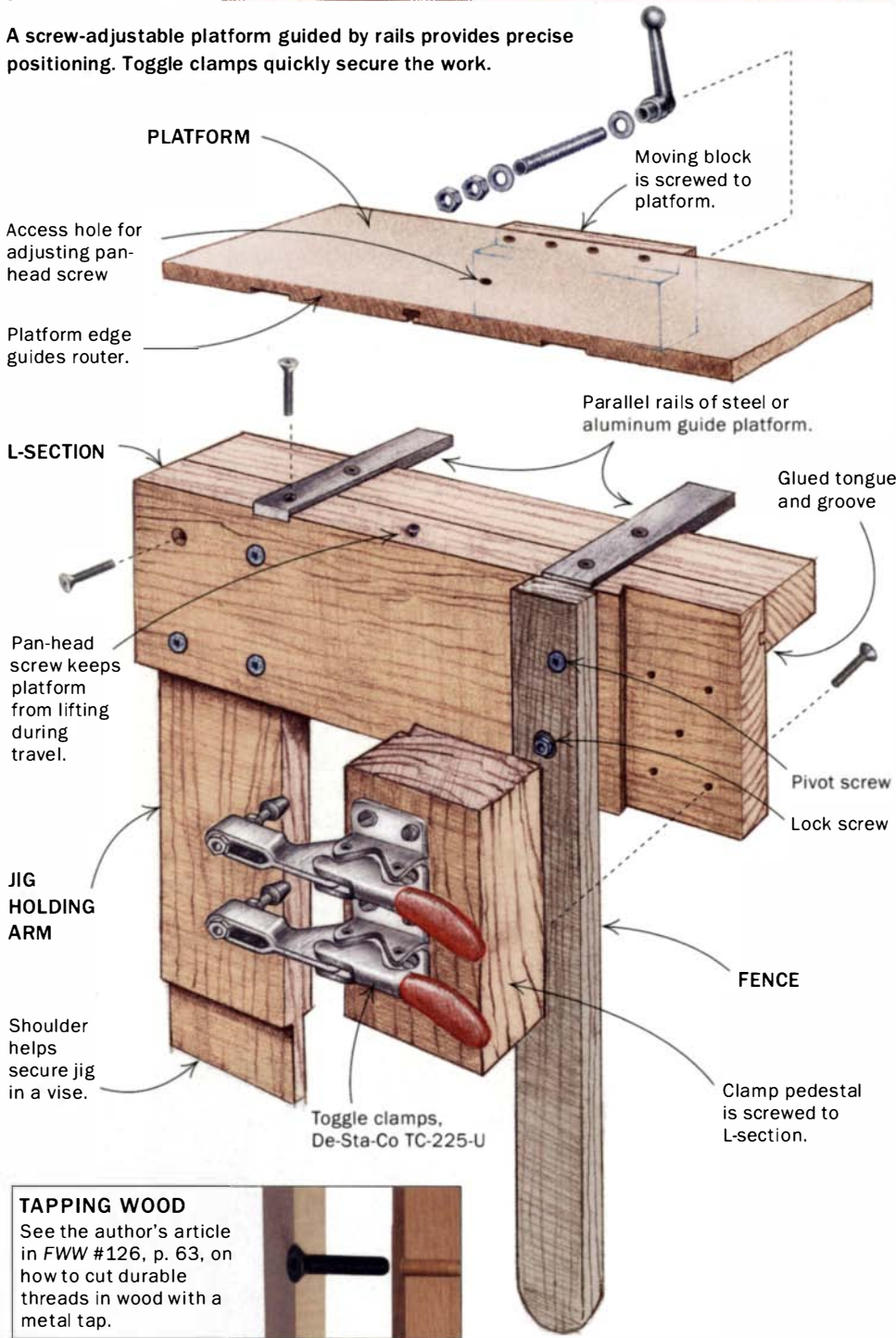
A simple L-section forms the backbone of this jig (see the drawings on the facing page). An adjustable platform above the work supports and guides the router, controlling the tenon size. This platform is positioned by a



Cutting a stack of tenons in under three minutes. Precise adjustments and fast-acting toggle clamps on this jig allow you to make uniform router-cut tenons in quantity.

JIG ANATOMY

A screw-adjustable platform guided by rails provides precise positioning. Toggle clamps quickly secure the work.



TAPPING WOOD

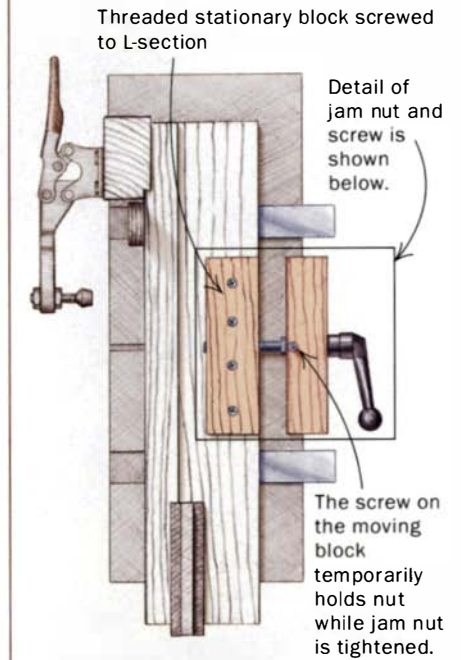
See the author's article in *FWW* #126, p. 63, on how to cut durable threads in wood with a metal tap.



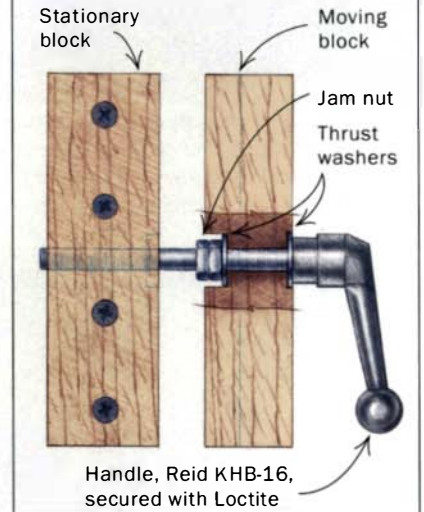
threaded rod (or lead screw) and held in alignment with metal guide rails. Toggle clamps secure the work in place, while a holding arm allows the jig to be secured in a vise or clamped to a bench. This jig will hold stock up to 8/4 thick and 10 in. wide and of any length.

The jig is made mostly of wood, but for many parts I used metal joinery methods, which produce rugged, accurate jigs. Rabbits or grooves align parts, and machine screws hold them together. I cut threads directly into the mating wooden part using machinist's taps (see *FWW* #126, p. 63). You could also use wood screws, carriage bolts and threaded inserts for the assembly.

BOTTOM VIEW OF JIG



DETAIL OF JAM NUT AND SCREW



For strength, most of the wood used in this jig is red oak. The adjustable platform, however, is medium-density fiberboard (MDF) because I wanted a smooth, flat, stable material to guide the router.

L-section and guide rails—Begin by sizing the two pieces of stock that form the L-section. I joined these pieces with a shallow tongue and groove and glue. After the glue dries, router-cut all of the joinery and the guide-rail slots, and drill and countersink the holes for the machine screws.

I made the platform guide rails for this jig from 1/4-in. by 1-in. steel flat bar. Aluminum flat bar would have worked just as well



A template makes matched rail slots. Align the front edge of the template with the L-section. Repeating this operation on the platform ensures that the rails stay in alignment and that the jig operates smoothly. The cuts are made with a top-bearing pattern bit.

and been easier to cut and drill. The guide rails are let into and fastened to the L-section. The platform has mating slots to engage the rails. The four slots must be correctly spaced and parallel; otherwise, the platform will bind. I made a simple 10-in. by 17-in. rail template from $\frac{3}{8}$ -in.-thick MDF (see the photo at left) to cut the slots. Using a top-bearing pattern bit, I cut two 1-in.-wide slots about 1 in. longer than the platform width and perpendicular to the open end (the reference edge) and slightly deeper than $\frac{1}{8}$ in.

Cut the flat bar to length and drill and countersink the mounting-screw holes. Position the rails on the L-section and mark the center points for the screws. Be sure to set the rails back from the face of the L-section by about $\frac{1}{16}$ in. to prevent a collision with the router bit later when you trim the platform edge. Now, drill and tap these holes and mount the rails.

The platform—Once the rail slots have been milled, route a T-slot midway between the two rail slots. This T-slot engages a #10 pan-head sheet-metal screw in the L-section and keeps the platform from lifting during its travel. A hole through the platform allows convenient access to the pan-head screw for adjustment.

For the travel mechanism, I used a $\frac{5}{16}$ -in., 18-tpi (threads per inch) screw thread. One full revolution produces $\frac{1}{18}$ in. (0.056 in.) of platform travel; a quarter turn, therefore, produces 0.014 in. of platform travel, and so on.

The key parts of the travel mechanism are a threaded stationary block attached to the L-section, a moving block fastened to the platform and a $\frac{5}{16}$ -in., 18-tpi threaded rod with a lever (see Sources of Supply on the facing page). The moving block is rabbeted along the edge to join the platform and is drilled for a $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. through-hole and counterbored on the inside face to house two nuts and a thrust washer. A thrust washer on the opposite side is recessed into a shallow counterbore. After screwing these two blocks in place, mark the pilot hole for the thread through the $\frac{5}{16}$ -in. hole in the moving block using a machinist's transfer punch. The transfer punch has the same nominal shank diameter as the drill. A small



Tapping holes. Turn the drill-press spindle by hand. Once the tap engages the wood block, it self-feeds, cutting uniform threads.



Square the fence to the platform. Tighten the two fence-mounting screws to lock the position. A slightly oversized hole allows the fence to be positioned at exactly 90°.



Edge trimming. Trim the platform edge parallel to the L-section face. The metal rails are set back from the face to prevent damaging the router. A vacuum hose catches the MDF dust.

point exactly in the center of the punch perfectly centers the two holes. Now remove the stationary block and cut threads using a drill press (unpowered) as a tapping fixture (see the bottom left photo on the facing page).

Two nuts tightened against each other hold the screw and the lever assembly in the moving block. The pan-head screw is tightened against the innermost nut to prevent it from turning while the jam nut is tightened. Once the nuts are tight, the pan-head screw is backed away, allowing the shaft to turn freely.

The fence, clamp pedestal and jig holding arm

—Cut the stock for the fence. The fence pivots on a $\frac{1}{16}$ -in., 18-tpi flat-head machine screw. The lower screw has an elongated hole, which allows the fence to be positioned exactly 90° to the underside of the platform (see the middle photo on the facing page).

To mount the clamp pedestal, transfer the bolt-hole pattern from the L-section. Use the clamp base as a pattern to locate the pilot holes for the mounting screws. The jig holding arm is lap-bolted to the L-section. Transfer the mounting-screw location from the L-section. The shoulders on the end of the arm help keep it square in the vise and resist rotation during use.

Truing up the platform edge—Remove the fence and clamp pedestal and secure the jig in a vise. Now, extend about $\frac{1}{32}$ in. of platform past the face of the L-section. Using a router with a flush-trimming bit (bearing on the end of the bit), cut the platform edge parallel to the L-section face (see the right photo on the facing page). This matches the platform edge to the L-section face. Reassemble the jig, and you're ready to make tenons.

Making tenons with the jig

I prefer using a fixed-base router when I make tenons with this jig. A plunge router may be better for multiple-depth cuts, but it's difficult to plunge one safely along an edge because of the small footprint and high center of gravity.

Install the cutter and guide collar on your router, and set the depth of cut. Adjust the toggle clamps to the stock thickness. Very



Dialing in the perfect tenon. If the test cut results in too big a tenon, adjust the jig and cut again. The author has made a number of jigs based on the same basic design; the screw clamps on the jig shown here will hold wider stock than the jig on p. 62. The top surface of the platform is a handy place for notes and reference lines for cutting multiples or to repeat a setup at a later time.

SOURCES OF SUPPLY

TOGGLE CLAMPS AND HANDLE

Reid Tool Supply Co.,
2265 Black Creek Rd.,
Muskegon, MI 49444;
(800) 253-0421

Also available at local industrial supply houses and through other mail-order hardware suppliers.

THREAD-LOCKING ADHESIVE

Loctite is sold in most automotive-supply stores.

large work may require the addition of a C-clamp. Be sure to position the work against both the fence and the underside of the platform. Routing in this orientation, across the grain, quickly peels away material. Nevertheless, deep cuts should be done in multiple passes.

Position the platform at your best first guess and rout the first cheek of the tenon. I usually climb-cut (moving along the edge right to left) because there is so little resistance to the cut. When climb cutting, take light cuts to avoid a runaway router. Reposition the work and cut the opposite cheek without moving the platform. Test the tenon in its mortise. If it's too big, determine by how much and divide by two. Then move the platform back by that amount and repeat the cut (see the photo above). □

Patrick Warner lives in Escondido, Calif. He has written three books on routing and even has a web site on the subject. Visit the site at www.patwarner.com.

Curved-Leg Table

BY DON KONDRÁ

Although I rely heavily on machines to get the job done quickly, I aim to build furniture that looks organic and invites people to touch it. That's why I've turned to using lots of curves in my work. It's true that building swoopy furniture requires more labor than making stick-straight pieces, but I think curves are appealing. And they're also more interesting from a design or construction point of view. Furniture that's square to the world bores me.

Once you get hooked on curves, a whole new world of design opens up. I always make full-sized drawings on newsprint (end rolls) that can be purchased cheaply from the local newspaper. Working from an accurate drawing is the key to finessing the joinery and accurately milling curved parts. To get consistent results and to minimize the amount of handwork required, I also make a router or shaper jig.

I've made several versions of this hall table, and no two were alike. The current version (shown here), with a walnut top and curly maple base, suits me for now. But who knows? The next one might have a different curve or two.

Make templates to draw the curves

The two most prominent features of a hall table are the top and the legs. The top is rectangular with edges that are beveled under. The legs are curved gently and tapered, and the edges are rounded over. To ease the transition from the square, dark top to the curvy, light base, I created a gap (negative space), which makes the top appear to float. The top is secured to a pair of cross braces with four screws.

Whether you wish to copy this plan or use it as a starting point for your own design, the first step is the same: Make a simple jig for drawing smooth curves (see the story and drawings on the facing page), and use the jig to make a drawing template out of 1/4-in. medium-density fiberboard (MDF) or hardboard. That template is then

used to lay out the leg-shaping jig (see the story and drawings on p. 68). The drawing template need only have a convex curve on one side.

Once the curve has been drawn on the MDF, cut the template on the bandsaw and fair the curve using a belt sander or sand-

Making a floating top is easy.



Designing just the right leg curve is the hard part.

ing block. It's worth taking your time on this step, because everything you make later will be dependent on the template.

Use the template to pencil in the legs on the working drawing. If you don't like what you see, make another template with a different curve. To draw the tapered half of the leg, move the template to a different angle. You can make a table with the legs splayed out, plumb or tilted inward slightly. I think a table looks best with the outside edges of the legs in a plumb line. Being plumb gives the piece a solid look. This is a personal decision. If the legs are splayed outward, the piece looks pot-bellied, which feels relaxed. If the legs are



splayed inward, the table looks as if it's perching or poised to jump, which creates a feeling of tension.

Acclimate leg stock in your shop before shaping

The legs are the most time-consuming parts of this project, but they also define the piece. You're going to be removing a fair amount of material from the rough stock, so it's important that you have dry wood. Most of the wood I use has been kiln-dried, and I like to have it in the shop for about a month to stabilize before I start roughing it out.

Cut the leg blanks from the same 8/4 plank to ensure grain match, and leave them for a day or two to stabilize. Joint the leg blanks to 1 7/8 in. square. (If you end up with stock slightly undersized after making your leg-shaping jig, you can salvage the project by gluing cardboard or veneer shims to both faces of the jig's fence.)

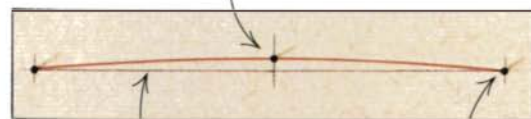
The legs are cut in two stages—first they're bandsawn, then they're machined on a shaper or router with the help of a jig. I prefer using a shaper equipped with two 1 1/2-in. straight bits stacked atop a custom-made bearing. A shaper is more stable and powerful than a router table, which allows me to remove more material in one pass and thus get the work done faster. But the method is essentially the same when using a router table, which I'll describe here.

Because I didn't own a 2-in.-long pattern-cutting bit, I figured out a way to shape the leg using a standard 1 1/8-in.-long pattern-cutting bit and a flush-trimming bit (see the top photos on p. 69). This procedure requires three router cuts for each face of a

Drawing smooth curves

Here's an easy way to draw smooth curves using sticks and nails. I used this method to make a drawing template for the curved legs of my hall table. The method isn't new (see *FWW* #28, pp. 14-16), but it's worth repeating. The curve I used for the legs of the hall table was based on a rise of 3/8 in. over a run of 30 in. —D.K.

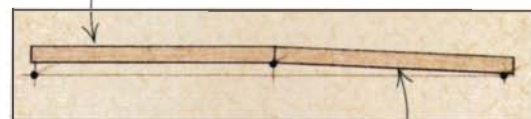
2. Make another mark 3/8 in. off the center mark.



1. Draw a 30-in. line on a piece of 1/4-in. MDF (or hardboard), then mark the center of that line.

3. Drive nails into both ends of the 30-in. mark and at the 3/8-in. mark.

4. Place a straight stick against the 3/8-in. mark and parallel to the straight line.



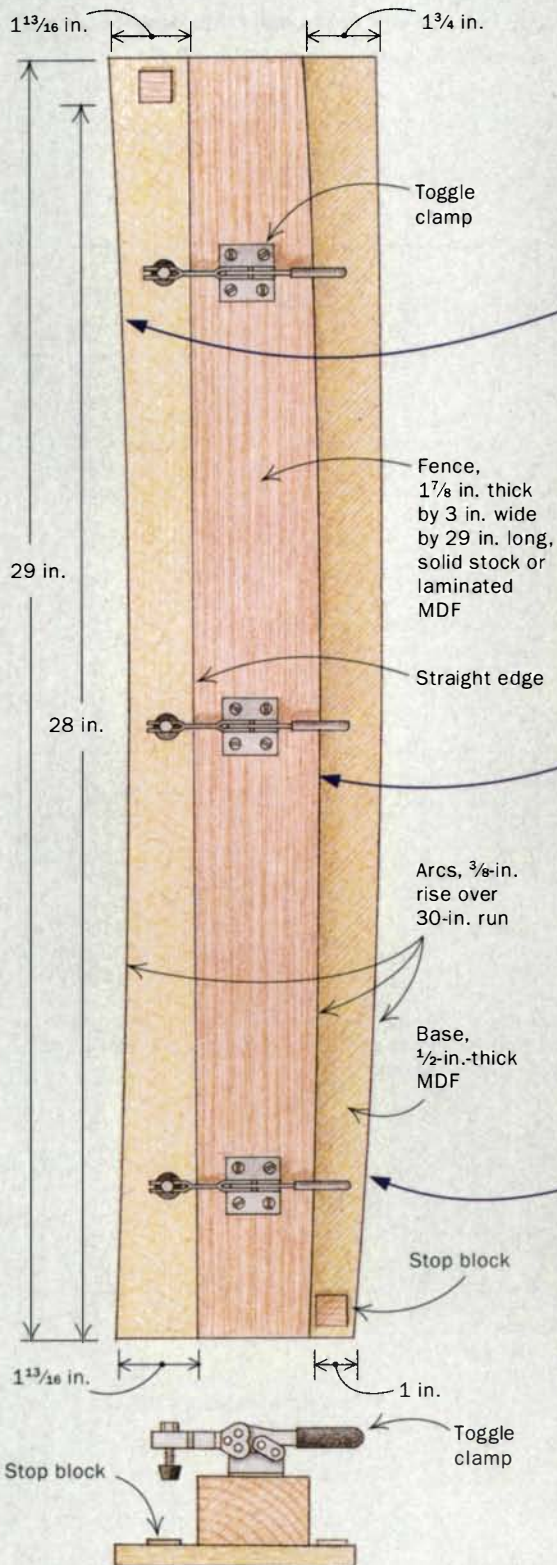
5. Place another stick against the 3/8-in. mark (intersecting the first stick) and at the 30-in. mark. Tack the sticks at that angle. (Or make an adjustable set of sticks by cutting half-lap joints where they meet and hinging them with a bolt and thumbscrew.)



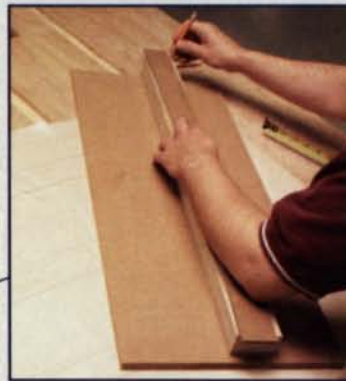
6. To draw the arc, place the sticks against one end nail and the middle nail. Hold a pencil against the intersection of the two sticks and slide the sticks across the nails, letting the pencil drag along. Repeat on the other half of the curve.

A jig for shaping curves

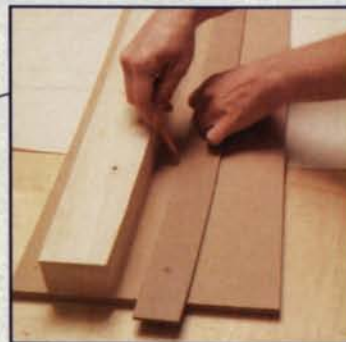
When making curved parts, I prefer using a jig. It speeds up the job and gives me consistent results. The jig is nothing more than a hold-down device connected to a template, which is used in conjunction with a pattern-cutting bit. Use the base of the jig to lay out the curves onto the faces of the leg stock, then bandsaw off the waste. Next, clamp the stock in the jig and make the final cuts. The most efficient way to work is to lay out and cut one face of each leg at a time, then go on to a second side.—D.K.



Use the leg template to lay out the jig. Draw a concave curve on a piece of 1/2-in.-thick MDF. Bandsaw the waste and sand the edge fair.



Draw a convex curve on the fence of the jig using the same template. Bandsaw the waste, but don't bother fairing the surface. The curved surface ensures the partially shaped leg will register properly and securely to the jig.



Lay out the convex curve on the base of the jig. Angle the template to create the amount of taper you wish to incorporate into the leg design. Cut and fair the curve.

leg. To cut down on steps, use an extralong pattern-cutting bit (see Sources on p. 71) that will allow you to cut each face in one pass (see the bottom photo on the facing page). You still may need to cut each face in two passes because some routers won't let you raise the collet close enough to the throat of the table.

Place a leg in the nontapered side of the jig and secure it with the toggle clamps. Flip the jig on its side and clamp it in a vise. Using the base of the jig as a template, trace a curve onto the leg. I use a dull pencil, which leaves a fat line that's easy to see when bandsawing. Rotate the leg 90° and repeat. Remove the leg blank and bandsaw off the waste, staying outside of the lines.

Put the leg back in the jig and tighten the clamps. Shape one side. Then flip the leg 90° and shape the other bandsawn face. Complete two faces of all of the legs (see the drawings on the facing page).

Now move to the other side of the jig. Reposition the toggle clamps 180°. Place the concave side of a leg against the curved side of the fence and tighten the toggle clamps. Flip the jig on its side and again use the base of the jig to trace the curves of the last two faces onto the legs. Bandsaw the waste, then finish on the router table or shaper. Use wooden wedges or bandsawn waste to help register the toggle clamps on the legs after the tapers have been cut.

After machining, use a scraper to smooth ridges and tearout. Although you might be tempted to finish shaping the legs, don't round over the corners yet. It's better to mark and cut the mortises for the aprons while the edges of the legs are still crisp.

Cut joints for legs after shaping

Refer to the drawing on p. 70 for the rail measurements and cut your stock to size. You can also use the drawing and a sliding bevel gauge to transfer the angle of the apron pieces where they meet the legs. It's not much of an angle, about 2°.

The leg-to-apron joints can be either mortises and tenons or dowels. Because a hall table generally doesn't take the kind of abuse a dining table is subjected to, the joinery doesn't have to be bombproof, just secure and accurate.

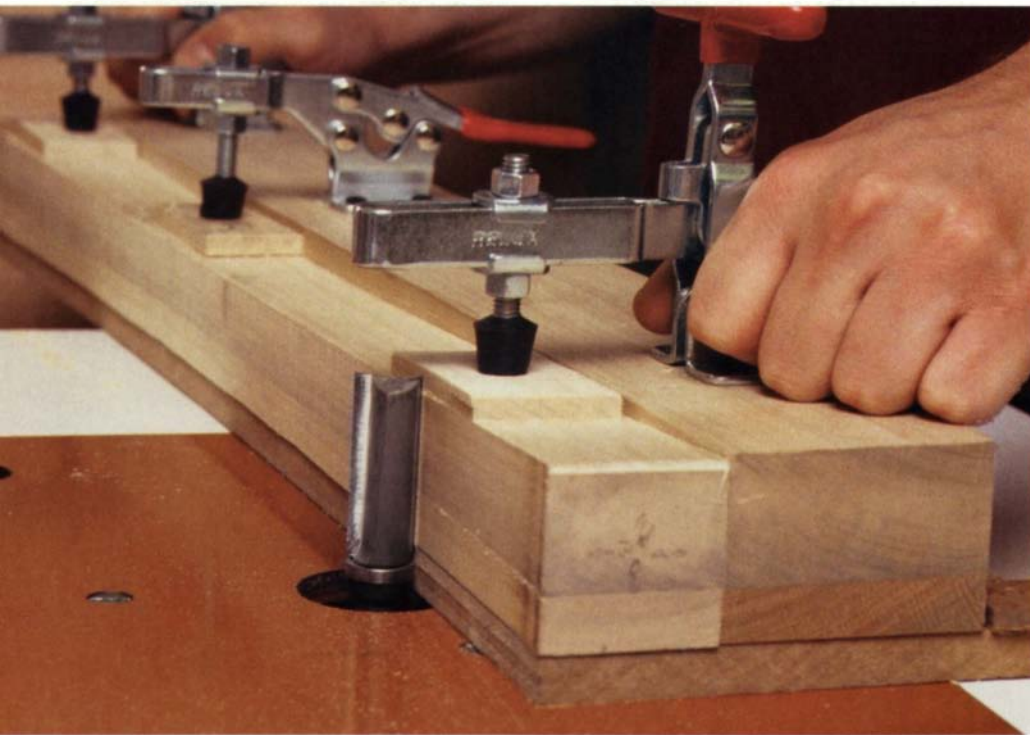
After cutting the joints, use a 3/8-in. roundover bit to soften all four corners of the legs. The top and bottom edges of the rails are chamfered with a 45° router bit, leaving a reveal of about 1/4 in.

Use a pattern-cutting bit and flush-trimming bit ...



Use standard bits to machine the leg. With a $1\frac{1}{8}$ -in.-long pattern-cutting bit, you can machine the leg on a router table. First, make one pass with the leg clamped in the jig. Next, remove the leg from the jig and make a second pass, using the machined surface to register the bearing. Finish by using a flush-trimming bit, registering the bearing against an already machined surface.

... or get a bit to do the job in one pass



An easy way to machine the leg. You can remove all of the waste in one pass with an extralong pattern-cutting bit in an inverted router.

A pair of cross braces, attached to the rails, holds the top $\frac{1}{4}$ in. above the rails. Refer to the drawing on p. 70 for dimensions. Dry-fit the pieces. Once you're sure the parts fit, glue up the side-to-side assemblies. Once they're dry, glue the front and back aprons and cross braces together.

Keep an eye on the overhang

The amount of overhang in a tabletop greatly influences the overall look. Make

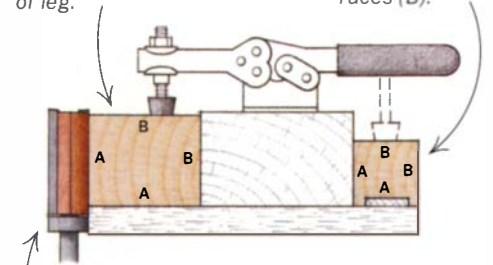
the top too long and wide, and you may not even see the apron, which gives you a spindly looking piece of furniture. A top that's too small can have a negative affect as well.

Usually it's best to rough-cut the top, then lay it on the base, varying the overhang on two edges. Stand back and see what it looks like, then take some measurements when you're happy with the look. I settled on an overhang of $\frac{7}{8}$ in.,

TWO-SIDED JIG HANDLES CURVES WELL

Cut two adjoining concave faces (A) of leg.

Remount clamps and cut remaining faces (B).



Pattern-cutting bit or shaper cutter with 2-in.-long cutter

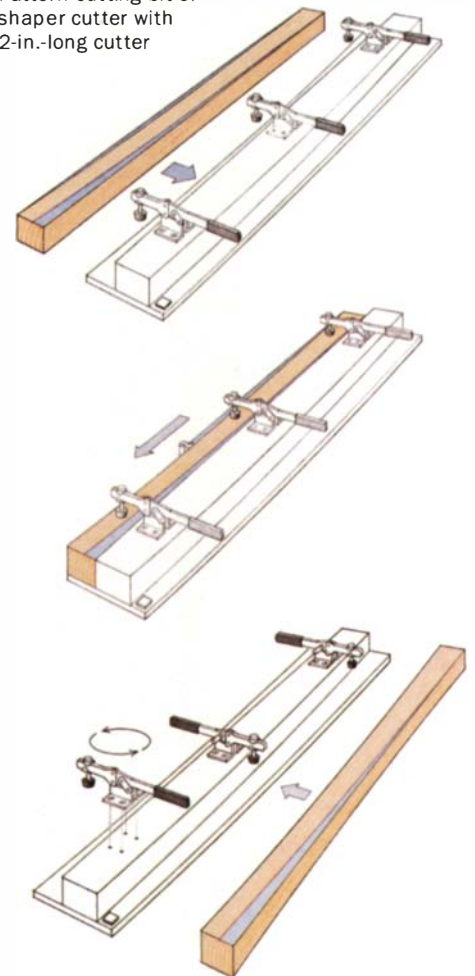
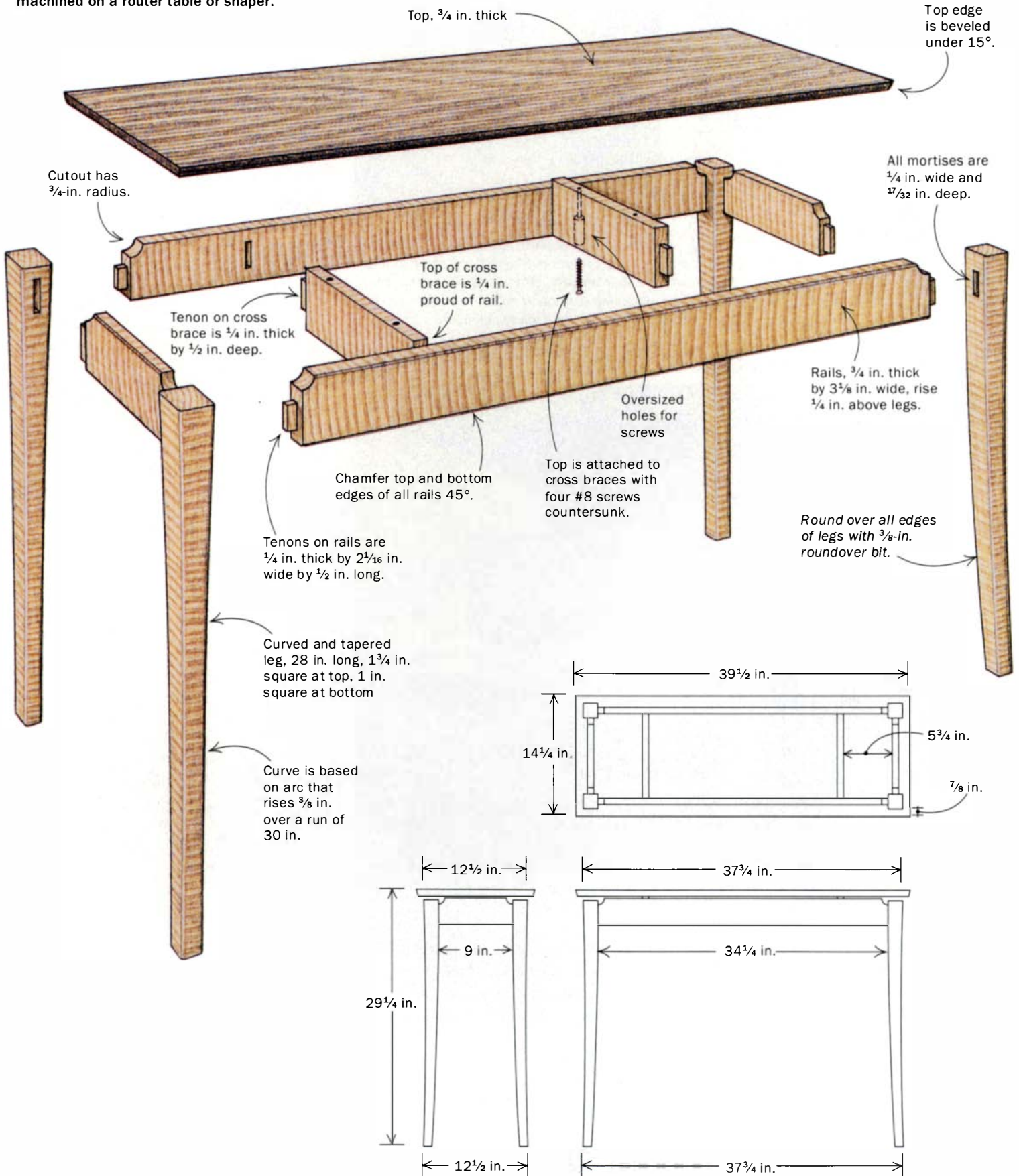


TABLE WITH CURVED, TAPERED LEGS

Legs are rough-cut on the bandsaw, then machined on a router table or shaper.



Balancing a design



A table's footprint affects the look of the piece. The author prefers the symmetry of legs where the outside spread is equal at the top and bottom.



Before cutting the top to final dimensions, rest it on the base. Then, experiment with the amount of overhang that looks right to you. The author settled on an overhang of $\frac{7}{8}$ in. The edge is also beveled under 15° .

measured from the rails. The top is $\frac{3}{4}$ -in.-thick walnut, and all of the edges are beveled under 15° . The top is attached to the cross braces from below with four #8 screws. The holes in the cross braces are oversized to allow the top to shrink and expand without blowing out the base.

No expensive finishing equipment is required

When you have maple with lots of curl, you don't need dyes or stains to bring out

the wood's natural beauty. That's why I used a simple oil/varnish finish that I mixed myself.

My wood-on finish consists of one part pure tung oil, one part spar varnish, two parts paint thinner and a few drops of Japan drier. Mix only as much as you think you'll use on one project because the drier will age the finish rapidly, even when placed in a sealed jar. For a project of this size, about half a cup (4 oz.) is plenty.

Apply the mixture using a lint-free rag

that's saturated with the finish. The idea is to keep a thin film of finish on the wood, without any drips. I think this works better than applying it heavy, then wiping it down with a dry rag, which leaves too little finish behind.

The finish will be dry to the touch in about 20 minutes. I apply three coats, one a day over a period of three days, rubbing the piece down between coats with a gray Scotch-Brite nylon pad. Wait about three days after the final coat, then give the piece a final polishing with a white Scotch-Brite pad. If the pads leave scratches in the finish, it means your finish is still soft, so wait a day or more. You can fix the scratches by wiping the area with a rag slightly dampened with paint thinner. If you ever need to repair this finish, sand lightly and apply another coat. □

Don Kondra builds custom furniture in Saskatoon, Sask., Canada.

SOURCES FOR ROUTER BITS

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CORP. (201-438-8778)

Pattern-Cutting Bit #12-8B-F2. This is a $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. shank, $\frac{3}{4}$ in. dia., 2-in.-long straight carbide bit that comes with a $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. bearing and lock collar slipped over the shank. Cost: \$59

JESADA TOOLS (800-531-5559)

Jesada sells top-bearing kits, and you can make your own custom pattern-cutting bit using a straight bit. The kit consists of an Allen key, bearing and stop collar. A collar and $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. bearing to fit over a $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. shank router bit cost \$14. Jesada also sells router bits.

Safety tip: Be sure that at least 1 in. of the shank is inserted into the router collet.

Making Sense of Motors

How to cut through the horsepower hype and compare power tools

BY MARTIN SEIFERT

Motorized tools often come with fabulous claims of high horsepower ratings. For example, in my shop I have a vacuum, a router and an air compressor with labels boasting outputs of 3 hp, 3.5 hp and 5 hp, respectively. They are all intended to plug into the same 115-volt, 15-amp residential outlet.

Well, if I jammed the circuit breaker so that it wouldn't trip, maybe I could get that kind of horsepower out of these tools before they went up in smoke. When you see the terms "maximum" or "peak" horsepower, watch out. Horsepower claims couched in those terms aren't complete lies, but they're not always useful for evaluating true power.

Woodworking machines aren't meant to be run like dragsters, pushed to within a couple of rpm of meltdown. They're built to operate at steady cruising speeds with



Hyping horsepower. The term "peak horsepower" is not as meaningful as "continuous horsepower," a truer measure of a tool's performance. When assessing motors, look at the small print and compare amp ratings.

occasional bursts of power. When shopping for motorized tools, I look at the fine print on motor labels and do a little math.

Many things affect power output

An electric motor is a device that converts electrical energy into motion. The amount

of current pumped into that motor determines, in part, how much horsepower it puts out. A horsepower is a unit of power that's defined as 746 watts. A watt is also a measurement of power; the electric meter on your house tabulates how many watts of power you consume every minute of every day.

The power that comes into your house is parceled out in amps and volts. Think of amps as the volume of current and volts as the pressure. One amp under the pressure of 1 volt equals $\frac{1}{746}$ hp. That brings us to the simple equation for figuring out horsepower: $(\text{amps} \times \text{volts}) \div 746 = \text{hp}$.

If that's all there were to it, figuring out a motor's horsepower would be simple. But two other things affect the equation: power factor (pf) and efficiency (eff), things that have to do with how a motor is built and how much of the current goes directly

What to look for in a universal motor

There are a few easy-to-spot qualities to seek out in a universal motor, the type usually found on portable and benchtop tools such as drills, routers and sanders. (Bigger induction motors, like those found on stationary tools such as saws,

grinders and planers, are mostly enclosed and can't be evaluated as easily.) The first step is to bring along a few tools when shopping, such as a screwdriver and penlight.

I am not shy about taking a new router off the shelf and un-

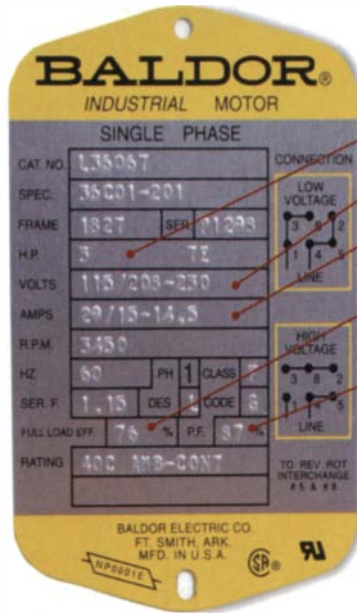
screwing the brush cover to take a peek inside. A good-quality commutator on a tool that's been broken in should be brown (like an old penny) and smooth, which means the brushes are leaving a nice, thin film of material behind. If the

copper is very shiny or grooved, the brushes are stripping away metal. (A new commutator that hasn't been used will be the color of shiny copper.)

Another sign of quality is the number of segments in a commutator (see the photos

DECIPHERING CONTINUOUS HORSEPOWER

The nameplate on an industrial motor, such as this 3-hp Baldor, gives you all the information you need to figure out continuous horsepower. Not all manufacturers provide this information.



- Horsepower
- Volts
- Amps (at 115 volts or 208 to 230 volts)
- Efficiency rating
- Power-factor number

$$\frac{\text{amps} \times \text{volts} \times \text{power factor (pf)} \times \text{efficiency (eff)}}{746} = \text{continuous horsepower}$$

$$\frac{29 \text{ amps} \times 115 \text{ volts} \times 0.87 \text{ pf} \times 0.76 \text{ eff}}{746} = 3 \text{ hp in the example above}$$

into creating motion. Power-factor and efficiency ratings—both of which reduce horsepower output—vary among motors, and they're not things most tool sellers publicize. Power-factor and efficiency losses of between 10% and 30% are pretty common. A company's technical-support department may be able to tell you what the power-factor and efficiency ratings are for any given product if you really want to know.

You can trust amperage ratings

Look at any motor's nameplate, and you'll see two essential numbers: amps and voltage (see the photo above). And assuming that the motor has an Underwriters Laboratory (UL) label, it has been tested to run safely at the rated voltage and amperage without turning to toast (for some tips on evaluating a motor, see the story below).

Because voltage can vary slightly, most tools will run fine between 110 volts and 120 volts. But for consistency's sake, I'm going to assume a voltage of 115 when making comparisons.

Horsepower claims aren't regulated like amperage ratings, and manufacturers can make a lot of interesting claims. Take that 3.5-hp router I own. It's rated for 13 amps. Let's do the math:

$$(13 \text{ amps} \times 115 \text{ volts}) \div 746 = 2 \text{ hp.}$$

Power-factor and efficiency losses will bring that number down to around 1.5 hp, which is the most continuous horsepower you can expect from any tool that plugs into a 115-volt, 15-amp circuit. The equation for calculating continuous horsepower goes like this:

$$(\text{volts} \times \text{amps} \times \text{pf} \times \text{eff}) \div 746 = \text{hp.}$$

Yes, many motors will survive a surge in amperage under heavy load and produce

WIRE COMES IN DIFFERENT GAUGES

The lower the number, the fatter the wire. High-amp tools require a thick wire. As the length of a cord increases, so must the wire gauge. Check a tool's instruction manual for specific guidelines.



10 ga. Best for large stationary machines



12 ga. Good choice for most portable power tools



14 ga. Short runs okay for small- to medium-sized tools



16 ga. Okay for light fixtures or light-duty tools

at right). While looking through the brush-access port of a well-made tool, there should be three segments of a commutator visible. That means each brush is in contact with at least

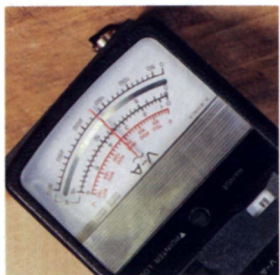
continued on the next page



A COMMUTATOR TELLS A LOT ABOUT A MOTOR.

A universal motor, as found on most portable power tools and many benchtop machines, has a commutator, the copper bars at the base of the shaft. A good commutator should be a dull copper color and contain many segments, like the one on the left. The commutator on the right has fewer segments, the sign of a lower-quality tool.

Quick checkup for power tools



Testing the current draw (amps) of a motorized tool is a good way to spot problems. And it takes only a few minutes using an ammeter. When I'm shopping for used tools, I take the ammeter with me and test tools on the spot. I also test new tools after bringing them home from the store to

make sure they're working properly—or as advertised.

I prefer Fluke Corp. professional equipment (425-347-6100), but Radio Shack (800-843-7422) sells some less-costly testers that will work, too. To get useful information, you'll need to test tools under a load. It's important that the cutting tool be sharp and that the load be a typical woodworking operation.

For example, to test a drill, I'll chuck in a sharp, large bit and bore into a chunk of wood while a helper observes the meter. The Radio Shack ammeter has a special female plug that a tool plugs into; a male plug from the meter goes into the wall outlet. With other meters you must open your service panel and isolate the hot wire. Either way, turn off other appliances or lights to the circuit being used for the tool test, then record the reading while running the motor at full load.

If the reading varies 10% or less from what's on the nameplate, I'm not worried. I enter that number in the tool's manual for reference. Down the road, if a tool isn't performing well, I'll check it again. If the reading is different, then I know the tool needs servicing. For example, a high reading on the ammeter when a tool is not under load may indicate that a bearing is about to seize.—M.S.

extra horsepower as well as excess heat. But that's like pushing the rpm of your car well into the red zone before shifting gears. You can get away with it for a while but at a cost in longevity.

Robert Carson, the electrical engineer at Delta International, says excessive temperature is the enemy of electric motors. "The bad thing about running hot is that temperature burns up a motor. There's a general rule of thumb: You load the motor up to the amps on the nameplate, and that produces a safe operating temperature. That motor is designed to run 40 years like that. But every time you overheat a motor by 10°, you halve the life of it. On a new tablesaw, if you're ripping thick oak at an overly fast rate and overheating the motor by 10°, your motor is good for 20 years. Do it again, then it's good for 10 years. Do it again, then five years. And so on."

Motors on many newer tablesaws come with thermal overload protection. When the motor overheats, it automatically shuts down and won't start until it cools. This is a good safety feature to look for. But if you

have a saw with thermal overload protection and it continually shuts down, chances are you're asking it to do too much. Assuming there's no problem with the tool, the blade and your power supply, you either need to change the way you feed stock or get a more powerful machine.

Other things that affect power output

The actual power output of electrical motors is affected by other factors, including the length of wire from the circuit breaker to the tool, the number of other outlets connected to that line, the type of extension cords used and the condition of outlets, switches and motor bearings. If you have other tools or lights running off the same circuit as a high-amp motor, the motor may not be able to get enough current to reach its full potential.

To give a motor all of the current it needs at full load, do not use an extension cord longer than absolutely needed and use the proper gauge wire recommended by the tool manufacturer. I never use a cord smaller than 12 ga. (the higher the number, the

smaller the diameter) for any tools in my shop. A 12-ga. power cord can handle up to 20 amps (for more on wire gauge, see the story on p. 73).

There's another trick to preventing an overload. Whenever possible, I wire my induction motors (the nameplate usually says whether this is an option) for 230 volts (see the left photo on p. 73). The advantage of changing from 115-volt to 230-volt operation is that all else being equal, at twice the voltage the equivalent power tool will run with one half of the current. Because current is what overloads wires, by halving the current I give myself a greater margin. For a given cord length I have one half the problem, or I can go twice as far from my socket with the same tool. Put another way, a contractor-style tablesaw that's rewired for 230 volts may give you the edge to rip a hunk of 8/4 maple without tripping the overload protection or circuit breaker. □

Martin Seifert works in the automation and power plant generation industries and enjoys woodworking in his spare time.

Universal motors (continued)

three sections of the commutator at any given time. On cheaper consumer-grade motors, you'll only see one or two segments in contact with the brushes. More segments

means the tool will have a smoother torque output when under load.

Put the tool back together, plug it in and examine the arc around the commutator. On a good-quality motor, the arc will be confined close to the

brushes. The arc on a cheaper motor will be blowing out all over the place like a Fourth of July sparkler.

In general, better-quality tools typically come with soft rubber power cords that stay pliable even in cold weather.

But there are times when I don't need an industrial-quality power tool, so I'll settle for less. I will replace the power cord, though, if it's made of stiff vinyl. Replacing the cord will make the tool easier to use.—M.S.

Three Ways to Make Cabinet Doors

Construct joints for fine
furniture, glass panels
or cabinets to go

BY STEVE LATTA

In a perfect world all cabinet doors would be constructed using stout mortise-and-tenon joints, built to last generations. When I reproduce an 18th-century piece, I build doors whose joints will outlast these achy joints of mine. My clients pay for that, and I would not sleep at night giving them anything less.

At the other end of the spectrum, would I go to the same effort for a bathroom vanity that will end up on the curb after the next remodel? Probably not. There are faster ways to make a door. A door meant for hiding everything from towels to toilet cleansers doesn't have to rise to the level of a hutch.

I could come up with a dozen or more methods to join doors, but there are three that will solve most needs: doors for the finest furniture, doors for glass panels and low-budget doors that you need to get done in a hurry.

Best method for strong, classic frames

After cutting the stock to its rough size, mold a profile and cut a slot in all of the frame members. Although sometimes I'll use just the sticking portion of a cope-and-stick set to cut the profile and groove in one pass, I often resort to standard router bits. By mixing and matching standard bits, I have an infinite

SOLID PANEL



Full mortise-and-tenon joints make this the best method for constructing fine furniture. Additionally, the tenon's offset shoulder adds rigidity to the joint. The profiled corner must be mitered for the joint to close.

GLASS PANEL



There's no offset shoulder on the tenon in this joint, because an offset shoulder would get in the way of the rabbet for the glass panel. Nonetheless, the frame, built with full mortise-and-tenon joints, is very solid.

COPE AND STICK



Cope-and-stick bits are used to machine the profile, groove and stub tenons. To strengthen the weak stub tenon, glue a plywood panel in the frame.

FRAMES FOR SOLID-WOOD PANELS



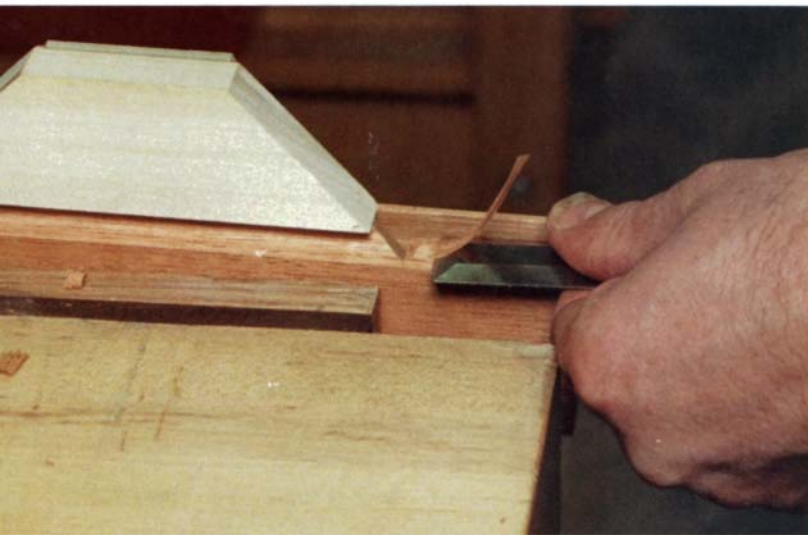
Shape the rails and stiles on the router table. The sticking portion of a cope-and-stick bit cuts the profile and groove in one pass. Set the fence flush with the bearing.



Rails must have offset shoulders. Guide the stock along the tablesaw fence and push it using a backer block for extra support.



Cutting the cheeks without a tenoning jig. The rail is pushed along an auxiliary fence clamped to the tablesaw's fence. A backer block prevents tearout.



Make final adjustments using a chisel. The back wall of the groove on the stiles must be removed up to the miter. On both rails and stiles, use a guide block—a piece of scrap cut at 45° and clamped to the stock—to miter the inside corners of the profile.



variety of profiles available to me. Cope-and-stick bits come in just a handful of profiles. To cut the slot, you can use a slot-cutting bit or a dado head on the tablesaw.

Mortises are cut next. These are usually located on the stile members. Cut them with your preferred tool, the same thickness as the width of the groove, flush with the walls of the groove. I generally cut the mortises to within $\frac{3}{8}$ in. of the outside edges of the doors. But if you're making doors whose backs will be rabbeted for an overlay construction, leave at least $\frac{5}{8}$ in. beyond the mortise. That way, when you cut the rabbet around the perimeter of the door frame, you won't cut into the joint.

Next, cut tenons on the rails. This involves a couple of setups on the tablesaw because the rear shoulder is offset more than the front shoulder. The offset has two advantages: It adds an element of triangulation to the joint, which makes it very strong, and it looks good from both sides. Begin by cutting the shoulders on the tablesaw, which will require two setups. Then cut the cheeks. To account for shrinkage, I prefer to machine tenons a hair oversized, then let the stock settle overnight.

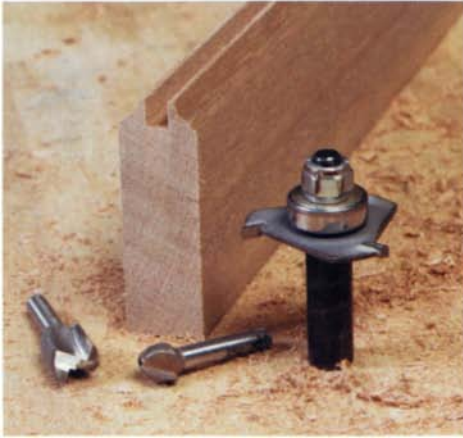
For a tight fit, handplane the cheeks until the joint slips together snugly. Lastly, the molded profile must be mitered at the inside corners. I do this by hand, using a chisel and a simple jig. To locate the miter, fit a rail to a stile as far as it will go, mark the inside corner, disassemble and clamp the jig to the stock. Then shave away the waste with a chisel.

This method produces an exceptional joint that can be improved by draw-boring or wedging either a blind or through-tenon (see *FWW* #132, p. 74). With a typical 1½-in.-long tenon, the amount of glue surface is about four times that of a $\frac{3}{8}$ -in. stub tenon, the kind you typically end up with when using cope-and-stick router bits. It's unlikely that you'll ever have to repair a door built this way.

Door frames for glass panels and more

When a project calls for doors with glass panels, you need a frame with a rabbet on the back to house the glass. Although you could use the previous method for glass-paneled doors, it's not ideal. Be-

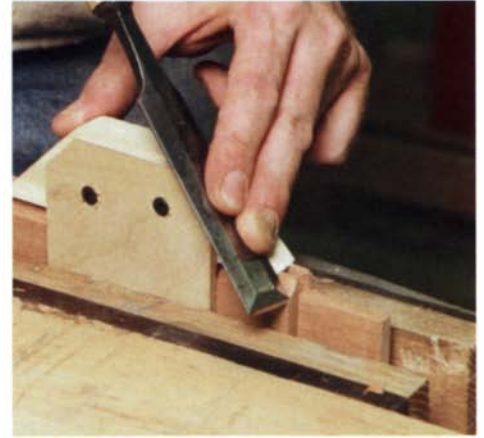
FRAMES FOR GLASS PANELS



Use a sticking bit or make your own profile from stock router bits. A straight bit, left, a cove bit and a slot cutter were used to mold this profile. As an added touch, both sides of this frame were profiled.



Shoulders are the same height on all sides of the rails. After cutting the shoulders, raise the blade high enough to remove the cheeks.



Miter both walls of the groove. Using a guide block and chisel, pare away the miter, which in this construction will show on both the front and back of the door.

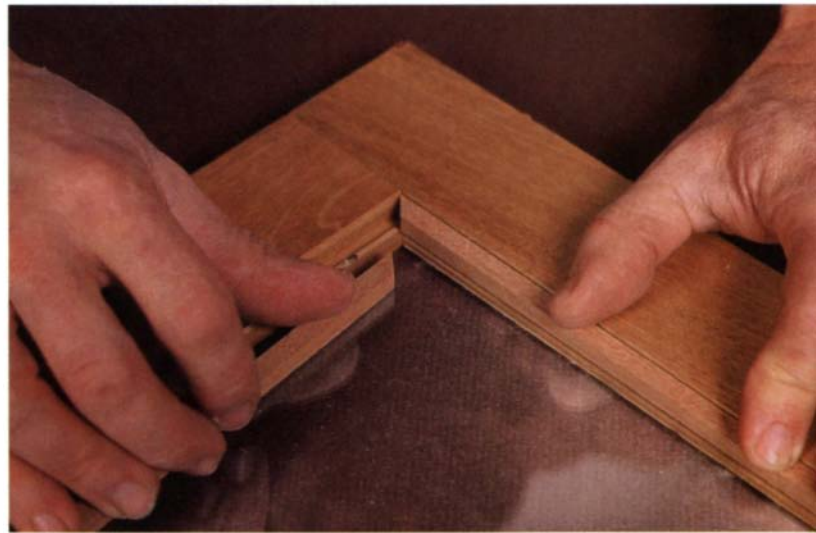
cause of the offset shoulder cut on the rails, a rabbet cut into the back of the frame will also end up offset and won't look good.

After milling the rail and stile stock to rough sizes, I run the molding. Cut the profile using either of the previous methods: by using the sticking portion of a cope-and-stick bit or by mixing and matching standard router bits.

Next, cut the mortises, same as before. The tenons, however, are cut differently. Forget about setting up for the extra shoulder cut on the back of the rails. Cut all of the tenons with continuous shoulders all the way around. Again, make them a hair thick and let them sit overnight.

As in the previous method, the molded profile must be mitered for the joint to close. But because there's not an offset on the shoulders of the rails, both the front (the profiled edge) and rear walls of the slots must join in a miter. Use the same jig as mentioned earlier and a wide chisel to miter both walls at the same time. When you dry-fit the frame, you'll notice the back looks funny because of the miter. But for glass panels, rip off the rear walls of the groove, which eliminates the miter. To hold the glass, I'll often rely on tinted glazing putty alone. You could also rip strips of the same species of wood and screw or nail them in place, mitered at the corners. (Cut the bottom piece in two for ease of removal should the glass need replacement.)

If you like this construction method (it's faster than the first) and want to apply it to floating wood panels, here's a trick to make the back of the frame look as elegant as the front. Run a profile along the back inside edge of



A glass panel is fitted from the rear. After ripping away the rear wall of the groove, insert the glass and secure it with small strips of wood nailed or screwed in place.



Same method, two applications. By profiling both walls of the slot (top), you can make an elegant frame for a solid panel. Or rip off the rear wall (bottom) and fit a glass panel.





Cope-and-stick bits do most of the work. The sticking portion of the bit cuts the profile and groove in one pass. These bits are best suited for 3/4-in.- to 7/8-in.-thick stock.

the frame. That funny-looking miter is transformed into an elegant inside corner, and the door will look good on both sides.

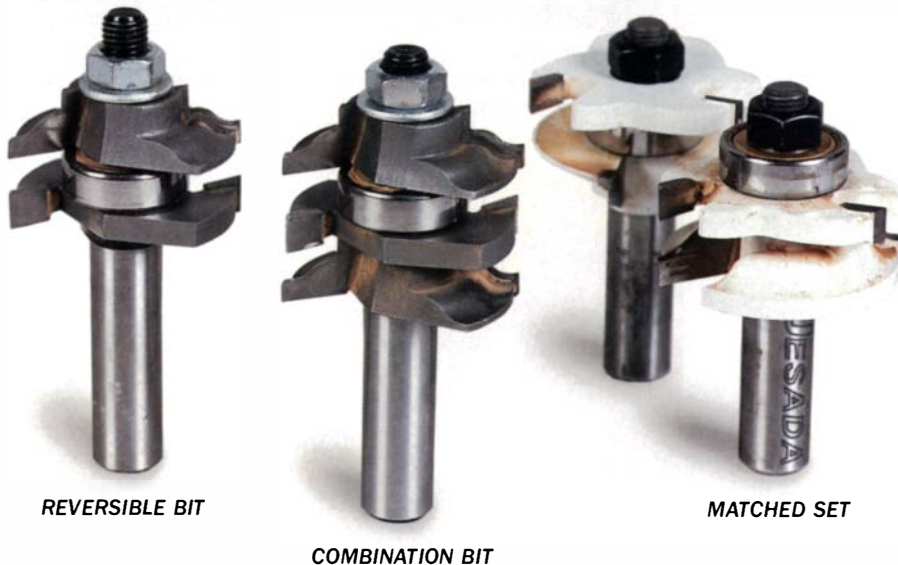
Cope-and-stick joints need reinforcement

A lot of inexpensive kitchen cabinets are built using cope-and-stick router bits. These tools cut the profile, groove and stub tenons in two quick operations. Many of these bits leave you with 3/8-in.-long tenons. (For more on the styles of cope-and-stick bits, see the story below.) Some router-bit manufacturers, such as Jesada, offer bits that cut 7/16-in.-long tenons. That's a slight improve-

ment, but I wouldn't put solid-wood floating panels in door frames joined this way. A combination of seasonal movement and an occasional slammed door will take a toll.

The weak point of cope-and-stick doors is the profiled edge. Routing the profile removes a fair amount of wood. Yet this area is expected to do double duty as a mortise wall. Pull or push too hard on a door, and the stub tenon will split off the molded edge. The stub-tenon-to-groove glue joint is another weak area. There's not a lot of surface area to glue, and if you mill these parts a little loose or the wood shrinks, the joint will fail.

Cope-and-stick router bits



REVERSIBLE BIT

COMBINATION BIT

MATCHED SET

Cope-and-stick bits are made three different ways. Reversible bits must be disassembled between coping and sticking cuts. Shims are used to adjust the fit. Combination bits are raised or lowered, depending on the cut. They may also be shimmed. Matched sets have separate coping and sticking cutters. No shims are used.

There are three types of cope-and-stick (sometimes called rail and stile) router bits: reversible, combination and matched. All must be used in a router table. And although each bit has a bearing mounted on its shaft, I always use a router fence set flush with the bearing for extra support. To understand these bits, it helps to define their components.

The sticking is the profile and groove that is cut along the edge (long grain) of the stile and rail. The coping is the reverse pattern that is cut on the end (end grain) of the rail. The coping cutter leaves a stub tenon as deep as the groove for the panel.

For a tight-fitting joint, the bits must be machined to high tolerances, and



Rout the matching coping. Use a backer block when cutting the coping along the end grain of the rails.

To strengthen these joints, use a plywood panel (or other man-made product) and glue it on all four sides to the grooves. I know some woodworkers who try to beef up the stub tenons with dowels or loose tenons and then install floating solid-wood panels. They can help, but I've seen these fail prematurely. On most pieces of furniture, we're not talking about a lot of joints. Making full mortise-and-tenon joints just makes sense to me. □

Steve Latta is an instructor at the Thaddeus Stevens Institute of Technology in Lancaster, Pa.



Where cope-and-stick joints fail. The molded edge, which has been reduced in thickness, is a weak spot in this joint. That's why it's a good idea to glue plywood panels into the grooves of the door frame, which will produce a much sturdier door overall.

this isn't always the case. If you can't get a joint to fit after much trial and error, contact the manufacturer and see about getting a replacement. All of these bits require set-up time. Once you have a setup that produces good joints, make samples and keep them for reference.

Although prices vary greatly among manufacturers, reversible bits tend to be the least expensive of the three types. They're also the most difficult to use. After routing the sticking, a locknut must be removed in order to flip-flop the top cutter before machining the coping. Shims may have to be fitted between the bearing and top cutter to fine-tune the fit.

Combination bits, which are intermediately priced, have all three cutters positioned on the bit's shaft. To change between the coping and sticking cuts, the bit is either raised or lowered. Again, shimming may be necessary to get a good fit. With some bits, it's just hard to get a good fit; either the tenon is snug and the coping is loose, or vice versa.

The most expensive option is to purchase a set of matched bits that are machined to complement each other. Although I've never conducted an in-depth comparison test, among a random sampling of bits I had on hand, the matched set produced the best fit.—S.L.



Reversible bits are adjusted by using shims. A good-fitting coping and snug-fitting stub tenon require some trial-and-error when adjusting the distance between the cutters.

Tips for Better Sanding

Whether fairing a curve or flattening a tabletop, the right tools and techniques yield quality results

BY LON SCHLEINING



PICKING THE RIGHT SANDING TOOL



FLATTENING A TABLETOP



FAIRING A CURVE



When I tell students in my woodworking classes at Cerritos College that sanding is one of my favorite activities, they usually look at me like I'm a little cracked. But the truth is, I look forward to sanding—especially that last hand-sanding, which tells me I've finished another job. With thoughtful planning and the right tools, sanding doesn't have to be tedious.

I approach sanding in two stages: shaping and smoothing. If the piece still needs some work after it is cut and pared with other tools, then sanding tools can complete the shaping. If I'm working on a curved piece with changing grain direction, for example, I can shape it more easily with a sanding tool than with an edge tool. There is also less chance of tearing out the grain.

Shaping uses 80- to 120-grit sandpaper and powerful tools. I use a 4-in. by 24-in. belt sander, 5-in. and 8-in. rotary disc sanders, a right-angle random-orbit sander, an inflatable, handheld drum sander and a spindle sander—whatever best fits the job I'm up against. During shaping, I sand until I can no longer spot any machine marks, lumps, glue marks or deep scratches. If I find rough

patches, I go back to shaping with 100-grit sandpaper before I begin smoothing.

Smoothing usually involves using less aggressive machines and paper grits of 120 and finer. I use an orbital sander, palm- and pistol-grip random-orbit sanders, as well as hand-sanding blocks of various shapes and sizes—both flexible and rigid. If this sounds like a lot of sanding tools, it is. It just boils down to the fact that it takes different tools to handle different jobs efficiently.

Both sanding stages are best done sooner rather than later—ideally, prior to assembly. This usually saves me from sanding for long periods of time, and it also keeps me from sanding into tight spots. A drawer is a good example. If the interior pieces of a drawer need sanding, do so before assembling the drawer. This way the sanding can be done in minutes without the difficulty of sanding into inside corners. Any miters or frame-and-panel assemblies can be handled the same way, saving countless frustrations. Then after assembly, usually only a light hand-sanding is needed before the finish is applied.

Sanding involves removing all of the machine marks and the scratches left by rougher-grit sandpaper. Then, using finer and finer grits, the scratches from the previous sandpaper are reduced until the piece is smooth. Often, grains come off the paper as the sanding takes place. And if larger sanding grains from earlier grits are left on the surface, they can be rubbed into the board and gouge the wood. You can prevent this by vacuuming dust and sanding debris before moving to finer grits.

The first step toward efficient sanding is to make sure you remove all of the scratches from the previous tool. I spend more time (80%) with the rougher

grits and less time (20%) with the finer grits. If you sand thoroughly with each grit and move from one grit to the next without skipping, no single grit takes a long time. After removing milling marks with 100 grit, don't skip 120 and 150 grits. No matter how long you sand, 180-grit paper will not remove scratches made by 100-grit paper. And when you're sanding, sand the entire project one grit at a time. Sanding only part of the project will inevitably result in a poorly sanded project, and the finish will suffer.

Use finer-grit sandpaper on rougher, more aggressive tools. I rarely use grit even as rough as 80 on my belt, orbital or disc sanders. One hundred grit is just about as fast and won't leave such deep scratches. Remember that even though the grit itself is finer on 100-grit paper than it is on 80 grit, there is more of it—so the cutting speed is often the same. The harder the wood, the harder it is to remove scratches. On woods like hard maple, it is very difficult to remove the scratches left by using rougher grits like 80 or even 100. You can alleviate this problem by starting with 120-grit or finer paper.

Most woodworkers have heard the expression, "Let the tool do the work." No where is this more applicable than with sanding. The machine should supply the power. The sandpaper should supply the cutting action. All the operator should supply is guidance, not downward pressure. If you find that you're applying so much downward pressure that you're getting tired, chances are your sandpaper is too dull or your machine is too light for the job.

The microscopic grains of sand on sandpaper are initially very sharp. They cut into the surface quite readily with little effort or pressure. They soon dull, however. The sharp points

Tuning and using a belt sander



An uneven sander won't flatten anything. The author replaces a belt sander's metal platen with graphite-coated canvas using the old platen as a pattern. A new, flat platen can make a big difference in a machine's performance.

vas (see the photo at left), the material normally used on larger sanding tools. The canvas is available from Klingspor (800-228-0000).

A belt sander must sit flat on the surface to do its job. Start with the sander resting on the work. When you pull the trigger, the machine will lurch forward a bit. But once it starts sanding, simply let it float on the surface. Keep it moving, but don't grip the handles so tightly that you tilt the machine or prevent it from floating across the surface.

Practice helps. Cover a surface with pencil marks to see whether you're actually sanding where you think you are. Then sand only a few seconds between inspections. You might be surprised to see that you didn't sand where you thought you did, and vice versa. You'll see that to sand out to the edge, the sander must hang about half its length over the edge.

If you're as frustrated with a belt sander as some of my students are, try a sanding frame. A frame helps control a portable belt sander so that it sands evenly (see the photo below). Sanding frames are now available from most sander manufacturers, and though the investment is small, the difference is tremendous, especially if you're just starting out.

On most projects, my belt sander is the first tool I reach for. I've heard countless horror stories from students and woodworkers about projects they've destroyed with belt sanders, but with a few adjustments and a little practice, it's an invaluable tool.

One big problem I've noticed is that the stock sheet-metal platens on most belt sanders are rarely flat from the beginning, much less after hours of use. As the belt rubs against and heats the platen, the metal distorts, creating a convex platen that will leave a dished-out sanding pattern. Luckily, platens are easily replaced with graphite-coated can-



A sanding frame tames a belt sander. A sanding frame rides on the surface, suspending the sander above the work. The amount of sanding pressure actually applied to the project is more easily controlled than when using the sander alone.



Using orbital and random-orbit machines

An orbital sander is a wonderful tool, but if used incorrectly it can ruin a nice project in seconds. A tool long relied upon in the boat-building trade, the large 8-in. disc will remove material at an amazing rate.

An orbital sander removes material as the disc spins in a circular pattern. There are soft, hard, flat and curved pads—all used with different techniques and for different jobs. Soft pads conform to curved surfaces, and curved pads will sand to a feather edge. Hard, flat pads sand surfaces flat. I use a variable-speed Milwaukee with a special pressure-sensitive adhe-

sive (PSA) foam pad. I also have a buffing attachment for buffing out finishes.

A random-orbit sander works like an orbital sander, except the disc not only orbits but also rotates. The random action produces a sanding pattern that is almost indiscernible on the surface of the wood. On flat surfaces, this can save you from hand-sanding completely. But if you try to sand a curved surface or the edge of a project, the rotation of the sanding pad stops. Sanding anything but flat surfaces with a random-orbit sander defeats the whole purpose of using this machine.



Always hold it steady and flat. Some newer orbital sanders are as aggressive as belt sanders. As with any sander, the pad should be held flat on the surface. Any time the pad is tilted, it digs a crater in the surface of the work. Back up a grit or two to remove them.

Hand-sanding with a block

Always use a block when hand-sanding a flat surface. Without a block, hand-sanding applies pressure only where your fingers are, resulting in a surface that will never be as flat as you'd like. A block spreads the pressure evenly across the board. To apply pressure to the high spots on the board without loading up the paper, cushion the block with cork or felt. As the sandpaper cuts, the dust is deposited more evenly on the surface, not just in a few spots.

Do not use a hard wooden block for hand-sanding. The sandpaper almost immediately gets filled up in just a few spots.



These spots then build up into small, volcano-shaped high points, and the result is a project that has scratches in it, even after all your hard work.

My sanding block is nothing more than a block of wood with felt glued on one side. I cut a block the right size, glue ¼-in.-thick felt on it, and that's it. I make my sanding blocks one-third the size of half of a sheet of paper and then glue on the felt. For sandpaper, I tear sheets in half, then fold this half piece into thirds (see the photo at left). The entire sheet is used with this system. Folded in thirds, there is sand exposed on two sides. One side sands, the other goes against the block, sticking to the felt. When both of these sides are worn, refold the paper to expose the last third for the final sanding. This is one time where saving labor is worth more than the material. I only apply light pressure, and I change the paper often. Once paper gets dull, I throw it away and grab another piece.

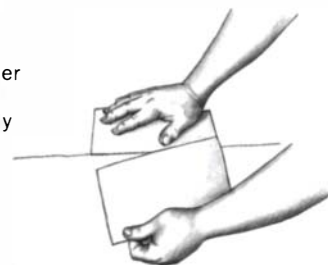
For hand-sanding contours, a larger piece of sandpaper better fits my hands. The drawings at right show an efficient way to use a whole sheet of sandpaper without waste.

Folded half sheets for a sanding block. Tear paper in half and fold it into thirds, taking care to use every surface before you discard the sheet. Felt on the block evens out the sanding pressure and helps hold the paper in place.

FOLDING A FULL SHEET FOR HAND-SANDING WITHOUT A BLOCK

Folding a sheet of sandpaper into quarters ensures that all surfaces get used. With this system, the cutting sides don't dull by rubbing against each other.

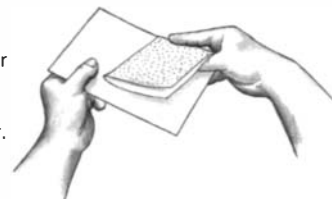
1. Sandpaper is creased but torn only halfway across its length.



2. First quarter of paper is folded with grit facing out.



3. The two thicknesses of sandpaper are folded onto sheet's third quarter.



4. Fourth quarter of paper is folded into final shape, without ever having to fold grit onto grit.



break off, the paper gets clogged with dust and cutting no longer takes place—only rubbing. And this rubbing has the effect of polishing or glazing the wood's surface, not smoothing it.

Sanding efficiently means going through a lot of sandpaper. It's a hard rule to get used to, but I save a great deal of time and sweat by throwing away sandpaper before it gets dull. You can feel the paper lose its cutting action when sanding gets easier. This is because the paper is sliding over the surface instead of digging in. Use the oldest belt or disc until it is dull, then throw the old one out and reach for a new one. That way you won't have 50 partially used sanding belts on the shelf.

The shadows left by glue may not be visible until the finish is applied, so around glue joints sand a bit more to ensure that the glue will be completely removed. I always try to err on the side of sanding too much rather than too little. When it looks like you're finished, sand just a little more.

If you're using a penetrating oil finish, you'll want the surface as smooth as possible, up to about 400 grit. But if you're using a water- or alcohol-based stain, the stain will raise the grain when it is applied, so stopping at 150 or 220 grit makes more sense. The first coat of finish sealer, paste filler, stain or primer will harden and stabilize the surface. Then move to the finer grits, from 180 to 400. Read and follow the instructions that come with the finishing materials before you start the sanding process. Let the tools and sandpaper do the work. In no time, your project will be perfectly sanded and ready for finish. □

Lon Schleining is a stairbuilder and woodworking instructor in Long Beach, Calif.

Flattening a tabletop



Flattening a tabletop is one of the toughest sanding jobs, especially if your glued-up boards are not quite flush with one another. But the plan of attack is quite simple: Remove the high spots and avoid sanding the low spots. Here's the easiest way I've found to bring a tabletop flat.

1 First concentrate on the glue joints because they will eventually be the low point to which you must work once they're flush. With a belt sander, I sand with 100 grit at about a 45° angle, first to the right of the grain pattern and then to the left. Sand evenly in both directions. This way there's a chevron pattern to the sanding marks.

2 & 3 Use a straight board as a batten and coat it in chalk to see where the top is not flat. Rubbing the board across the top quickly highlights the high spots where more sanding is needed.

4 Once you sand off all of the chalk, start the process over. Eventually, the piece will be flat. If this sounds oversimplified, it's not. Once the surface is flat, use the same grit to sand with the grain to remove the cross-grain scratches.

It's possible to do this flattening with a well-tuned and very sharp handplane using the same technique, but you risk digging into the work or causing tearout. On the other hand, for a few dollars, a commercial drum sander can flatten your tabletop in just a few minutes.

Fairing a curve



Rounding the gluelines. Horizontal chalklines stripe the surface, and only the highest spots—the gluelines—are sanded in vertical stripes until the curve nears its final shape.



Chalking high spots. A thin batten is coated with chalk, then bent across the surface to find high spots in the curve. The chalk marks are sanded away with a sanding block.



Pliable sanding block. The author glues sandpaper to $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. plywood, which bends and slides smoothly over the surface, keeping a curve in line.

Fairing a curve means shaping it to eliminate any lumps or hollows. In woodworking, as in sculpture, the only means you have to make the curve fair is to remove material. This means that you must concentrate on the high spots and leave the low spots alone. This sounds simple enough, but in practice it's sometimes difficult even to tell the difference.

Sanding just to be sanding almost always makes the curve more lumpy. On edge curves, I often see students attempting to smooth or fair a curved piece on the spindle sander by running the entire curve over the sander without stopping to feel the surface. I know they are about to have a bigger problem than they already have, so I stop them, with a reminder that sanding done sparingly and selectively will give them the result they seek.

The correct process is to sand the curve for only a few seconds, just enough to remove tool marks. Then run your fingers over the surface, feeling for consistency. When you find a high spot, mark it with chalk or pencil and remove only these lumps, staying away from the hollows as much as possible. Stop and feel the surface again, marking the spots in need of sanding as before. Gradually, the surface becomes smoother and the curve more fair.

Sometimes on larger curves, the lumps are hard to feel. You can find high spots by coating a batten (a flexible piece of wood) with chalk. Bend this batten across the surface and rub it back and forth. The chalk will rub off on the high spots, leaving a clearly marked area to sand.

Virtually dust-free sanding

The dust produced by sanding is the finest and probably the most harmful. Newer sanding tools collect more of the dust generated, but there are still a few ways to get even better dust collection. With portable sanders, I don't use the dust-collection bags. Instead, I increase the effectiveness of the internal vacuum system by hooking a vacuum hose directly to the sander.

My best defense is a shopmade downdraft table. There are commercial versions available, but I made a simple 2x4 frame and covered both sides with $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. plywood. On one side I cut a hole to accept hookup from a dust-collection system. I also drilled a number of small holes. Not only does the suction from the dust collection pick up stray dust through the holes, but it also helps hold the project to the table.



A downdraft table keeps it clean. The author's sanding table is just a box drilled with holes to suck the dust away. This simple box, made of plywood and 2x4s, hooks up to a dust-collection system or shop vacuum.

FREE WOODTURNERS CATALOG!



Craft Supplies USA offers woodturners the finest selection of woodturning tools and accessories anywhere!

- Signature Tools by Henry Taylor Tools
- Richard Raffan, Ray Key Tools
- Stabilized Pen Blanks
- Woodfast Lathes
- Vicmarc Mini Lathes
- One Way and Axminster chucks
- Pen and Pencil kits
- Dale Nish Workshops

To order your copy of THE WOODTURNERS CATALOG call: **1-800-551-8876**
visit our web site at www.craftusa.com

CRAFT SUPPLIES USA • 1287 E. 1120 S. Provo, Utah 84606 • (800) 551-8876 • Fax (801) 377-7742

READER SERVICE NO. 76

**WE HAVE
IT ALL IN
WOODWORKING
SUPPLIES**

**POWERMATIC™
WOODWORKER'S
DEPOT, INC.**

3001 RAMADA WAY, GREEN BAY, WI 54304
1-800-891-9003 FAX (920) 336-8683
www.woodworkersdepot.com
PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT WAREHOUSE PRICES

CMT

MADE IN ITALY

READER SERVICE NO. 39

Commercial Quality Rip fence at BELOW homeshop prices!

For info Check out:
Fine Woodworking
Nov/Dec 1998
(905) 898-4110
will get you a Rip fence

Want to save MONEY??
Buy Direct it's the ONLY way!

NO FRILLS

ACCUSQUARE
REPLACEMENT RIP FENCE

•When you lock an Accusquare it STAYS parallel!
•Dual hairline cursor
•Spring loaded - Always stays SQUARE as you move it!
•The ONLY Rip fence made exclusively from Accurate Aluminium Extrusion and State of the art C.N.C. machined Steel parts.

90 DAY SATISFACTION WARRANTY
LIFETIME WARRANTY

169

\$189.00 includes Shipping & Handling

Want a brochure? Call a competitor

READER SERVICE NO. 164

The Woodworking Companion

All the woodworking information you need is just a few clicks away!



With over 400MB of information on subjects such as: Wood, Tools, Techniques, Safety, Shop Math, Project Design, Wood Joints, Gluing and Clamping, Making Curved Shapes, Applying a finish, and more!

Wood shrinkage calculations, wood identification, algorithms and many other useful utility programs.

350 high quality color images and 300 pages of indispensable information!

MULTIMEDIA CD-ROM for WINDOWS 3.1x '95 OR '98

Call us toll-free : 1-877-woodwrk
or order on-line: www.woodworkinginfo.com



\$25.95 + \$3 s/h

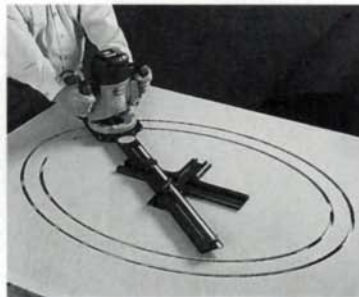
READER SERVICE NO. 192



IT'S TRUE - WITH THE ELLIPSE MASTER® IT IS NOW POSSIBLE TO PRODUCE TRUE AND PERFECT ELLIPSES SO FAST AND ACCURATE YOU WON'T BELIEVE IT.

The ELLIPSE MASTER®.....

- SETS UP IN MINUTES
- PRODUCES CONCENTRIC CUTS TO .010 IN.
- HAS A MINIMUM SIZE OF 21" x 27"
- OPTIONAL EXTENSIONS CAN BE ADDED IN MINUTES TO PRODUCE ELLIPSES OF PRACTICALLY ANY SIZE AND SHAPE
- CUTS CIRCLES TOO!
- IS COMPLETELY PORTABLE



See why the ELLIPSE MASTER® is the quickest, easiest and most accurate way to cut true ellipses in practically any combination of sizes. You will see cuts being made from smaller picture frame sizes to large conference table sizes.

Call Toll Free 1-877-ELLIPSE

NOW AVAILABLE
Demo/Instructional Video
Just \$9.95 plus \$2.95 S/H
Fully refundable with the purchase of the ELLIPSE MASTER®

MBK
ENTERPRISES
Incorporated
P.O. Box 7692
Hilton Head Island, SC 29938
Fax:(843) 689-3709



READER SERVICE NO. 85

FREE! WOODWORKER'S CATALOG

Over 6000 products to BUILD, REPAIR, RESTORE, REFINISH anything made of wood!

- lumber
- veneers
- inlays
- moldings
- carvings
- tools
- hardware
- glues
- finishes
- books
- plans
- ..and more

CONSTANTINE
Serving Woodworkers Since 1812
2050 Eastchester Rd., Dpt. 37903, Bronx NY 10461

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-223-8087

READER SERVICE NO. 187

Wood Finishing/ Refinishing Programs 25 Years Providing Industry Training

One Year Accelerated Diploma Program

August 23rd, 1999 to May 26th, 2000

Furniture Service Technician Certificate Program

One Week Customized Hands-On Training Program

• The one year accelerated program includes all of the information listed below and much more. •

Finishing New Wood	July 12 - 16, 1999
Furniture Refinishing, Restoration and Conservation	July 19 - 23, 1999
Color Matching	July 26 - 30, 1999
Spot Repairing	August 2 - 6, 1999

Dakota County Technical College

Rosemount, MN (SI. Paul area)

1-800-548-5502 • www.dctc.mnscu.edu

For more information, call Mitch Kohanek 651-423-8362

A member of the Minnesota State College and Universities Equal Opportunity Employer/Educator

READER SERVICE NO. 75

No Splintering, No Tearout, Life-Long Performance.

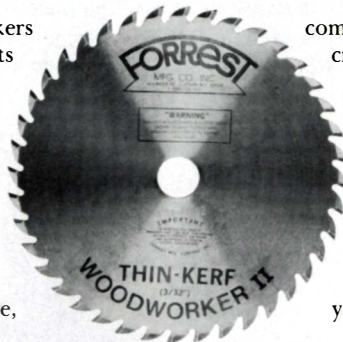
Made &
Serviced in
AMERICA

Now That's Precious Metal.

FREE
SHIPPING
on orders over \$200
1-800-733-7111
through 6-30-99

A quarter of a million satisfied woodworkers agree: the Forrest Woodworker II blade is worth its weight in gold. Maybe more. And it doesn't take a jeweler to see why. It rips through thick hardwoods with no scratches or tearouts. Miters and cross-cuts with flawless precision. It makes short work of one-sided laminates and splintery oak plywoods . . . flawlessly. In short there are sawblades . . . and there are Forrest blades.

Here's why. The hardness of C-4 carbide,



combined with the low breaking point, of C-2 carbide, creates a tooth that's as permanently tough as it is sharp. Once that tooth is hand-brazed to the plate, the blade is hand-straightened to a perfect flatness—and an astonishing $\pm .001$ " runout for peak performance.

Sawing is believing. Prove it to yourself—completely without risk! Call (800) 733-7111 today for your chance to try a premium Woodworker II blade or any other Forrest blade in your own shop.

FORREST WOODWORKER II: 6"-14" dia. avail.

All-purpose—tablesaws and portable circular saws.

Special 10% Discount! Take 20% off second blade of your choice.

Sale Price	10% Off		20% Off	
	First Blade	Second Blade	First Blade	Second Blade
10" x 30 T (1/8" or 3/32" K) \$99	\$ 89	\$ 79	\$ 89	\$ 79
10" x 40 T (1/8" or 3/32" K) \$119	\$107	\$ 95	\$107	\$ 95
12" x 40 T \$129	\$116	\$103	\$116	\$103
8" or 8 1/4" x 40 T \$99	\$ 89	\$ 79	\$ 89	\$ 79
7 1/4" x 30 T \$69	\$ 62	\$ 55	\$ 62	\$ 55



BLADE STIFFENER

Make all your blades cut better and quieter with a blade stiffener!

• 4" ...\$21 • 5" ...\$24 • 6" ...\$25

FORREST DADO-KING: 6"-12"

Unmatched Precision on Every Dado Cut!

The Forrest Dado-King gives you flat-bottomed grooves and no splintering—even when crosscutting oak plys and melamine. This award-winning set comes with six 4-tooth chippers (including 3/32" chipper), two 24-tooth outside blades plus shims. Cuts 1/8" to 29/32" grooves.

Free \$21 value 10" BLADE RUNNER CARRYING CASE! Protects and holds up to 10 blades. Shipped with 6", 8" or 10" Dado Sets.	Sale Price	10% Off		15% Off	
		First Dado	Second Dado	First Dado	Second Dado
6" set	\$269	\$242	\$229	\$242	\$229
8" set	\$289	\$260	\$245	\$260	\$245
10" set	\$349	\$314	\$297	\$314	\$297



NEW "EASY-FEED" STANDARD DADO

For solid hard and soft woods only! (No plys, no melamine!) 8" D, with positive hook 24 tooth blades & 2 tooth chippers and shims, Cuts 1/8" to 1/16" wide

LIST	SALE	10%	15%
\$249	\$218	\$196	\$185

WOODWORKER I: 7 1/4"-14" dia. avail.

Designed for radial arm or tablesaws—fine crosscut.

Sale Price	10% Off		20% Off	
	First Blade	Second Blade	First Blade	Second Blade
8", 8 1/4", 7 1/4" x 60 Tooth \$109	\$ 98	\$ 87	\$ 98	\$ 87
10" x 60 Tooth \$129	\$116	\$103	\$116	\$103
12" x 60 Tooth \$139	\$125	\$111	\$125	\$111

DURALINE HI A/T: 7 1/4"-16" dia. avail.

Cuts melamine and plywoods perfectly. 220 mm & 300 mm available.

Sale Price	10% Off		20% Off	
	First Blade	Second Blade	First Blade	Second Blade
8", 7 1/4" & others available				
10" x 80 T (1/8" or 3/32" K) \$159	\$143	\$127	\$143	\$127
12" x 80 T (1" hole, 1/8" K) \$161	\$163	\$145	\$163	\$145

FORREST FORREST
MANUFACTURING
COMPANY, INC.

457 River Road, Clifton, NJ 07014 • Phone 800/733-7111 • In NJ, call 973/473-5236 • Fax 973/471-3333

CHOP MASTER BLADE: 6 1/2"-15" dia. avail.

Specially designed for sliding compound meter saws.

Sale Price	10% Off		20% Off	
	First Blade	Second Blade	First Blade	Second Blade
8 1/4" x 60 T \$109	\$ 98	\$ 87	\$ 98	\$ 87
8 1/2" x 60 T \$119	\$107	\$ 95	\$107	\$ 95
10" x 80 T \$139	\$125	\$111	\$125	\$111
12" x 80 T \$149	\$134	\$119	\$134	\$119

EXTRA BONUS! 9 AT \$5 EACH!

Buy a blade or dado and get \$45 worth of sharpening discount coupons from Forrest, good on any make blade or dado set you own.

For Info, Tech Help, or to Order, Call:

1-800-733-7111

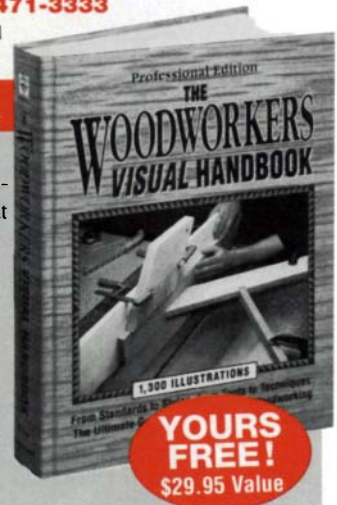
973-473-5236 • Fax 973-471-3333

All Major Credit Cards Accepted
FL, NJ, NY residents please add sales tax.

EXCLUSIVE OFFER

The ultimate step-by-step woodworking guide! This 438-page book retails for \$29.95 but is yours FREE with any saw blade or dado purchase from this ad. You must mention you saw this offer in *Fine Woodworking* magazine at time of purchase.

Hurry! This special offer is limited while supplies last on orders placed by 6-30-99.



YOURS FREE!
\$29.95 Value

Unconditional Money-Back Guarantee

Use any of these blades for a month. If you are not completely satisfied, return the blade for a complete refund. No other blade company will make that kind of guarantee—because there's no other blade like a Forrest blade!

2-4 Days Sharpening
ON ALL MAKES OF CARBIDE BLADES

Rules of Thumb

The combination square: a perfect name for a near-perfect tool



You get what you pay for. A high-quality combination square costs about \$70, but it's the most versatile woodworking tool you'll own. A high-quality square has exact machined edges, graduations that are machined, rather than stamped, into the sliding blade and a solid-locking thumbscrew.

BY ANTHONY GUIDICE

The combination square is the most versatile measuring tool there is. It is so valuable that I have my beginning students use it to the exclusion of all other measuring tools—at first. The tool teaches beginners the concept of accuracy in layouts and measurements. You mark a line and look at it. It isn't automatically square. Does it look square and straight? If it's not, you're the cause, not the tool. For a beginner, using a simple tool helps develop this concept. It keeps the mind uncluttered. Later, a student can use marking gauges, cutting gauges and center markers. But far from just a great learning tool for woodworking students, the combination square is an indispensable little device for all woodworkers.

Use it as a depth gauge ...

A combination square works very well as a depth gauge and a thickness gauge. I use mine as a thickness gauge when I'm using a power plane. I lay a board flat on the workbench, loosen the thumbscrew on the square and measure the distance between the top of the board and the bench. To measure the depth of a mortise, rest the square on the edge, extend the blade into the mortise and read the depth. To use it as a height indicator for a tablesaw blade, preset the depth you want and raise the tablesaw blade until a tooth at the top center contacts the square.

As a marking gauge ...

The combination square is a good substitute for a marking or cutting gauge. For hand ripping and planing, clamp the work in the bench first. Set the dimension on the square and lock it. Slide the square along the edge of the board while guiding a marking knife or pencil with the edge of the blade. This takes practice, but you can get the hang of it pretty quickly. For mortises and tenons, mark with a sharp pencil on the work, adjust the square to that and mark the whole joint with the knife. The same technique can be used to mark depth on the end of the board for hand-cutting dovetails.

As a try square and to calibrate your tablesaw ...

An accurate combination square can also be used as a try square. It can measure inside corners or outside corners. Quite often I use



Check the thickness of a board. Loosen the thumbscrew of the square and measure from the top of the workbench to the top of the board.



Use a combination square as a depth gauge. To check the depth of a mortise, rest the head of the square on the face of your wood and lower the blade into the mortise.



The square works as a marking gauge. Set the blade to the desired width, hold the head against the edge of a board and, while holding a pencil at the end of the blade, slide the square along the edge of the board.

THE ORIGINAL™

12" Contractor Duty Radial Arm Saw Model 3512



Specifications
2 HP 1PHASE 220V
12" Blade
Electronic Brake
24" Crosscut
Auto Return Device

The Original Saw Company

465 3rd Ave. SE • P.O. Box 331
Britt, Iowa 50423

800-733-4063 • (515) 843-3868 • FAX (515) 843-3869

Call for Distributor Nearest You

READER SERVICE NO. 199



FESTO TOOLTECHNIC

Problems?

The answer is clear cut
to the professionals

For a full catalog contact:

TOOLGUIDE
CORPORATION

FESTO
TOOLTECHNIC

2533 N. Carson St., Suite 3063 • Carson City, NV 89706
888-463-3786 Fax 805-966-6425 www.toolguide.net

READER SERVICE NO. 20

POWERMATIC™

Industrial • Commercial • Contract Supplies
Machinery • Power Tools • Abrasives • Sundries
General Hardware • Factory Authorized Service

HARPER HARDWARE CO.

100th Anniversary

1712 E. Broad Street (18th & Broad)
Richmond, VA 23223-In Historic Shockoe Valley

800-831-2281

Phone:804-643-9007 FAX:804-643-9009

ARROWMONT

SCHOOL OF ARTS & CRAFTS

P.O. Box 567 • 556 PKWY • GATLINBURG, TN 37738 • 423-436-5860
Fax: 423-430-4101 • e-mail: arrowmnt@aol.com • www.arrowmont.org

WOOD - VESSELS - FURNITURE - SCULPTURE: Betty Scarpino, Todd Hoyer, Holey Smith, Mike Lee, Kim Kelzer, Stoney Lomar, Steve Loar, Jean Francois Escaulen, John Jordan, Glenn Elvig, David Ellsworth, Christian Burchard, Gary Rogowski/
METALS - ENAMELS/SURFACE DESIGN/FIBERS/CLAY/DRAWING/PAINTING/PRINTMAKING/PAPERMAKING - BOOKARTS/PHOTOGRAPHY

Graduate/Undergraduate Credit
Assistships/Scholarships/Residencies
Year-Found Gallery Exhibitions/Library/Workshops - Open to Public
Elderhostel/Community Classes/Conferences

SEEK OPPORTUNITY REGISTER

**One and Two Week Workshops
JUNE 7 - AUGUST 13, 1999**

READER SERVICE NO. 231

EDGE BANDERS • COMBINATION MACHINES • SANDERS

No Excuses!



3hp Mortiser &
Horiz. Boring Machine
Heavy-Duty Cast Iron
Work Surfaces
All-Steel Cabinet
Space-saver Mobile
Adjustable Rail System
20 Seconds to Change Functions

10" 3hp Table Saw
12" 3hp Jointer
12" x 19" 3hp
Thickness Planer
3/4" & 1 1/4" 3hp
Reversible Shaper
50" Crosscut Capacity
38" Rip Fence Capacity

LAGUNA TOOLS

2265 Laguna Canyon Road, Laguna Beach, CA 92651
100 Central Ave. #40F, South Kearny, New Jersey 07032

800-234-1976 • (949) 494-7006 • FX (949)-497-1346

E Mail: lagunatools@earthlink.net Web: www.lagunatools.com

If you don't
call, you'll
never know.

CALL FOR A
FREE VIDEO!

TABLE SAWS • BANDSAWS • LATHES • JOINTERS

WORK BENCHES • DUST COLLECTORS • PLANERS

SHAPERS • PANEL SAWS • SANDERS • MORTISERS

READER SERVICE NO. 211

Rules of Thumb (continued)

my combination square for marking 90° crosscuts or 45° miters when I'm making a cut with a handsaw.

I calibrate my tablesaw with the combination square. Raise the blade all the way, then lock the combination-square blade flush with the corner, and sight for 90° by holding the square tight to the sawblade, making sure the square's blade isn't resting on the edge of any of the blade's teeth. Use the square without the blade to calibrate the 45° setting.

You can also use a combination square to check the squareness of your tablesaw blade to the miter-gauge slot. First, unplug your saw and raise the blade to its full height. Mark one of the saw teeth with chalk. Rotate the marked tooth to the front of the blade insert, rest one edge of the square in the miter slot and extend the combination-square blade out to the tooth. Rotate the marked tooth to the back of the sawblade insert and check it with the square. If the blade tooth doesn't meet the square exactly as it did in front, you need to adjust the saw.

Or set your router

I have a jig for cutting mortises with a plunge router, and I use a combination square to set the edge guide. I lock in the distance from the edge of the jig to the mortise on the combination square. I use that setting to set the distance from the bit to the edge guide. To rout dadoes, you can set the distance from the edge of the router base to the bit, then use that to set a straightedge clamp. In a router table you can use the combination square just as you did with the tablesaw blade to measure the depth of a cut.

Quality costs and quality counts

An important consideration when buying a combination square is its quality. Good ones can cost upwards of \$70, but they are worth their weight in gold. Poor-quality combination squares are fine for rough carpentry like framing, but you really need a high-quality square for precise work. Errors accumulate very quickly in wood-working, particularly in machine work. If you start measuring inaccurately and making cuts, before you know it, one side of your work could end up being $\frac{3}{16}$ in. shorter than the other.

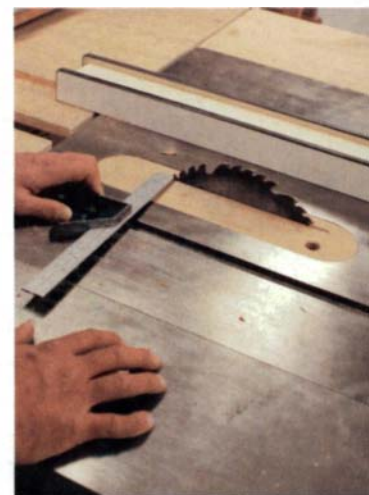
There are several things to look for when acquiring a combination square. The sliding blade of a good square is heavy and stiff, and the measurement graduations are machined into the blade rather than stamped. The square's head—the part that holds the blade—should have an easy-to-use locking thumbscrew that holds the blade with viselike rigidity.

There is also a difference in how a high-quality combination square works. An accurate combination square is absolute in its indications; you can very easily tell if the work is on the mark or not. By comparison, measurements from a poor-quality combination square aren't clearly defined because either the measurement graduations aren't easily read or the measurements aren't accurate.

As I've said, a good-quality combination square is versatile: Use it as a depth gauge, a marking gauge, a square and a ruler. The sliding blade can also be removed from the head and used as a short straightedge or as a handy ruler. A final note, and this is important: never, never, never use the blade of your combination square as a mini prybar or to pop open a paint can. ... Although, if you want to stretch the meaning of "combination" and possibly ruin the true-ness of the blade, it will work quite well for those tasks, too.



Calibrate your tablesaw. Lock the blade at the 90° end of the head and hold the square against the edge of the sawblade, making sure the square's blade rests along the edge of the sawblade, not against one of the teeth.



Check the squareness of the saw table to the sawblade. Hold the square tight to the miter slot and set the blade so that it just touches the edge of a blade tooth at the front of the blade insert. Rotate the blade, slide the square back and check the same tooth at the back of the insert. If the tooth doesn't meet the square exactly as it did in the front, your saw needs adjusting.



Use it as a router gauge. It's easy to check the base-to-bit distance on your router. You can then use the square to set up a straightedge for routing dadoes.



SHAKER CHAIR KITS

Discover the beautiful proportions and classic simplicity of Shaker furniture. Our catalog features reproduction dining chairs and tables, rockers, bar stools, candle stands, small tables, clocks, oval boxes, baskets, peg board and Shaker chair tape. Furniture available as precisely fashioned kits for easy finishing or custom finished.

FREE Catalog

SHAKER WORKSHOPS

Box 8001-FW9, Ashburnam, MA 01430
1-800-840-9121

READER SERVICE NO. 83

BUN FEET IN CHERRY WOOD AS WELL AS OAK AND MAPLE



A0552
IN STOCK
NO MINIMUM



A0556



A0553



FREE CATALOGUE



Adams Wood Products™ L.T.D., L.P.
974 FOREST DR., DEPT. Q29
MORRISTOWN, TN 37814
TEL 423-587-2942 • FAX 423-586-2188
www.adamswoodproducts.com

READER SERVICE NO. 100

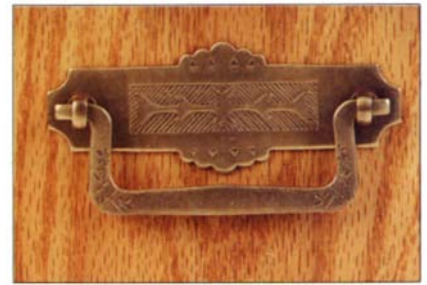
FREE CATALOG

LEARN THE ART OF SEAT WEAVING FOR FUN
OR PROFIT

- Cane
- Cane webbing
- Rush
- Binding Cane
- Chair and stool kits
- Wood parts
- Upholstery Supplies
- Shaker Tape
- ...And much more

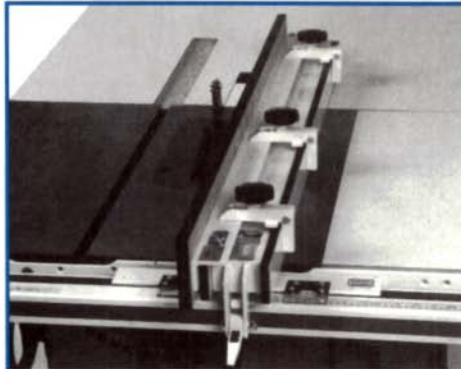
Frank's Cane and Rush Supply
7252 Heil Avenue, Dept. FW1
Huntington Beach, Ca. 92647
ph: (714)847-0707 fax: (714)843-5645
www.franksupply.com

READER SERVICE NO. 197



Horton Brasses Inc.

Nooks Hill Rd., Dept. F 860-635-4400
Cromwell, CT 06416 catalog: \$4.00
www.horton-brasses.com



Arm Your Shop With The Biesemeyer Arsenal of Hand-Crafted Products

We're more than a great fence!

You know you can rely on the quality and dependability of Biesemeyer® hand-crafted fences, the industry standard of excellence.

But our other products—tables, saw stops, safety guards, and other accessories are equally superior to the competition. We wanted to be sure you knew that.



Biesemeyer® products have a history of making any job faster, safer and more economical. Your shop needs them all.

We're so certain that you'll be pleased with our products that we offer a two week guarantee of satisfaction in use. Now that's confidence!



Contact us or visit our web site
for the name of our distributor nearest you.

BIESEMEYER®

A Subsidiary of **DELTA**
WOODWORKING MACHINERY

216 S. Alma School Road • Suite 3 • Mesa, AZ 85210 • Fax (602) 834-8515

1-800-782-1831

Web Site: www.biesemeyer.com • E-Mail: mail@biesemeyer.com

READER SERVICE NO. 134



**POWERMATIC III
HOT SHEET SPECIAL!**

from New York State's
Largest **POWERMATIC** dealer.
CALL FOR SPECIAL PRICING!

Over 50 machines in stock.

Syracuse Industrial Sales
1-800-536-4962

713 E. Fayette St. 315-478-5751
Syracuse, NY 13210 FAX 315-472-0855

READER SERVICE NO. 178

FREE TOOL CATALOG

Helping You Become a Better Woodworker



highland hardware
Our giant tool catalog gives more than just manufacturer's specs. We provide detailed tool descriptions, useful techniques, as well as a schedule of educational seminars.

Call Toll Free for Free Catalog
1-888-500-4466

Visit us on the internet at <http://www.highland-hardware.com>

READER SERVICE NO. 103

IMPORTED and DOMESTIC LUMBER

widths to 18", lengths to 16'

- Architectural Plywood
- Veneers •Mouldings
- Turnings •Trims
- Custom Millwork

M. L. CONDON

COMPANY Inc.

248 Ferris Ave • White Plains NY 10603
Call 914-946-4111 • FAX 914-946-3779

Call for a **FREE price quote!**



Send \$2
for NEW
LUMBER
Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 79

Down Draft Table

- Catch the dust where you make it, before it gets in the air!
- Easy filter cleaning
- 18 Standard Sizes, ranging in price from \$1,575 to \$8,000.

DENRAY
10775 Lawrence 1140
Mt. Vernon, MO 65712
(417) 466-4046

Jet Pulse Filter Clean



MODEL 7200B

1-800-766-8263

READER SERVICE NO. 81

Protect Your Back Issues

SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES.

Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 6 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (a year's worth), and costs \$8.95 (\$24.95 for 3, \$45.95 for 6). Add \$1.50 per case for postage and handling. Outside the U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S. funds, only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send your order and payment to the address below, or call toll free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (minimum \$15). Let us know if your order is for issues 1-116 or 117 and later. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95 FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134 (No P.O. boxes please).



Great ideas...Great talk... GREAT SITE!

Taunton's building an online community of active woodworkers. Come join us and...

- Find information from recent issues on tools, techniques, materials and projects.
- Swap ideas, information, questions and opinions with fellow woodworkers.
- Browse our book and video collection.
- Join TauntonPlus FREE and save 20% off every book and video, everyday!
- Check out back issues of *Fine Woodworking*.

And, back at the home page, you can take a look at *Fine Homebuilding*, *Fine Cooking*, *Kitchen Garden*, *Threads* and *Fine Gardening*.

Log on and join in!

www.taunton.com



Model	Description	List Sale
31-750	NEW Bench Random Orbit Sander	199
28-150	NEW 9" Bench Band Saw	155
50-860	850 CFM Air Cleaner	239
31-695	6" Belt/9" Disc Sander	441
23-710	Sharpening Center	217
31-460	4" Belt/Disc Sander	198
40-560	16" 2" speed Scroll Saw	230
40-540	16" var/spd Scroll Saw	249
11-990	12" Bench Drill Press	255
11-090	32" Radial Bench Drill Press	405
43-505	1/2" Bench Router/Shaper	398
22-540	12" Bench Top Planer	359
22-560	12-1/2" Planer w/ extra knives	329
36-865	Versa Feeder Stock Feeder	249
36-220	10" Compound Miter Saw	294
36-240	10" Sliding Mitre Saw	589
37-070	6" v/spd Bench Jointer	351
14-650	Hollow Chisel Mortiser	380
17-900	16-1/2" Floor Drill Press	490
17-920	New Mortise Chisel Kit	590
36-285	8-1/4" Builders Saw w/ stand	275
34-555	Sliding Table	487
36-250	10" Slide Compound Saw	825
31-780	Oscillating Spindle Sander	253
31-780K31-780 w/ 31-781 spindle set		209
46-700	12" Wood Lathe	575
40-650	Q3 "H" Scroll Saw	365
36-905	30" Unifence	346
36-905	50" Unifence	444
36-444	10" Contractors Table Saw	579
37-195	NEW 6" Professional Jointer	625
33-830	NEW 10" Radial Arm Saw	851

Model	Description	List Sale
5090DW	3-3/8" Saw Kit 9.6 volt	280
DA391D	3/8" angle Drill 9.6V	166
DA391DW	3/8" angle Drill Kit 9.6V	341
6095DWE9	6 volt Drill Kit w/2 batt	125
6095DWLE2	6095DWE w/flashlight	139
632007	4.9.6 volt Battery	47
632002	4.9.6 volt Battery	39

1999 TOOL CATALOG AVAILABLE
 Call Toll-Free 1-800-328-0457 In Minn. Call (651) 224-4859
 FAX: (651) 224-8263 • www.7cornershdw.com
CHECK • MONEY ORDER • VISA • MASTERCARD • DISCOVER
SEVEN CORNERS ACE HDW. INC.
 216 West 7th St. • St. Paul, MN 55102 • Est. 1933

Model	Description	List Sale
DW309K	Recipro Saw 10 amp	318
DW579C	7-1/4" Framers Saw	210
DW232	3/8" Drill, 0-1200 rpm	184
DW231	1/2" Drill, 0-850 rpm, 7.0 amp	109
DW236	1/2" Drill, 0-850 rpm, 7.8 amp with keyless chuck	240
DW124K	1/2" right angle Drill	590
DW321K	Top Handle Jigsaw Kit	300
DW364	7-1/4" Circ. Saw w/broke	294
DW610	1-1/2 HP 2 handle Router	266
DW411K1/4	sheet Palm Sander w/case	88
DW682K	Biscuit Joiner with case	448
DW705	12" Compound Mitre Saw	378
DW621	2 HP Plunge Router	400
DW621	2 HP Plunge Router with Free DW6956 line height adjuster!	292
DW675K	3-1/8" Planer with case	268
DW677K	3-1/4" Planer w/case	268
DW431	3 x 21 v/spd Belt Sander	338
DW421	5" Palm Ran. Orb Sander	144
DW423	Palmgrng Random Orbit Sander - variable speed	170
DW421 & DW423	come with Free DW4317 case!	
DW673K	Laminate Trimmer Kit	364
DW272	Drywall Gun, 0-4000, 6.3 amp/60	95
DW276	Drywall Gun, 0-2500, 6.5 amp/60	95
DW935K	14.4V 5-3/8" Trim Saw Kit	444

Model	Description	List Sale
750	12"x24"x28" 1 hp 200 CFM 750 CFM	249
8-12	20"x24"x44" 1/3 hp 800 & 1200 CFM	479

The following tools have a \$50.00 rebate! Price shown is before rebate. Rebates valid thru 3/31/99.

36-455 10" Contractors Table Saw w/ 30" unifence, cast iron wing, 34-914 table board, & carbide blade Sale 849

22-675 DC380 15" Planer Sale 1175

28-275 14" Band Saw 3/4 HP Sale 595

28-280 14" Band Saw 1 HP motor with enclosed stand Sale 739

28-270 14" Band Saw 1 HP w/ 50-274 mobile base, 28-855 rip fence, & 28-266 cork blocks Sale 849

31-980 Sanding Center w/ stand Sale 789

37-190 6" Deluxe Jointer 603 445

NEW Single Stage Dust Collectors

50-850 1-1/2 HP, 1200 CFM Sale 285

50-851 2 HP, 1500 CFM Sale 489

Model	Description	List Sale
6527	NEW Sawzall with case	343
6537-22657	w/quick lok blade change	224
0407-2212V	Drill w/klyx chuck &2 batt	380
0224-1	3/8" Drill 4.5 amp magnum	236
0234-6	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-850 rpm	255
0235-1	1/2" Drill w/klyx chuck	255
0244-1	1/2" Drill 4.5A mag 0-600 rpm	255
0222-3	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	139
0228-6	3/8" Drill 3.5 amp 0-1000 rpm	207
0375-1	3/8" close quarter Drill	255
0379-1	1/2" close quarter Drill	288
6546-6	Screwdriver 200 & 400 rpm	150
6547-6	6546-6 w/bits, 1/4" chuck & cs180	109
5399	1/2" D-handle Hammer Drill Kit	356
5397-1	3.8" w/ spd Hammer Drill Kit	275
5371-6	1/2" w/ spd Hammer Drill Kit	360
3107-6	1/2" v/spd right angle Drill Kit	414
6142	4-1/2" Grinder w/cse & acc	224
6490-6	10" Mitre Saw	496
6491	6490 w/ carbide blade & bag	594
6494-6	10" Compound Mitre Saw	585
6266-6	Top Handle Jig Saw	315
6496-6	10" Slide Compound Saw	1050

Item	Description	Teeth	List Sale
LU72M010	Gen Pur. A.T.B. 10"	40	69
LU82M010	Cut-off 10"	60	93
LU84M011	Comb 10"	50	78
LU85F010	Super Cut-off 10"	80	115
LM72M010	Ripping 10"	24	69
LU73M010	Cut Off 10"	60	84
LU87M010	Thin Kerf 10"	24	72
LU88M010	Thin Kerf 10"	60	88
LU98M010	Ultimate 10"	80	128
LU91M010	Compound Mitre 10"	60	88
F410	Quiet Blade 10"	40	95
SD308	8" Dado Carbide	230	119
SD508	8" carbide w/case & shims	344	174
FB100	16 piece Forstner Bit Set	338	192
FT400	5 pc. Router Bit Door System	320	169
94-200E	Plunge Router		385

Model	Description	List Sale
C9F2E	8-1/2" Slide Compound Saw	1169
C10FS	10" Slide Compound Saw	1627
C15FB	15" Mitre Saw	1346
NV345B	Coil Roofing Nailer	935
NT45AE	NEW Pinner 5/8" - 1-1/4"	379
NT50AE	NEW Pinner 3/4" - 2"	379

WE ARE ONE OF THE LAST MAIL ORDER COMPANIES TO PROVIDE FREE FREIGHT!

Order with confidence from Tools On Sale™.

There are no hidden charges.

Model	Description	List Sale
SNF1	Finishing Nailer 1" - 2" w/ cs448	299
SN545	NEW Stapler 7/16" crown, 1" - 2"	540
SLP20	Pinner w/cs 5/8 - 1-5/8"	422
SK5	Stapler 5/8 - 1-1/2"	390
SN70	Framing - Clr Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	725
SN65	Framing - Full Hd 2 - 3-1/2"	709
SN60	NEW Framing 2 - 3-1/2"	699
SN40	Finish Nailer 1-1/4 - 2-1/2"	569

NEW Accuset Nailers by SENCO

A100LS Finish Stapler 1/2" - 1" 180 119

A150LS Finish Stapler 1/2" - 1-1/2" 220 149

A125BN Brad Nailer 5/8" - 1-1/4" 160 99

A200BN Brad Nailer 5/8" - 2" 215 139

Model	Description	List Sale
N80S-1	Stick Nailer	325
RN45	Coil Rod Nailer 3/4 - 1-3/4	845
N60FN-2K	Finishing Nailer w/ case	557
BT35-2K	Brad Tacker 5/8" - 1-3/8" w/ case, oil, & brads	279 125
MIIFS	Flooring Stapler 15 gauge	902 539
S2SXX-1K	Finish Stapler 1/2" - 1-3/8" w/ case & oil	269 139

Item#	Length	Opening	List	Sale	Box
#0	8"	4-1/2"	20.35	12.10	66.95
#1	10"	6"	23.30	12.90	71.95
#2	12"	8-1/2"	26.75	14.90	83.95
#3	14"	10"	33.85	18.55	105.75

Model	Description	List Sale
50	3/4" Black Pipe	15.45 8.50 94.00
52	1/2" Black Pipe	12.65 6.95 79.00

PANASONIC CORDLESS

EY6100FQKW 12V 3/8" Drill kit w/2 Ironman batteries, 15 min. charger, & case 379 179

EY6230FQKW NEW 15.6V Drill Kit with 2 Ironman batteries, 30 minute charger & case 425 209

EY3503FQKW 5-3/8" 12V Wood Cutting Circular Saw Kit 500 259

EYC103 EY6100FQKW drill, EY3503FQW saw, 2 batteries, 15 minute charger, and case Sale 299

Model	Description	List Sale
B-50	50" Commer. Saw	443 325
T-SQUARE 52	52" Homeshop	360 275
T-SQUARE 40	40" Homeshop	335 255
T-SQUARE 28	28" Homeshop	325 245

Model	Description	List Sale
0241SK	Brad Nailer 3/8" - 3/16"	180 98
0625SK	1/4" Crown Stapler 3/8"	194 98

Model	Description	List Sale
0241/0626	0241 Brad Nailer, 0626 Stapler, case, fasteners, oil, & wrenches	129.95

Model	Description	List Sale
25010	10" die cast Torpedo Level	43 19
24620	24" Level w/ hand holes	62.20 47
24670	48" Level w/ hand holes	79.70 59

Model	Description	List Sale
DW991KS-2	DW991K drill, DW935 trim saw, 2 XR batteries & case	345

DEWALT BENCH TOP TOOLS

DW708 12" Dual Compound Slide Mitre Saw Sale 649

DW788 20" Scroll Saw Sale 469

DW733 12" Planer w/ extra blades
 369 || DW744 | 10" Portable Table Saw | 499 |
| DW756 | NEW 6" Bench Grinder | 164 75 |
| DW758 | NEW 8" Bench Grinder | 184 115 |

NEW DEWALT VACUUM CLEANERS

DW792 15 gallon Sale 279

DW795 20 gallon Sale 399

Model	Description	List Sale
1587VS	Top Handle "CLIC" Jig Saw	292 139
1587AVSC	1587VS Saw Kit with case and New Progressor blades	346 149
1584VS	Barrel"CLIC" Jig Saw	288 149
Bosch Metal Case	for above Jig Saws	24
Bosch 30 blade assortment	for Jig Saws	29.99
1584VS or 1587VS	with steel case and 30 Bosch blades	175
1295DH	5" Random Orb Palm Sndr	145 89
1274DVS	3"x21" v/spd Belt Sander	301 179
1278VSK	1-1/2"x12" x12" Belt Sander	210 125
1275DVS	3"x24" v/s Belt Sndr	379 219
1276DVS	4"x24" v/s Belt Sndr	400 229
1194VSR1/2"	w/ spd Hammer Drill	272 155
1194VSRK	above Drill w/ case	303 169
1613EVS	2HP v/s Plunge Router	369 199
1615EVS	3HP v/s Plunge Router	536 305
1634VSK	Recip Saw 10.5 amp	335 185
3315K	12V T-handle Drill Kit	345 174
3615K	14.4V Drill Kit	354 159
3107DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander	165 98
3107DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander	195 115
372DVS	5" Random Orbit Sander	256 145
3727DVS	6" Random Orbit Sander	266 149
3915	10" Slide Compound Saw	1050 499
3912	NEW 12" Cmpnd Mitre Saw	638 349
11224VSR	7/8" SDS Rotary Drill	404 229
1703AEV5	8" Grinder - 8.5 amp	245 145

Model	Description	List Sale
1617	1-3/4 HP Router - 2 handle	549 269
1617EVS2	HP Router w/ variable speed - 2 handle	549 269
1618	1-3/4 HP Router - "D" handle	549 269

FREE FREIGHT TO THE CONTINENTAL STATES ON EVERY ITEM • GIFT CERTIFICATES NOW AVAILABLE

Proper table saw blade height

Howard Lewin's article on table saw safety (FWW #132, pp. 84-89) says to "make sure the blade is never more than 1/8 in. above the board being cut." But doesn't the physics behind his technique warn us of danger? A blade that is barely higher than the board imparts forces on the board that are directed primarily toward the operator. If the board binds, kickback results. If the blade is as high as it can be, the forces the blade puts on the board are primarily up and down. With a high blade, as long as the board is on the table bed, isn't kickback unlikely?

—Ric Bejcek, Phillips, Wis.

Kelly Mehler replies: Unfortunately, blade height can't ensure that a board will stay on the bed of a table saw. As Howard Lewin points out, kickback occurs when the teeth on the back of the blade lift the stock off the table and propel it toward the user. Regardless of blade height, the wood tends to rotate away from the fence and into the back of the blade. With the blade spinning at more than 100 mph, there's big trouble when it lifts the board.

There is slightly less chance of kickback when the blade is raised higher through the board. With a high blade, more of the blade's plate surface (the area that does not have teeth) keeps the stock from pivoting as easily as it can when the blade is lower. A high blade will also make cuts that are cleaner, cooler and less likely to burn—especially when using a high-quality, smooth-cutting blade.

But the back of the blade tends to pull the stock up off the table, putting you at constant risk. A high blade won't alleviate kickback, and it also introduces a great many other hazards. Simply put, with more of the blade exposed, there is a greater threat of cutting yourself. When I use a splitter and a guard (almost always), I raise the blade so that the gullets clear the board. But without proper safety equipment, using a low blade height is certainly the safest way.

For me, lessening the chances of kickback is not a viable option. It's kind of like asking how far through the windshield you'll go if you don't wear a seatbelt. All of the knowledge in the world does little good unless you can

physically stop kickback, and using a splitter is the surest way. Until U.S. manufacturers provide more accommodating safety equipment, all woodworkers are at risk.

In short, kickback is a risk no matter how high the blade is raised. Keep the blade low and use a splitter and blade guard. It's the safest option.

[Kelly Mehler is the author of *The Table Saw Book*, published by The Taunton Press.]

Does Japan drier have a shelf life?

I bought a pint of Japan drier about four or five years ago, and the can is still about half full. How does Japan drier work, and does it have a shelf life?

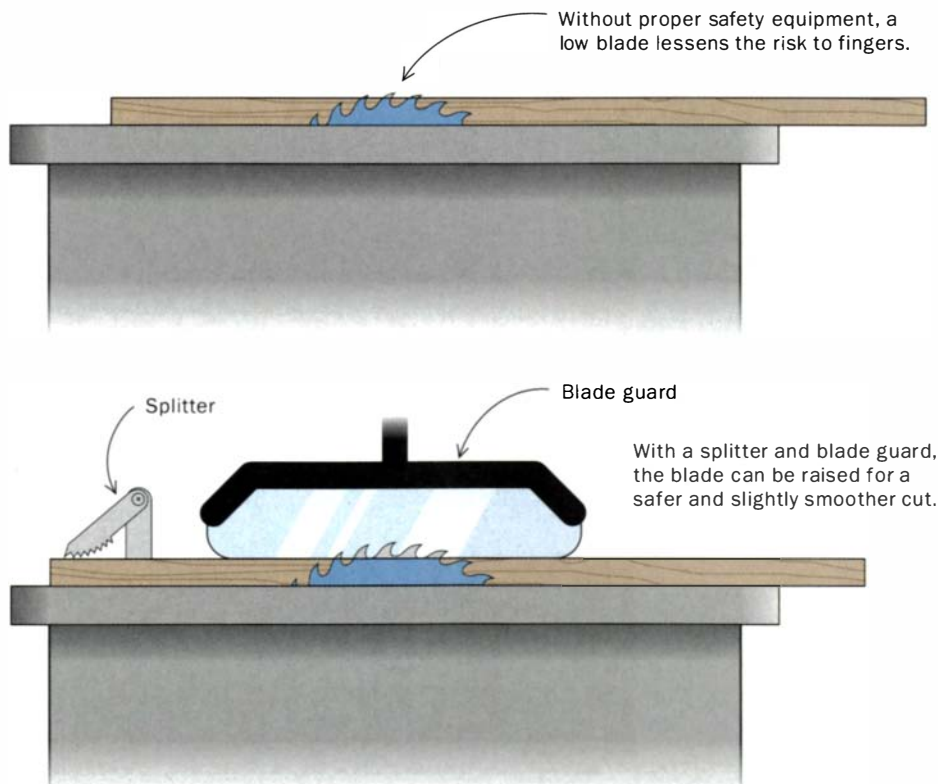
—Martin O'Brien, Winston-Salem, N.C.

Chris Minick replies: The first use of drying promoters to assist the curing or hardening of vegetable-based finishes is lost somewhere in antiquity, but it is clear that the ancient Egyptians understood their value and used them. Today, the need for metallic driers in oil-based varnish is the same as it was more than 4,000 years ago—without them, the varnish doesn't cure.

Modern organo-metallic driers are divided into two categories: primary driers (or active driers) and secondary (or auxiliary) driers. Primary driers such as cobalt or manganese compounds are known as surface or skin driers. They promote rapid skin formation on the wet varnish but do little to harden the underlying varnish. That is why active driers are rarely used alone. Instead, active primary driers are added to the varnish along with compounds of calcium, zinc or zirconium (secondary driers). The result is a finish that cures evenly throughout its thickness. Once mixed in the varnish, the driers are slowly absorbed, and the varnish loses its ability to dry in a reasonable amount of time. This problem is more prevalent in satin or flat varnish than it is in the glossy variety.

Japan drier, a balanced mixture of metallic auxiliary drier sold in pint cans at most paint stores, can be added in small amounts to revive an over-the-hill varnish. However, too much drier can

DETERMINING PROPER BLADE HEIGHT



COMPONENTS

plus

SAVE the CAPITAL INVESTMENT of MACHINING INNOVATIVE, READY-TO-ASSEMBLE COMPLETE 32mm SYSTEM
 • RESIDENTIAL • COMMERCIAL
 DOWELS INSERTED in TOPS • BOTTOMS • RAILS
 SHELVES and DRAWER PARTS INCLUDED by CABINET
 OPTIONS: FLAT DOORS & DRAWER FRONTS, SALICE HINGES and ALFIT SLIDES & CUSTOM BANDING
 THERMOFUSED 2-SIDED MELAMINE



SIMPLIFIED ORDERING!
 Just fill out the spec form and order form. VASS will do the pricing for you.



alfit > SALICE

CALL FOR A BROCHURE
 PHONE 303-321-5320 • FAX 303-321-5333
 3838 EUDORA WAY • DENVER, CO 80207

READER SERVICE NO. 144

Cabinet Kits

COMPLETE KIT

Cabinet Kits: Premium quality, European-style cabinetry, easily assembled using a few common household tools. Designed for new construction, remodeling or do-it-yourself home improvement projects. Each kit, complete with hardware and assembly instructions, is individually packaged and shipped directly to you from the factory. Call, fax or write to us for more information. We Make Cabinets EASY!

716B Arrowst Road, Grand Junction, Colorado 81505



www.cabinetkits.com

PHONE 970.241.6608

FAX 970.241.6606

READER SERVICE NO. 2

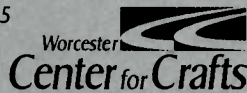
THE SCHOOL FOR PROFESSIONAL CRAFTS

clay • fiber • metal • wood

At the WORCESTER CENTER FOR CRAFTS, you'll have one-on-one instruction from nationally recognized craftspeople and 24-hour studio access.

Call, fax or email for information on all our programs; School for Professional Crafts, Artists-in-Residence, Workshops, Adult & Children's Classes

25 Sagamore Road Worcester, MA 01605
 508-753-8183 • fax: 508-797-5626
 email: craftcenter@worcester.org
www.craftcenter.worcester.org



READER SERVICE NO. 123

HUT Products, Inc. **Quality counts.**

www.hutproducts.com • HUTpfw@aol.com

From pen kits to wood & finishes you can count on HUT for the quality products & great service you deserve.

HOT OFF THE PRESS! Sherline Lathe Systems

New Pen Manual
 By Tom Hutchinson • More than 100 pages • Only \$14.95
 Everything you want to know about turning pens & more! Beginner to advanced level.

FREE Catalog
 1-800-547-5461

READER SERVICE NO. 24

HEARNE HARDWOODS, INC.

Specializing in
Pennsylvania Cherry

Plain & Figured Cherry from 4/4 to 16/4
 Also: Premium Walnut, Figured Maple, wide planks & a large variety of exceptionally fine domestic & imported woods including free form slabs, turning blanks, burls, & instrument lumber.

National & International Shipping

200 Whiteside Dr., Oxford, PA 19363

ph 610-932-7400 fax 610-932-3130
 email hearnehardwoods@chesco.com

Toll Free 1-888-814-0007

READER SERVICE NO. 56

FREE CATALOG

100's of Carbide Tipped Router Bits and Unique Woodworking Accessories!

MERLE
 The ADJUSTABLE CORNER CLAMP®

★★★★★
 Performance & Value
Editors Choice
 Wood Magazine

- Adjustable, uniform clamping pressure
- Forces a frame into a perfect square
- Almost NO capacity limitation
- Holds any kind of frame in square. Great for wide cabinet type frames
- Durable cast aluminum and steel construction
- Even jointing force at ALL corners.



FREE SHIPPING
 IN CONTIGUOUS USA FOR ALL ITEMS

Order 1-800-533-9298

MLCS

PROFESSIONAL WOODWORKING PRODUCTS
 P.O. Box 4053 PA Rydal, PA 19046

READER SERVICE NO. 191

WAGNER SAFE-T-PLANER™
 For Drill Press or Radial Arm Saw

For Professional or Hobby Use!
 Surface Planes, Tenons, Rabbets, Moulding, Rosettes, Raised Panels, Concave Cuts and Tapered Legs

MAKES:
 Absolutely Safe
 Impossible to grab or kick back!

Drill Press Kit \$42.00	Radial Saw Kit \$45.00
----------------------------	---------------------------

\$5.00 S & H - Add State Tax where applicable.
 For Radial Saw state the make, model and shaft size.
 KIT INCLUDES: Illustrated instruction guide.
 Safe-T-Planer™, grinding wheel, arbor and wrench.

Order direct, or through established and recognized quality wood working catalogs and stores. Money back guarantee. Free literature available.

G & W TOOL CO., INC.
 P.O. Box 691464 • Tulsa, OK 74169 • (918) 486-2761
 MADE IN THE USA

READER SERVICE NO. 112

SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS

Simply the Best
 Square Drive Beats Driver Slippage
 Deep Thread for Super Grip
 Hardened Steel for Superior Strength
 Made in the US or Canada!

McFEELY'S PO Box 11169, Dept. FWW
 SQUARE DRIVE SCREWS Lynchburg • VA • 24506-1169
 Call Toll Free: 1-800-443-7937

The Lion Miter Trimmer...

"The best tool for your mitering needs."

Cuts any angle: 45° to 90°—perfectly!
 Cuts any wood: hard or soft.

—USED BY CRAFTSMEN SINCE 1900—
 CALL or WRITE
POOTATUCK CORP.
 P.O. Box 24, Windsor, VT 05089
 (802) 674-5984

READER SERVICE NO. 195

actually retard the curing reaction. Worse yet, overdoing the drier may cause the varnish coat to become brittle, resulting in premature finish failure. It is safer to purchase fresh varnish than to doctor old varnish back to life.

Japan drier does not have a shelf life. As long as the can has been tightly capped to prevent solvent loss and the solution is not discolored, it should be safe to use. [Chris Minick is a chemist and contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Food-safe adhesives

In some cutting boards, numerous small pieces are used and could potentially contaminate food during vigorous cutting and chopping. What glues are safe to use on cutting boards and other kitchen items? —Peter Kurisoo, Missoula, Mont.

William Tandy Young replies: There are no federal regulations that specifically govern the use of adhesives in the making of wooden cutting boards. This is probably because woodworking glues usually cure to inert solids that won't contaminate food or poison you.

The two least desirable glues for cutting boards are urea resin glue and resorcinol. Although both have superb strength and moisture resistance, they contain formaldehyde, a toxin that lingers in glued work in small residual amounts before dissipating. And because some urea glues also have fairly low shock resistance, don't use them when making cutting boards less than 1 in. thick.

Epoxy and polyurethane glues are better choices. Both are strong and highly moisture resistant (epoxy is considered waterproof) and withstand the stresses of vigorous use. Of the two, polyurethane is the better choice, because it doesn't require mixing, is easier to apply and has superior heat resistance once it cures. If your cutting board isn't going to be exposed to much heat or moisture, you can glue it up with a type-II polyvinyl acetate (PVA) glue instead.

If the glue you're using requires mixing, mix well. When adhesives such as epoxy aren't thoroughly mixed, trace amounts of uncured resin hardener can be absorbed by the wood as separate uncured components. These components are toxic in their uncured state. Lastly, when you're

choosing wood for cutting boards, try to avoid species that can be toxic, such as cocobolo and Jamaican dogwood. [William Tandy Young is the author of *The Glue Book*, published by The Taunton Press.]

Burnishing a cabinet scraper

I can't get my cabinet scraper to make shavings like I know it can. Can you tell me the proper way to prepare it for use?

—James Lauter, Chicago



File the edge

Mario Rodriguez replies: The cabinet scraper is capable of producing a cascade of paper-thin shavings, without a trace of tearout, and leaving a silky

surface in its wake. It is indispensable for removing plane tracks left behind by handplanes, metallic stains caused by clamps and dried glue drips. With a sharp scraper you can skim over veneered surfaces, passing seams and swirling grain with barely a second thought. I consider scrapers to be one of the small



Flex the scraper

miracles of traditional woodworking. A scraper works by having a small burr that is turned over its edge. As you push or pull the scraper across a wooden surface,

this sharp burr does the cutting. Turning an effective burr on a flat scraper can be exasperating. But once you get the simple process down, tuning and using a scraper is rewarding work.

Start with a good-quality scraper. I prefer the Sandvik brand, 0.08mm, with a milled edge, but the process is the same for any brand or size. First joint (flatten and straighten) the long edges of the scraper with an 8-in. to 10-in.



Burnish

second-cut mill file. This step also restores the edge to full thickness—essential for an effective burr. Be sure to steady the file for a square, unbeveled edge. After filing, some people also flatten the edge on a waterstone, but I find that I can turn a more aggressive edge if I go straight from a filed edge.

Hold the file flat on the scraper or pass the flat sides of the scraper over a waterstone to remove any “false” burr, particles clinging to the freshly filed edge. After this step the scraper's edge should be straight, square to the sides and restored to full thickness.

The next step is a little unusual, but it's the way I was taught and the way that has always given me the best results. While holding the scraper across your palm, press the far end of the scraper into a workbench corner. Lean your weight into the scraper, causing it to flex slightly along its length. While the scraper is bent, pass a burnisher along the curved edge. Angle the burnisher toward the inside of the curve at 2° to 5°. Later, when you use the scraper, bend the cutting burr in the opposite direction. This method consistently produces a heavy burr that cuts aggressively.

Burnish all four long sides of the scraper, and don't repeat the process until all of the burrs wear dull.

[Mario Rodriguez is a contributing editor to *Fine Woodworking*.]

Powderpost beetle infestation

I recently found three white ash boards in my lumber storage that were infested with powderpost beetles. I destroyed the boards immediately, but I am worried about the lumber that was surrounding these boards (cherry, walnut, oaks, mahogany, exotics, etc.). There's no visible damage. Should I be concerned about using the other species?

—Rick Seiss, Florence, S.C.

Jon Arno replies: I experienced virtually the same dilemma about a decade ago. The problem is that powderpost beetles love ash about as much as monkeys love bananas. In fact, it is probably their most perfect food source.

The sad thing is you didn't have to destroy the infested boards. I was able to save most of what I had by cutting it into

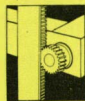
Conceal, Reveal,
Swivel with the
touch of a finger.



AUTON POP UP TV LIFTS

YOU BUILD THE FURNITURE
WE'LL PROVIDE THE AUTOMATION

Since 1955, the Auton Company has served the design community with quality motorized systems that utilize remote controls and powerful motors. Motorized platform glides smoothly on four racks and pinions, even swivel at the touch of a button



AUTON MOTORIZED SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 802320 • Valencia, CA 91380-2320
(661) 257-9282 • Fax (661) 295-5638
Beverly Hills (310) 659-1718 • Honolulu (808) 734-1260
e-mail: TVLIFT@auton.com • Internet: http://www.auton.com
US & Foreign Pat. Pend. • Made in USA • Auton does not make furniture



FOOT/BED POP-UP TV COMPUTER LIFT POP-DOWN SPEAKER

READER SERVICE NO. 125

Operate 3-phase shop motors from single-phase power



DIFFERENT MODELS TO FIT YOUR NEEDS

The Ronk ROTO-CON
Rotary Phase Converter
will provide 3-phase power
from single-phase sources
to operate single or multiple
motor applications found in
woodworking shops.

The Ronk Phase-Shifter
is a medium-duty static-type
converter for shop applications
such as drill presses, mills,
saws, etc., where continuous
full load use is not required,
but low initial cost is important.

Ph. 1-800-221-RONK, Ext. 216

RONK
ELECTRICAL INDUSTRIES INC.

P.O. Box 180, Dept. 216 • Nokomis, IL 62075 • Ph. 217/563-8333, Ext. 216 • Fax 217/563-8336

READER SERVICE NO. 196

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS

Manufacturer & Distributor of
3/8" SOLID HARDWOOD FLOORING

Pre-sanded and ready to finish. Available in
RED OAK, WHITE OAK, ASH, HICKORY, HARD
MAPLE, CHERRY, WALNUT
Choice of 4 widths and 3 grades

Unlimited choice of mouldings
Most orders shipped within 24 hrs

LAUNSTEIN HARDWOODS

384 S. Every Road,
Mason, Michigan 48854

PHONE FAX
517-676-1133 517-676-6379

http://www.vmall.net/launstein/

READER SERVICE NO. 159

WHY Build a Guitar?

Peghead detail:
Kent Everett
guitars



To satisfy:

- Strong urge to bend wood
- Desire to engage in fine joinery
- Need to inlay
- Urge to work in thousandths
- Quest to work with the finest and most beautiful woods

More reasons:

- Minimal tools and shop space required
- Broaden portfolio
- Finished product is portable
- Finished product can make music
- Impress your friends

Teachers note:

- Excite students
- Many disciplines brought together

For information:

Luthiers Mercantile International

P.O. Box 774 • Healdsburg, CA 95448
Tel. 800-477-4437 / 707-433-1823

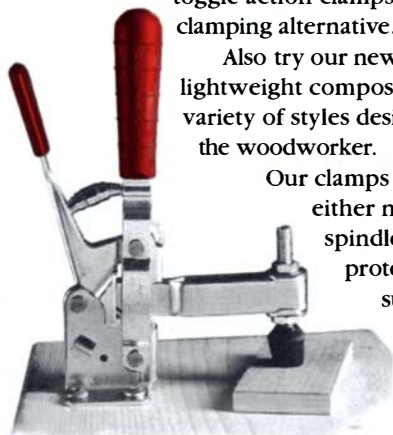
http://lmii.com  Fax 707-433-8802

READER SERVICE NO. 11



HOLD FAST

Regardless of your clamping needs, De-Sta-Co has the right product for you. Choose from our broad range of toggle action clamps, the hold-fast clamping alternative.



Also try our new durable, lightweight composite clamps, in a variety of styles designed specifically for the woodworker.

Our clamps are available with either neoprene-tipped spindles or soft pads to protect your fine wood surfaces.

DE-STA-CO Industries

A DOVER RESOURCES COMPANY

2121 Cole Street, Birmingham, MI 48009
PH: (248) 594-5600

FAX: (800) 682-9686; (248) 644-3929

http://www.destaco.com

e-mail: cust.serv@destaco.com



Call for your
FREE catalog.

READER SERVICE NO. 232

Double your productivity.

16" Double Side Planer PLANES TOP AND BOTTOM SIDES IN ONE PASS



- 3HP motor (top); 2HP motor (bottom) with magnetic/overload switch
- 6" (H) x 16" (W) Capacity
- Enclosed lubricated feed-gearing
- Triple V-Belt drive
- Can also be used as a single sided planer
- Two speed feed rate
- Precision ground heavy-duty table with extensions
- Interlock switch for safety
- Four casters to provide easy mobility
- (2) 4" Dust hoods and knife setting gauge are standard

Call 1-800-929-4321
or visit us at: www.sunhillnic.com

 **SUNHILL**
MACHINERY

The Best Machinery Value in America.™

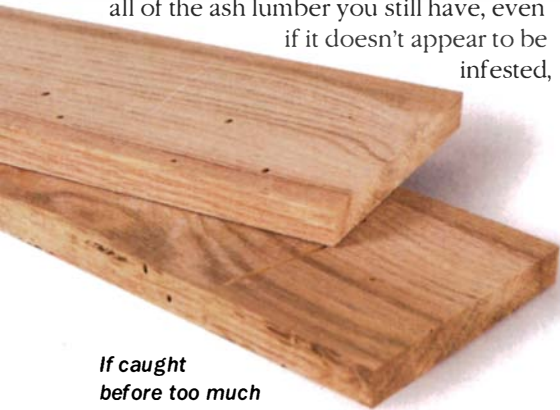
Sunhill Machinery, 500 Andover Park East, Seattle, WA 98188
toll-free: 1-800-929-4321 • fax: 206-575-3617 • e-mail: sunhill@sunhillnic.com



READER SERVICE NO. 93

short pieces and putting them in the kitchen oven along with a tray of water to keep the humidity up. Exposing the wood to 190°F for about two to three hours, depending on the wood's thickness, will sterilize it. What I salvaged was good only for small projects, but at least I was able to use up most of it.

As for the remaining inventory, I would recommend the following: First, pull out all of the ash lumber you still have, even if it doesn't appear to be infested,



If caught before too much damage has been done, small beetle-infested boards can be salvaged in the kitchen oven.

and store it somewhere else so that it is completely isolated. Monitor the stock for as long as you can afford to set it aside—a full year wouldn't be too long. If the telltale little conical piles of dust don't begin to reappear, I'd go ahead and start using it. As for the ash, if you have a lot of it, you may want to have it commercially dried.

The other species you mentioned, cherry, walnut, oak and mahogany, are less susceptible than ash; however, powderpost beetles will attack the sapwood of many species, even some with highly resistant heartwood. There are chemical treatments that offer a more certain cure, but they are oily and alter the character of the wood so much that I prefer to live with a little risk. [Jon Arno is a woodworker and wood consultant in Troy, Mich.]

Avoiding a chalky finish when French polishing

For many years now I have finished pieces by French polishing, as taught by

George Frank (FWW #58, pp. 70-74). I've always obtained lovely results, except that eventually the pores of the grain look chalky, as if moisture were trapped. I have also seen this on antique pieces, but there must be some way to avoid it. Any suggestions? —Cynthia Neer, Boston

Jeff Jewitt replies: French polishing imparts depth and luster to wood that is usually obtained with thick applications of varnish or lacquer. The reason that such depth and clarity can be achieved with such a thin application of shellac has to do with the substance used to fill the pores—pumice. Pumice is also the culprit in most problems with French polishing.

In traditional French polishing, 4F pumice is used to fill the pores of open-pored woods like mahogany and oak, but it can also be used on small-pored woods like cherry. The pumice is sprinkled onto the surface with a pad called a tampon that has an inner core charged with a little shellac and alcohol. The idea is that the pad abrades the surface of the wood with

ANDERSON RANCH ARTS CENTER

1999 Workshops

Stephen Proctor	Gail Fredell
Sam Maloof	William Belisle
Garry Knox Bennett	Peter Pieroban
Kim Kelzer	Robert Ingham
Paul Sasso	Lewis Knauss

P. O. Box 5598, Snowmass Village, Colorado 81615
Call for our free catalog: 970/923-3181
Fax: 970/923-3871 EMail: arranch@rof.net

READER SERVICE NO. 68

Woodworking Books for LESS!

Softcover \$18

\$17

► Over 400 books, videos, plans
► Discounts up to 20%
► Free same-day shipping (3 or more items)

Call us to order!

Woodworkers' Discount Books

800-378-4060

735 Sunrise Circle, Woodland Park CO 80863
Inquiries 719-686-0756. Fax 719-686-0757
e-mail: orders@discount-books.com
WWW Catalog: www.discount-books.com

Free Catalog

READER SERVICE NO. 139

Heavy Glass Table Tops

FACTORY DIRECT DISCOUNT PRICING

- Table tops
- Shelves
- Doors
- Display Cases
- Entertainment Centers
- Tempered Glass

WGB ■ SHAPES ■ THICKNESSES ■ EDGE DESIGNS

Use Reader Service For FREE Catalog

SALES 1-800-288-6854

TABLE TOPS BY PHONE SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

READER SERVICE NO. 87

We Manufacture & Service SHAPER KNIVES MOULDER KNIVES

Williams & Hussey Profile Knives

We now distribute **FREEBORN** Cutters

FOLEY BELSAW • MOULDER HEADS
RBI & WOODMASTER KNIVES
LOCK EDGE COLLARS
ROSETTE CUTTERS
CUSTOM ROUTERS & CUSTOM CUTTERS

Quick Turnaround Time
Top Quality Products
at Competitive Prices

W. Moore Profiles LTD.
1 Commercial Drive,
P.O. Box 752, Florida, NY 10921 **1-800-228-8151**

Serving the Industry for over 10 Years - Fax (914) 651-1097

READER SERVICE NO. 42

SAND PRO
Affordable Downdraft Sanding Stations - *that really work!*

- Efficient dust removal at the source.
- Unique peg top allows use of jigs for sanding and assembly.
- Optional—add 1/8" thick PSA backed felt strips to top for superior performance.
- Breathing sanding dust is neither fun nor healthy, and no longer necessary.
- Model #4836 \$875 plus S&H

Give your lungs a break—call...

SAND-MAN Products
800-265-2008
(219) 674-5737 • Fax (219) 674-5758
58335 Beehler Rd. • Osceola, IN 46561

READER SERVICE NO. 64

\$50 REBATE

Any Delta 14" Bandsaw—open or closed base. This one's a Delta classic.

\$50 REBATE

Delta Sanding Center® Belt / Disc Sander. (Model 31-280)

\$100 REBATE

This one will handle just about anything you've got to joint. The Delta DJ-30 12" Jointer (Models 37-360/1) stands ready to take on a whole tree if you've got one.

\$100 REBATE

(Model 37-350 with electricals) DJ-20 8" Jointer. A mass of cast iron and precision.

\$200 REBATE

Put more productivity and large capacity planing into your shop with the Delta DC-580 20" Planer (Models 22-450/1). Delta will put a couple hundred bucks back into your pocket.

\$50 REBATE

Any of our 2000 Series 10" Contractor's Saws® with Premium Fence. (10" Contractor's Saw® II is not part of this rebate offer.)

\$50 REBATE

DC-380 15" Planer with stand and extension wings. (Models 22-675Y/6Y)

The Great Rebate.

\$100 REBATE

Any model Unisaw®—right or left tilt—Biesemeyer® or Unifence®. You spec your dream saw. We'll put a hundred bucks back in your pocket.

Maybe the greatest rebate offer we've ever made. Delta workhorses, every one. The Delta stuff you really wish you had. With a little extra incentive to push you over the edge. A check in the mail from Delta, for a limited time, that is. (Through March 31, 1999.) So pick up the phone and call for the name of your nearest participating Delta dealer. Delta International Machinery Corp., 800-438-2486.



Proud sponsor of *The New Yankee Workshop* with Norm Abram and *The American Woodshop* with Scott Phillips.

www.deltawoodworking.com
READER SERVICE NO. 170

the pumice and makes a "paste" of oil, wood dust, shellac and pumice that serves as a very transparent pore filler. This is where problems can arise.

Pumice is a white powder and is very high in silica content. Because it is essentially powdered glass, it has a low refractive index. In mediums such as oils or shellac, pumice becomes transparent when these products surround the irregular microscopic glass fragments. This works fine as long as the medium dispersed around the pumice particle is invisible. But when the pumice is no longer dispersed by shellac or oil, it will revert back to its white appearance and cause a chalky or cloudy effect under the finish. In your case the pumice was initially transparent because it was applied to mineral-oiled wood. Gradually, the mineral oil absorbed into the cellular structure of the wood. The pumice left at the wood surface then turned white.

There are two ways to overcome this problem during application. The first method involves an adjustment in

technique. After oiling the wood (I prefer linseed oil to the mineral oil suggested by Mr. Frank), sprinkle pumice on the surface. Then saturate some padding cloth with a 2-lb. cut shellac solution so that it's practically dripping wet. Using this shellac-soaked rag, wipe the pumice into the wood with circular motions and frequently recharge the pad with shellac. This technique assures that the pumice is mixed with plenty of shellac to keep it transparent. In Mr. Frank's article, he uses little shellac, and when I have polished his way I have experienced the same problem you describe.


The other method you can use is simply to premix the pumice and shellac and then apply this "filler" almost like a paste wood filler. To make the filler, dissolve 4 oz. (by weight) of shellac flakes into 4 oz. (by volume) of denatured alcohol. After the flakes have dissolved, stir in 3 oz. to 4 oz. (by volume) of 4F pumice. Stir thoroughly and then apply this thick mixture with a stiff bristle brush to the surface you're polishing. Scrape the

excess off with a rubber squeegee and then remove the excess with an alcohol-dampened cloth. After drying, any excess can be sanded off. This technique is tricky on larger surfaces, but it's perfect for complex surfaces where it's hard to work the pumice into corners.

To solve the problems you now have, you have to work shellac in the pumice that's trapped in the surface and pores of the wood. Saturate the surface with alcohol to dissolve the shellac on the surface and then scrub with a gray abrasive pad. Periodically squirt some 2-lb. cut shellac on the surface to mix into the slurry you'll kick up. This should work into the pumice and disperse it enough to make it transparent again. [Jeff Jewitt repairs and restores furniture in North Royalton, Ohio.]

Do you have a question you'd like us to consider for the column? Send it to Q & A, Fine Woodworking, P.O. Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506 or e-mail it to fwqa@taunton.com.

**Wide Belt Performance
...At About 1/3 The Cost!**



**5-Year Warranty
30-Day Free Trial!
Made in U.S.A.**

FREE FACT KIT!

Cabinet shop owners across the U.S. call Woodmaster's 26" and 38" drum sanders "the best kept secret in woodworking." These commercial-duty sanders fill the niche between slow hand methods and expensive wide belt sanders. And there's no sacrifice in quality. But don't take our word for it . . . call today for free information and the names of Woodmaster owners nearest you. This way, you can find out first-hand how a Woodmaster sander might be just the machine you have been looking for.

1-800-821-6651 ext. DS64

Woodmaster Tools, Inc. 1431 N. Topping Ave. Dept. DS64
Kansas City, Missouri 64120
www.woodmastertools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 110



SystemOne®
Modular Truck Equipment
Awarded 16 U.S. Patents

- Extruded Aluminum Alloy
- Recessed T-Slots
- Ratchet Tie-Downs
- Inserts in 66 Colors

3 Systems In One

- ✓ Carries Overhead Cargo on Rubber Wear Strips
- ✓ Secures Interior Cargo with Sliding Cargo Anchors
- ✓ Organizes Equipment using Over 30 Accessories

Call For Free Brochure 1-800-627-9783 P.O. Box 248 Pennington, NJ 08534

READER SERVICE NO. 203

TREMONT CUT NAILS

CUT SPIKE COMMON MASONRY BOAT FLOOR WROUGHT HEAD



Offering the Finest Quality Carbon Steel Cut Nails World-Wide - with 20 Patterns of Industrial & Restoration Nails including...

- Heat-Treated Masonry Nails
- Hot-Dipped Galvanized Common, Boat & Shingle Nails
- Black Wrought-Head Nails

MADE IN U.S.A. SINCE 1819

SAMPLE SETS AVAILABLE FOR \$8.95 PPD

CALL TODAY FOR OUR FREE CATALOG
TEL: 1-800-842-0560 FAX: 1-508-295-1365

TREMONT NAIL CO. Box 111, Wareham, MA 02571

DISCOUNT PRICES ON BOOKS & VIDEOS

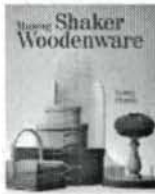
Call Toll Free 1-800-243-0713
No shipping charges in US on orders
over \$35 others add \$3
Canada & Overseas add 15%
Fax 606-255-5444
phone inquiries call 606-255-5444
www.mannyswoodbooks.com

**Manny's
Woodworkers
Place**
555 South Broadway
Lexington, KY 40508

NEW BOOKS FOR WOODWORKERS



- Glue Book (Young) \$17
- Traditional Woodwork (Rodriguez) \$17
- Water Based Finishes (Charron) \$17
- Doorhanger's Handbook (Katz) \$30
- Kitchen Idea Book (Bouknight) \$25
- Measuring, Marking and Layout (Carroll) \$30
- Not So Big House (Susanka) \$26
- Art of Making Fine Wood Jewelry (Lydgate) \$17
- Fine Decorative Boxes (Crawford) \$17
- Making Shaker Woodenware (Pierce) \$16
- Fine Decorative Boxes (Crawford) \$17
- Woodworker's Guide to Joints (Kingshott) \$20
- Your Ideal Woodshop (Stankus) \$21
- The Art of Fine Tools (Nagyszalanczy) \$30.00
- The Shaker Legacy (Becksvort) \$32.00



Videos

All "Fine Woodworking" and
"Fine Homebuilding" Videos
Only \$16.00 each

FOR MORE INFORMATION CHECK OUT
www.mannyswoodbooks.com
or e-mail purchasing@mannyswoodbooks.com

READER SERVICE NO. 96

**Our Diamonds are Turning the
Sharpening World on Edge**

DMT Double Sided Diamond Diafold®



Diamond Machining Technology, Inc.

1-800-666-4DMT Fax: (508) 485-3924

www.dmtsharp.com

READER SERVICE NO. 213

MF MASTER FASTENERS

Now at
TREND-LINES, Inc.
(Woodworkers Warehouse Stores)
1-888-234-TOOL



2" 18 Ga. Brad Tool

- Cabinet Work
- Door and Window Casing
- Picture and Mirror Frames
- Paneling, Moldings and Trim
- Interior and Exterior Finishing

Sale Price
\$79⁹⁹

Reg. 149.99
#MF1853A



Another Quality Tool from
MASTER FASTENERS
Call for your nearest dealer
1-800-900-2212
Fax: 213-261-2542

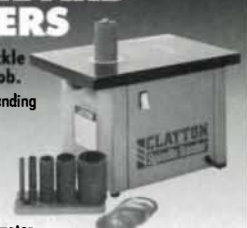
4726 E. 26th St, Vernon, CA 90040

READER SERVICE NO. 21

**THE STANDARD
IN SANDERS**

The smooth way to tackle
virtually any sanding job.

- Your solution for contour sanding
- Benchtop & full size professional models
- Quick-change drums
- Large table surface
- Built-in dust port
- Premium Baldor induction motor
- Made in U.S.A.



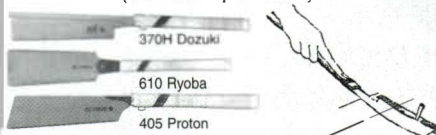
Call for a **FREE** Shop Solutions Catalog.
1-800-971-5050
Clayton Machine Corp.

Royal Oak, MI 48068-0520

READER SERVICE NO. 151

GYOKUCHO
Traditional Japanese
Pull Saws.

(blade is replaceable)



SET OF THREE ~~\$98⁰⁰~~ **PRICE REDUCED \$88⁰⁰**
Free Hida Dowel Cutting Saw with your paid order.
(includes S&H 48 states Free)

Send for a free brochure of all lines of RAZOR SAWS.
Tool Catalog \$4. Wholesale available.

HIDA TOOL, INC./GYOKUCHO JAPAN
1333 San Pablo Ave., Berkeley, CA 94702 1-800-443-5512

READER SERVICE NO. 228

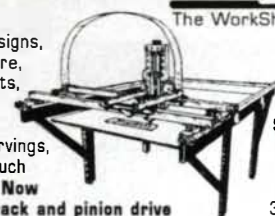
Measure Once, Cut Thousands!

**ShopBot's New
Personal Robotic
Tools**

ShopBot®
The Workshop RoBot

Make signs,
furniture,
cabinets,
boats,
crafts,
3D carvings,
and much
more!

Now
with rack and pinion drive
for greater accuracy and speed.



PR96
System:
4'x8'x6"
\$3995.00
PR32
System:
32"x32"x7"
\$3995.00

A New Generation of Computer Controlled Tools
ShopBot Tools, Inc. ■ Durham NC

888-680-4466

Check our website at www.ShopBotTools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 163

PRICES ARE DOWN!

Call or write for our **FREE** catalog

1-800-642-0011

- German Engineered Movements
- Clock & Furniture Kits
- Detailed Clock Plans
- Satisfaction Guaranteed

Emperor Clock, L.L.C.
Dept. 6809, P.O. Box 1089
Fairhope, Alabama 36533



www.emperclock.com



READER SERVICE NO. 70

Econ-Abrasives
WE MANUFACTURE ABRASIVE BELTS ANY SIZE, ANY GRIT!

ABRASIVE SHEETS:		ABRASIVE BELTS	
(6X11)		PLEASE SPECIFY GRITS	
CABINET PAPER		1X30 \$.81 ea.	3X24 \$ 93 ea.
40D \$18.90	100/pk \$35.60C	1X42 .81	3X27 .96
50D 17.80	32.25	1X44 .81	4X21 3/4 1.06
60D 16.70	30.00	2 1/2X16 85	4X24 1.10
80D 15.60	27.80	3X18 .86	4X36 1.35
100 thru 150C 14.50	25.60	3X21 .90	6X48 3.50
		3X23 3/4 .93	6X89 6.24
Other sizes priced upon request			
FINISHING PAPER		JUMBO BELT CLEANING STICK ONLY \$5.90	
80A \$11.15	\$18.90C	2X2X12	
100 thru 280A 10.00	16.70		
NO LOAD PAPER		HEAVY DUTY VFL CRO-VACUUM DISCS FOR BOSCH AND PORTER CABLE SANDERS	
180 thru 400A \$12.25	\$21.25C		
*C = 100 SHEETS			
STEEL BAR CLAMPS			
Quick release feature, available in four different lengths, these clamps are fast adjusting with cast iron jaws.			
Size	Price		
2-1/2 x 6	\$6.50 ea.		
2-1/2 x 12	7.00		
2-1/2 x 24	7.75		
2-1/2 x 36	9.50		
HEAVY DUTY SPRING CLAMPS			
Clamps come with PVC tips and grips.			
Size	Price		
4"	\$1.75 ea.		
6"	2.25		
8"	3.50		
OTHER PRODUCTS			
*ROLLS*FLAP WHEELS*PUMP SLEEVES*ROUTER BITS*WOOD GLUE*WOOD BITS*SANDING BLOCKS*DRAWER SLIDES *HINGES*TV SWIVELS			
*Check or COD			
*SATISFACTION GUARANTEED			
*Texas add sales tax			
*Continental US Shipping Charges add \$5.50.			

Econ-Abrasives
P. O. Box 1628
Frisco, TX 75034
(972)-377-9779

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG!

Toll-Free (800)367-4101

READER SERVICE NO. 97

Save Money - saw your own lumber

With a Wood-Mizer!

- Cut logs up to 28" D. x 9' L.
- Extra bed sections permit longer lengths.
- Easily transportable.

Wood-Mizer®
8180 West 10th Street Dept. Z91
Indianapolis, IN 46214-2400
www.woodmizer.com

Free \$2 Catalog*
*With purchase of All Products Video @ \$10.

\$4795

LT15 Personal Sawmill

1-800-553-0219

VENEERING and CLAMPING with VACUUM

VACUUM PRESSING SYSTEMS, INC.
553 RIVER ROAD
BRUNSWICK, MAINE 04011
207-725-0935 / FAX 207-725-0932
VIDEO AVAILABLE

The leader in vacuum technology for woodworking offers a complete line of innovative products for:

- VENEERING
- LAMINATING
- CLAMPING

NEW products include:
Flip Top Frame Presses,
Inflatable Bladders and Videos

READER SERVICE NO. 3

MAKE YOUR SHOP PERFECT

You've invested a lot into your workshop. Now get the most out of your equipment.

- Mobile bases
- Pedestal rollers
- Outfeed rollers
- Tool tables
- Shop accessories and more

For a **FREE** full-color catalog, call:
1-800-624-2027

HTC Products, Inc., Royal Oak, MI 48068-0839

READER SERVICE NO. 150

The Bridgewoodworkers' Edge Begins With The Right Tools

BRIDGEWOOD PROFESSIONAL
The woodworker's edge

BWS-15A 15-inch Wide Belt Sander
Heavy duty, open end design perfect for cabinet shops and smaller production shops

BW-12CS Table Saw
The better table saw you've been looking for. Takes both 10" and 12" blades. Interchangeable 5/8" and 1" arbors allow the use of 10" or 12" blades.

PBS-540 Bandsaw
European design and manufacture. Noted for high quality, precision and durability. We offer a full range of bandsaws from 15" to 36".

BW-510TS Sliding Table/Tilting Spindle Shaper
A versatile shaper scaled down for the smaller shop that does the work of more expensive industrial models.

WILKE Machinery Company 3230 Susquehanna Trail, York, PA 17402
For a **FREE** Catalog: Call **1-800-235-2100**
internet: www.wilkemach.com or email: info@wilkemach.com

Shown with optional mobile base

Shown with General "T" 50 Commercial Fence system and optional oak table board and leg supports

BRIDGEWOOD PLANERS ■ JOINTERS ■ LATHES ■ MOULDERS ■ BANDSAWS ■ DUST COLLECTORS ■ BORING MACHINES ■ DRILL PRESSES ■ PIN ROUTERS ■ MORTISERS ■ WIDE BELT SANDERS ■ SPINDLE SHAPERS ■ RIP SAWS ■ TABLE SAWS ■ SCROLL SAWS ■ BELT DISC SANDERS ■ PANEL SAWS ■ TENONERS ■ GRINDING PRODUCTS ■ SAW BLADES ■ CUTTING BLADES ■ SAFETY EQUIPMENT ■ ACCESSORIES ■ BRIDGEWOOD

READER SERVICE NO. 137

GRIZZLY INDUSTRIAL, INC.



Since 1983, Grizzly Industrial, Inc. has served millions of woodworkers. We make it easy from start to finish. Try us, you'll be glad you did!

- Full Warranty
- Largest Stock of Parts
- Excellent Customer Service
- Easy Ordering & Fast Shipping
- 3 Great Locations



"My Grizzly 20" planer has been a real workhorse in my shop and has planed hundreds of thousand board feet since 1992 with no problems. It required very little set-up when I bought it and has stayed in good adjustment ever since!" - Al Rosen

CHECK OUT OUR EXTREMELY LOW SHIPPING PRICES!

SERIES
HEAVY-DUTY
14 1/2" BANDSAW



MODEL G1019Z
REG \$325.00
SALE \$299.95
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$40

AMERICAN BEST BUY
HEAVY-DUTY
16" BANDSAW



MODEL G1073
ONLY \$595.00
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$60



VARIABLE SPEED
WOOD LATHE
MODEL G5979 **ONLY \$295.00**
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$40



10" HEAVY-DUTY
TABLE SAW
MODEL G1023
REG \$795.00
SPECIAL PRICE \$695.00
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$60



AMERICAN BEST BUY
HOLLOW CHISEL
MORTISER
MODEL G3183
ONLY \$225.00

1/4 H.P. POWER FEEDER
MODEL G4176
ONLY \$399.95

Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$20



OSCILLATING
SPINDLE
SANDER

MODEL G1071
ONLY \$495.00
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$60



6" x 80"
FLOOR MODEL
EDGE SANDER

MODEL G1140
ONLY \$450.00
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$60



20" PLANER
MODEL G1033 **ONLY \$1,295.00**
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$100



1/2 H.P.
POWER FEEDER
MODEL G4179
ONLY \$599.95
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$40

1 H.P. POWER FEEDER
MODEL G4181
ONLY \$699.95
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$40



DON'T MISS OUT ON THESE INCREDIBLE FREE OFFERS!

2 H.P. DUST COLLECTION SYSTEM

FREE DUST COLLECTION SEPARATOR

MODEL G1029 **ONLY \$249.95**
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$40

12" PLANER

4 POSTS - HEAVIEST PLANER IN ITS CLASS!

MODEL G1017 **ONLY \$399.95**
Ship anywhere in lower 48 for \$20

FREE STAND INCLUDED WITH PLANER
300LB CAPACITY

FREE STAND!

CALL TODAY FOR YOUR FREE 1999 WOODWORKING CATALOG

79K

1-800-523-4777

MEDIA CODE

CUSTOMER SERVICE: (570)326-3806 FAX: (800)438-5901

3 GREAT LOCATIONS: Bellingham, WA • Memphis, TN • Williamsport, PA

READER SERVICE NO. 84



ORDER
ON-LINE ANYTIME!
grizzlyindustrial.com

207299658

Master Class

Japanese mortise-cutting techniques



BY TOSHIO ODATE

When woodworkers from any part of the world are building cabinets and furniture, framing houses or making doors, chances are they will use a mortise-and-tenon joint somewhere. This fundamental joint consists of a tenon with a shoulder on each side that fits a mortise of the same size.

The Japanese way of making this joint is quite different from the Western approach, which has been well described by Tage Frid, Ian Kirby and Frank Klausz in previous issues of *Fine Woodworking*. In Japan, where traditionally there is much less furniture than in Western homes, rooms are often “decorated” with *shoji*—translucent paper sliding panels—or with *fusuma*—opaque paper sliding panels. The sliding-door maker (called a *tategu-shi*) uses through-mortises and blind mortises, but they both are cut differently than Western mortises because of the proportions and compression ability of the softwoods used.

Through-mortises for furniture, doors and screens

The door maker’s through-mortise, called a *tsuzumi*, is slightly convex at the middle of the end-grain walls to squeeze the tenon and lock it in place. This joint is traditionally used for exterior doors. The stiles are always about 1¼ in. to 1½ in. thick, so the door maker uses ⅜-in. and ¼-in. chisels for most of his mortise work. Cabinetmakers would use a less severe version of this same convex mortise because hardwoods compress less. The through-tenon would be hidden on furni-

THROUGH-MORTISES

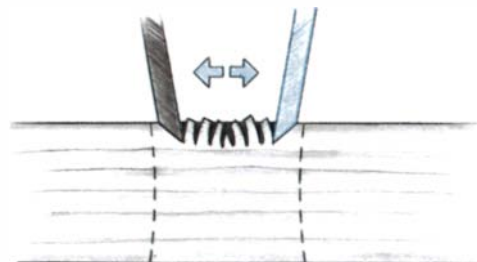
Japanese door makers and cabinetmakers use this through-mortise for exterior doors and for interior furniture where the joint won’t be visible.



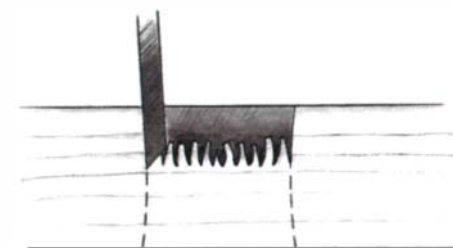
On your marks. A Japanese mortise marking gauge is not adjustable. The two pins are set at the width of the mortise.



Start in the middle. Mortising chisels, or mukohmachi, look pretty much the same as the Western version. The first cut is made in the middle of the mortise with the bevel facing out. Succeeding cuts are made by alternating the direction of the bevel and moving out from the center of the mortise.



Angle the chisel to cut the end-grain face of the mortise. At the narrow end of the mortise, the chisel is positioned flat-face-out and is angled to make the inside of the mortise convex.



COMBINATION - ANTI-KICKBACK DESIGN

Teflon
 Non Gumming
 Energy efficient
 Easier cutting
 Rust resistant
 sharper longer

Item 215.050.10
 10" x 50T 4ATB+1TCG
 12° hook angle
 5/8" bore
 Micrograin carbide tipped

RECOMMENDED USE



DO NOT USE TO CUT METAL OR FOR MASONRY WORK

Read important safety instructions enclosed
 Wear safety glasses and use blade guards
 7000 max RPM Made in Italy

Now you can immediately recognize a CMT saw blade just as quick as you can a CMT router bit.

Because they're orange.

Introducing the new Teflon® coated saw blades from CMT. Now you get the same non-stick Teflon® protection and resistance to heat and friction with your saw blades that CMT has been giving you on router and boring bits.

The exclusive formula micrograin carbide tipped teeth together with the new Teflon® blade body will give you smoother cutting performance with noticeably superior results compared to standard blades. And unlike unprotected blades, the new CMT Teflon® coated blade won't gum up or get rusty. Instead the self-lubricating Teflon® helps you glide through your cuts while it minimizes wear and tear on your saw.

Call CMT USA today to find out more about our new line of orange Teflon® coated saw blades and other CMT products. Don't forget to ask for a free full color catalogue and the name and location of a CMT distributor nearest you.



The best thing to happen to tooling since orange router bits



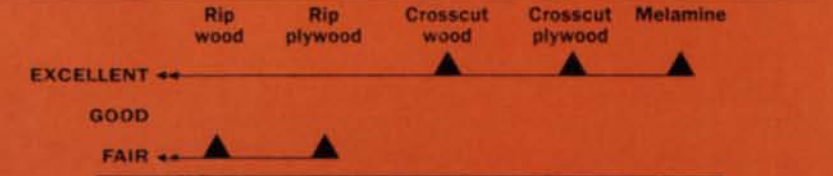
the only ORANGE one™

10" MELAMINE & FINE CUT OFF

Teflon®
 Non Gumming
 Energy efficient
 Easier cutting
 Rust resistant
 Stays sharper longer

Item 210.080.10
 10" x 80T ATB
 5° hook angle
 5/8" bore
 Micrograin carbide tipped

RECOMMENDED USE



DO NOT USE TO CUT METAL OR FOR MASONRY WORK

Read important safety instructions enclosed
 Wear safety glasses and use blade guards
 7000 max RPM Made in Italy

CMT USA, Inc. 307-F Pomona Drive Greensboro, NC 27407 Tel. 1-888-CMT-BITS Fax 1-800-268-9778 cmtusa@aol.com www.cmtusa.com

CMT Utensili Srl Via della Meccanica 61020 Chiusa di Ginestreto PS - Italia cmtsrl@pesaro.com www.cmtutensili.com

© 1998 CMT Utensili Srl - TM: CMT, the CMT logo and the orange color applied to tool surfaces are trademarks of CMT Utensili Srl - ® Teflon is a registered trademark of DuPont. Information regarding Teflon® courtesy of DuPont.

READER SERVICE NO. 141

Master Class (continued)

ture, out of sight on top of the piece or behind a closed door. The cabinetmaker's tenon might also employ two shallow wedges to pull it to the outside edge of the convex mortise wall.

The door maker marks his mortise with a Japanese marking gauge. Japanese gauges are permanently set for one chisel size, either $\frac{3}{8}$ in. or $\frac{1}{4}$ in. The door maker scores the cut on both ends for length with a marking knife. The mortise is chopped out with a chisel, starting in the middle and working out to the ends. The craftsman turns the chisel around with every strike. That way, most of the waste is pushed out of the way as the cuts are made.

The final mortise cuts are made with the flat, back side of the chisel facing toward the end line and leave the end-grain wall slightly convex. The door maker wouldn't use a butt chisel to cut along the cheek line because the width of the mortise chisel is the same size as the tenon. Using a butt chisel might change the width of the mortise. For a through-mortise, half the depth is cut from one side, then the workpiece is flipped and cut from the other side—the same method often used in the West. The door maker uses a blunt strike-through chisel, called a *uchinuki-nomi*, to push out the waste. These tools really aren't chisels in the strict sense because they don't cut. In fact, they could be pieces of wood or metal cut smaller than the mortise.

Japanese furniture and door makers crosscut the tenon shoulders before the cheeks are ripped because an overcut slightly in error will not show once the joint is assembled. The tenon is cut wider than the mortise by about $\frac{1}{64}$ in., or less, depending on the type of wood being used and the size of the tenon. The length of the tenon starts out $\frac{1}{8}$ in. to $\frac{1}{4}$ in. longer than the mortise depth, and the four corners of the end are chamfered with a hand-plane. Rice glue is usually applied for assembly: It lubricates the pieces, making them easier to join, and serves as a filler around the rough fibers of the cheeks. (Cabinetmakers use animal glue.) After a tenon is squeezed past the narrow halfway point of the mortise, moisture from the rice glue helps the tenon expand back to shape, locking it in place. On large pieces of furniture made of hardwood, two wedges would push the end of the tenon back out to the sides of the mortise. After



THROUGH-MORTISES (continued)

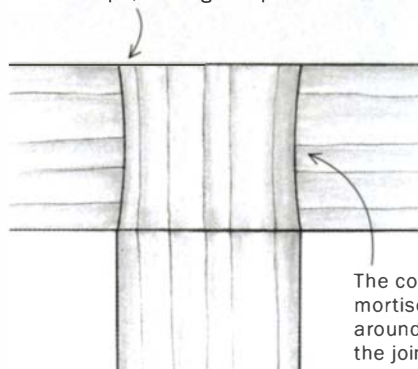
"Chisels" for removing waste. Blunt strike-through chisels, or *uchinuki-nomi*, are not really cutting chisels in the traditional sense. They clear waste out of through-mortises and can be made from pieces of wood or metal.



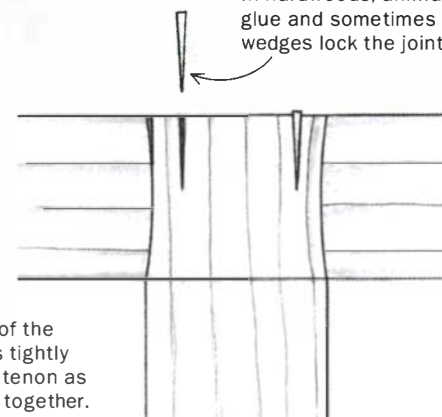
Chamfered tenons are easier to insert. Through-tenons can be cut a bit long, chamfered for ease of insertion and then planed flat after the joint has been assembled.

SOFTWOODS VS. HARDWOODS

In softwoods, water in rice glue helps the tenon swell back to shape, locking it in place.



In hardwoods, animal glue and sometimes wedges lock the joint.



The convex walls of the mortise compress tightly around a straight tenon as the joint is driven together.

Enjoy the benefits of HVLP with a SUPER System!



Our SUPER model offers you the most powerful 3-stage turbine motor made by Ametek-Lamb (Ohio).

"Quality of atomization rated 9.8 out of 10... This system includes an excellent three-stage turbine... the gun atomizes beautifully and has a full range of features."

— American Woodworker Magazine

FUJI
INDUSTRIAL SPRAY
EQUIPMENT LTD.

- High transfer efficiency
- Soft, easy to control spray
- Compact and portable

65 Martin Ross Ave. #5, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M3J 2L6 1-800-650-0930 Fax: (416) 663-6238

READER SERVICE NO. 162

Featuring the industry's most complete selection of:

- Period Furniture Hardware
- Reproduction Furniture Components
- Wood Appliques & Moldings
- Trunk Hardware
- Period Furniture Kits
- Finishing Supplies, Glues, Fasteners, & Much More!

Call 1-800-558-1234
Or Write
Dept. 60019
PO Box 178
Woonsocket, SD 57385

READER SERVICE NO. 21

**Lie-Nielsen
TOOLWORKS
INC.**
1-800-327-2520
Free Brochure

Low Angle
Smoothing Plane
\$235
www.lie-nielsen.com

READER SERVICE NO. 153

**1999
WOOD at HAYSTACK**

Russell Baldon • Jon Brooks
Michael Fortune • Peter Pierobon

1999 two and three week Summer Sessions,
May 30 thru August 27. Brochure available by writing
Haystack Mountain School of Crafts, Box 518FW,
Deer Isle, ME 04627, or by calling (207) 348-2306.

READER SERVICE NO. 180

FREE TOOL CATALOG!

Your Best Work Starts With Us...

With over 7,000 of the finest woodworking tools in the world, Woodcraft can help you work more efficiently and skillfully than ever. Call for your Free copy today.

1-800-542-9115
www.woodcraft.com

Visit one of our stores located nationwide! Call us for the store nearest you.

Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.

210 Wood County Ind. Park,
Dept. 99WW03Q,
PO Box 1686,
Parkersburg, WV
26102-1686

READER SERVICE NO. 19

the **Toolminators** of high tool prices

Bob-make sure these specials get in the next ad!!

PORTER + CABLE

693PK router kit	\$ 189
CFBN125 nailer/compressor combo	259
9444VS detail sander	109
557 biscuit joiner	196
333VS RO sander	77
360VS 3x24 beltsander	224
362VS 4x24 beltsander	229
7518 5spd 3hp router	277
7538 3hp plunge router	248
9352VS 3x21 VS beltsander with case	187
9690 1.5 hp router with case	\$ 158

SENCO

SLS20 Stapler	199
SLP20 Brad nailer	199
SFN40 finish nailer	337
Accuset by SENCO	
A100LS 1/4" stapler	114
A125BN Brad gun	98
A200BN 2" Brad	132

Milwaukee

1/2" #0234-6 magnum drill #6509-21 Sawzall kit
your choice \$109
0512-21 1/2" 14v Cordless drillkit just \$169

1175 N. East St. Anaheim, Ca 92805
Calif. residents add 7.75% sales tax
USE VISA, MC, DISCOVER
FREE SHIPPING on any order over \$50, to the 48 states.
HI and AK extra.
If you can find it cheaper we will beat that price by 5%

Abbey Tools
Great Big Tool Store little bitty prices
1-800-225-6321
want to see more...
www.abbeytools.com

READER SERVICE NO. 26

assembly, the extra tenon length is sawed off and then planed flush, removing any marking lines. If a door needs repair and the joint needs to be taken apart, a slight hammer blow will break the glue bond.

Blind mortise: seeing light through the wood

In Japanese woodworking, especially with furniture and interior doors, end grain and wedges are considered unappealing and certainly not elegant. For this reason, blind mortise-and-tenon joints are considered more appropriate for interior work. This is not such an easy task because of the scale of the work. Most Japanese rooms are small compared to American rooms, so the scale of screens and door frames is smaller.

While sitting on a *tatami* (grass-mat) floor, the room is encircled by shoji or by fusuma. Wide-face stiles for interior panels don't work: The proportions are not soothing to the eye. The face of the stile should be $\frac{7}{8}$ in. to $1\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide, and for strength the rail tenon must go almost all the way through the mating stile. For this type of work, the Japanese have special chisels: the *mori-nomi*, or harpoon chisel, and the *sokozarai-nomi*, or bottom-cleaning chisel. When the mortise is finished, light can be seen through the bottom.

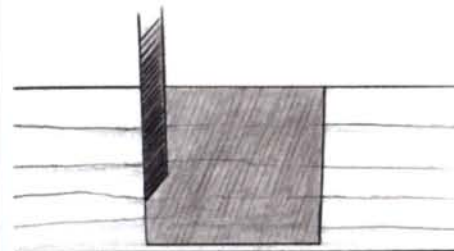
The end grain of a blind mortise is tapered slightly inward—just like the socket of a chisel handle or a tapered sliding dovetail joint—so the pressure will be even from the mouth to the bottom of the mortise. If the wall were straight, you would only have pressure around the mouth—not a strong joint. The tapered shape also makes this joint easier to take apart for making repairs later.

Another strictly enforced rule of a door-maker's apprenticeship is not to damage the top edges of the mortise by using a chisel as a lever to remove the waste. I do not hear about this much in Western woodworking, but I was hit and yelled at many times during my apprenticeship for this very transgression. We never use the corner of a mortise for leverage or even accidentally press down on it with the bevel side of the chisel. One reason is obvious: The damage will leave a space that can be seen after the joint has been assembled. Another reason is that because of the very limited length of the tenon, such damage would weaken the joint.

BLIND MORTISES



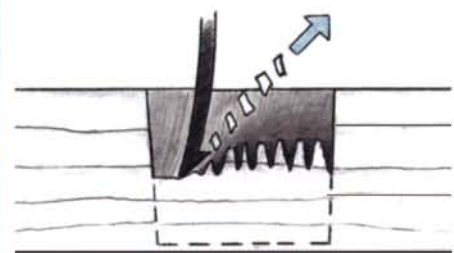
Used in room-divider screens, blind mortises are slightly tapered. Straight tenons are squeezed to fit the shape.



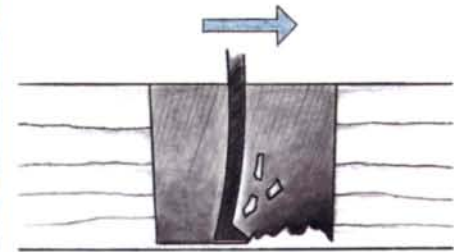
Blind mortises must be very deep without breaking through. A homemade depth gauge, made from a small scrap, indicates when a blind mortise is deep enough. It is also used to mark the length of the tenon, which is cut a little shorter than the mortise.



Harpoon the waste. After the first round of cuts with a mortise chisel, the chips still attached to a mortise chisel, or *mori-nomi*, that has a severely hooked end.



Scrape and scoop. The bottom of a blind mortise is cleaned up with a bottom-cleaning chisel, which is similar to a harpoon chisel but has a right-angled hook.



Wood Moisture Meter

pocket-size
MINI-LIGNO
 Range: 6-20%
 in 1% steps
 Size: 1"x2 1/4"x5 1/2"

\$110
 only

Including
 Case,
 Battery, Pins for
 3/16" or 7/16"
 measuring depth.

Also available as
 Mini E, 6-36%



Lignomat USA Ltd. P.O. Box 30145 NW
 503-257-8957 800-227-2105 Portland, OR 97230

READER SERVICE NO. 220

NO MORE DUST



Introducing Microplane® Rotary
 Shaper Power Tool Attachments
 for low-speed shaping. The razor-sharp teeth
 create tiny shavings that fall to the surface
 instead of clouding your air. Call 501-968-5455 or

1-800-555-2767
 • dealer inquiries encouraged

www.microplane.com email: info@microplane.com

Microplane
 A Product of Grace Manufacturing®

READER SERVICE NO. 25



Dunham Hardwoods, Inc.

Specializing in Red Oak

Kiln Dried Exotics & Domestics;
 44 Species in various thicknesses & grades.

- All lumber is clear & selected for color. Surfaced & straight lined one edge.
- We supply only the best! We won't send you 2" or 3" widths or remanufactured lumber.
- Finishes, wood pegs, buttons, hardwood dowels, etc.
- Ship UPS or common carrier.

www.dunham-hardwoods.com

Call or Write For Free Information

Phone: 712-643-5320 3385 130th St.
 FAX: 712-643-2142 Dunlap, IA 51529

READER SERVICE NO. 122

JAMES MACHINERY CO. INC.

Gift Certificates Available

PORTER CABLE

Porter Cable Model 557
 Deluxe Plate Joiner Kit

\$ 210

- 7.5 AMP • Now with 2" & 4" dia. blades for both standard, and our new, smaller face-frame biscuits



Porter Cable Model
 BN125 Brad Nailer Kit

- 18 GA 5/8" - 1-1/4" • Includes: 1/4" male quick coupler, box of 1,000 brads, oil & Allen wrenches

\$ 88



223 North MacArthur
 Springfield, IL • 62702

1-800-522-9115
 1-217-522-9115 Local Number
 1-217-698-9179 FAX



PORTABLE TOOLS • MACHINERY • SUPPLIES

Join FEBRUARY 12-13-14, 1999
 US... ST. LOUIS WOODWORKING SHOW

READER SERVICE NO. 127

LEIGH ROUTER JOINERY JIGS

When You Own The World's Most Versatile Dovetail Jig System, You'll Create A Lot More than Dovetails.



The D4 Dovetail Jig
 Create Through, Half-blind and Sliding
 Dovetail Joints with the D4 Jig



Create Square and Rounded
 Finger Joints with the F1 Template



Create Multiple Mortise and
 Tenons with the M2 Attachment



Create 6 Isoloc Joints
 with the I1 Joint Templates

At the center of the Leigh Router Jig System is the amazing 24" D4 Dovetail Jig.

Create through, half-blind and sliding dovetails with *infinite adjustment* of joint spacing and tightness of fit in wood up to 1 1/2" thick.

Add the F1 Finger Joint Template for an incredible range of square or unique *rounded* finger joints from 1/2" down to a tiny 1/16". All infinitely adjustable for fit with the Leigh Variable Guidebush System (VGS).

With the Multiple Mortise and Tenon Attachment you'll rout perfectly snug rows of multiple mortises and tenons, in virtually any layout you can imagine, and in material from 5/16" to 1 1/2" in thickness.

And finally, the *world's first* organically-shaped *interlocking* joints are easy to cut with our Isoloc™ Templates. Three different Isoloc templates create six unprecedented joints that are *impossible* to cut by hand. And again, you have complete control of joint tightness with the VGS.

Precision, strength and beauty are the hallmarks of every Leigh joint. Create them all, from the dovetail and beyond with the world's best router jig system.

Call For Your Free 32-Page Catalog Now!

1-800-663-8932

Leigh Industries Ltd., PO Box 357, Port Coquitlam, BC, Canada
 V3C 4K6 Tel. 604 464-2700 Fax 604 464-7404



LEIGH
 Joining Tradition With Today



The Kreg Jig

"Cuts project time in half, eliminates the need for an expensive arsenal of clamps and is simple to use. The Kreg Jig outperformed its competition by a wide margin. It's worth the investment." Wood Magazine, Jan. 1995

DISCOVER THE POCKET HOLE ADVANTAGE



THE POCKET HOLE PROFESSIONAL

Discover the pocket hole secret for yourself. 30 day trial. Order today! Free catalog!
800-447-8638

READER SERVICE NO. 36

NEW! **PORT-A-FENCE™**

"A clamp, a fence and a protractor working together" 0° to 90° Settings. For use with circular saw or router.




Made in U.S. Pat. Pend.

Mail \$159.95 (shp. incl.) or for brochure S.A.S.E. to:
1-800-424-5543 **Impressive Designs**
4100 Redwood Rd. #336
Oakland, CA 94619

Visa & MC

READER SERVICE NO. 120

Make your SHAPER and MOULDER KNIVES WITH THE NEW VIEL PROFILE COPYING GRINDING MACHINE



VHS VIDEO \$9.95
(credited against machine purchase)

- Grinds knives directly in the toolholder
- Makes distortion-free profiles
- Diamond dresser forms and dresses the grinding wheel
- NEW BALDOR® 1/3 H.P. motor
- 2 years warranty. (1 year on motor)

\$649.00 only
Call 1-800-915-2601

VISA **MasterCard**

VIEL TOOLS INC.
P.O. BOX 660, MADAWASKA, ME. 04756-0660

READER SERVICE NO. 175

New Catalog: FREE!

450-PB PEDESTAL BASE with LEGS
GLUES UP IN 20 MINUTES!

14 NEW styles, many now in PINE.

800-843-7405
www.tablelegs.com

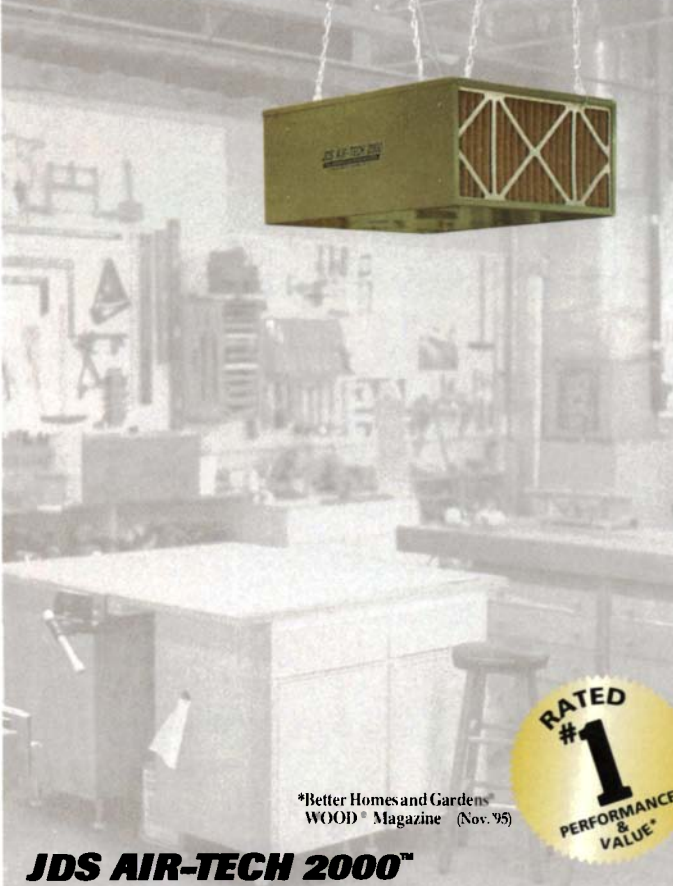
CLASSIC DESIGNS by MATTHEW BURAK



402-L 401-L 401-XLF 303-SB 303-XL 505-L 201-L 110-D

P.O. BOX 329, DEPT FW 116, ST. JOHNSBURY, VERMONT 05819
FAX 802-748-4350 E-MAIL: LEGS@CONNRIVER.NET

READER SERVICE NO. 149



JDS AIR-TECH 2000™

*Better Homes and Gardens WOOD® Magazine (Nov. 95)

RATED #1 PERFORMANCE & VALUE

READER SERVICE NO. 201

Let's Clear the Air...

Introducing The New Model 750

Simply The Best!

- **Variable Speed Control (200 CFM to 750 CFM Filtered Air)**
- **95% ASHRAE Tested Main Filter**
- **Lifetime Warranty**
- **Two Speed On/Off Pull Chain**
- **30 Day Money Back Guaranty**
- **Ultra Quiet**

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) recommends limiting wood dust exposures. The JDS Air-Tech 2000 will dramatically improve the quality of the air you breathe. Our new model 750 variable speed allows you to dial in your desired air flow, from a whisper quiet 200 cfm to an ultra performance 750 cfm. This will clean the air in a 30'x30'x8' shop ten times per hour. For larger areas our models 8-12 and 10-16 are available. The JDS systems will remove 99% of particles as small as five microns and 80% of particles as small as one micron. For the removal of odors, fumes and smoke, our optional charcoal filter is available. To place an order or for the dealer nearest

Another quality product from
Manufactured in the U.S.A.

\$259.00
Model 750

JDS COMPANY

1-800-382-2637



Okay, Maybe We Don't Supply *Everything* You'll Need In Your Shop.

But with over 7,000 of the finest woodworking tools and supplies from around the world, no one can cover more of your woodworking needs than Woodcraft.

- Stores nationwide.
- A FREE 168 page catalog.
- A website with on-line catalog - www.woodcraft.com

For the store nearest you or for a free catalog call: 1-800-542-9115



Proud sponsor of "The American Woodshop" hosted by Scott Phillips on PBS.
For maximum safety and comfort Woodcraft recommends that you always wear pants and shoes in your shop.

Dept. 99WW03CP

IRON LUMBER COMPANY
PENNSYLVANIA HARDWOODS*
WIDE & MATCHED LUMBER

- * TIGER MAPLE - Widths to 18 in.+
- * WALNUT - Eastern and Claro - Widths to 24 in.+
- * CHERRY/FIGURED CHERRY - Widths to 22 in.+
- * MAHOGANY - Furniture Grade Widths to 40in.+

Large inventory 4/4 - 16/4+ • Plank Flooring
 P.O. Box 954, Wellsboro, PA 16901
570-724-1895 FAX 570-724-1141

CARDS OF WOOD® INC.
 MICRO-VENEER TECHNOLOGY™
 P.O. Box 310, Belmont, MI 49306
 FAX (616) 887-7910

1-800-284-9896

Real Wood Business Cards
 Choose from 25 different species of 2 ply veneer cards.

Good Hope Hardwoods, Inc.
 Fine Lumber - Personal Service

Tiger Maple
 4/4 - 16/4 RWL & Matched Sets
 Figured Cherry
 Highly Figured Claro Walnut
 Quarter Sawn White Oak
 Plain Cherry and Walnut

Plank Flooring
 (610) 274-8842
 1627 New London Road
 Landenberg, PA 19350

FREE booklet, Color Chart and Price list
 Use **CORIAN®** for:
 Inlays, toys, pens, boxes, cutting boards, lamps,
 jewelry, knife handles, carvings, window sills...

Art Specialties International, Inc.
 PO Box 215, Depew NY 14043
 1-800-724-4008

FACTORY DIRECT
EXCALIBUR Industrial T-Slot Saw Fence 50" Rip
 Telescopic Blade Cover up to 80" Reach
 Companion Sliding Table 62" Cross Cut

SAVE MORE!

FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION
CALL
 210 Eight Street N. Lewiston, NY 14092
 905-887-0863 www.excal-tools.com **1-800-387-9789**

TRUE HAND-FORGED CHISELS, ADZES, SCORPS, SLICKS AND MORE...
 "These chisels are a treat to look at, a pleasure to hold, but using them is the ultimate woodworking experience."
 Chris Becksvoort, Contributing Editor, *Fine Woodworking*

BARR SPECIALTY TOOLS
 For catalog phone 1-800-235-4452 fax 208-634-6337

DESK TOP LEATHERS

ANDREW MUIRHEAD
 FINE SCOTTISH LEATHER

WAREHOUSED & DISTRIBUTED BY
 DCT HOLDINGS CORP.
 Call for free color card 1-800-469-2793

FREE SHIPPING

EAGLE AMERICA
 As a special offer to the readers of Fine Woodworking, simply mention #FW699X,* and receive **FREE** shipping on your next order.
 *Offer Expires 6-99

BUILT TOUGH USA

"THE CATALOG FOR QUALITY MINDED WOODWORKERS"
1-800-872-2511
 FREE catalogs upon request

ArmorCore™

Specializing in Bullet Resistant Composites

Features:

- UL752 Compliant
- Levels I-IV
- Non-Ricocheting
- Non-Spalling
- Easy to Install
- NIJ Compliant
- Lightweight
- Highest Quality
- Manufacture to Spec.

Waco Composites, Inc.
 481-A Texas Central Parkway • P.O. Box 21223 • Waco, Texas 76702-1223
 Phone (254) 776-8880 • Fax (254) 776-1424
 Member AWI, AGC, AIA, & CSI • www.armorcore.com

D & D WOOD SUPPLY
 P.O. Box 1471
 Cottonwood, CA 96022
 tel (530) 365-0478
 fax (530) 378-2392
 "free brochure"

- Turning Blanks • Burl Slabs • Pen Blanks •
- Figured Lumber • Thin Stock • Flooring •

* Claro Walnut (burl & figured) * Maple (burl & figured) * Redwood (burl & curly) * Yew Wood * Myrtle (burl & figured) * Quartersawn Sycamore * English Walnut * Cottonwood (burl & figured)*

Free Hand Tool Catalog

Affordable, Professional U.S. Made Edge Tools for the Wood Craftsman

Firmer Chisels
 Firmer Gouges
 Paring Chisels

Bent Parers
 Carving Tools
 Lathe Tools

Diefenbacher Tools
 12132 Old Big Bend St. Louis, MO 63122

Toll Free 800-326-5316 Fax 314-966-4629

DUST BOY, INC.®
 Portable • 1 & 2 HP Dust Collectors

- Cast Aluminum Blowers
- High Efficiency
- Extremely Quiet
- American Made
- 5 Year Warranty

Visit us at our web site
<http://www.dustboy.com>

DUST BOY, INC.
 205 So. Walnut St.
 P.O. Box 278
 Arcanum, OH 45304
 (937) 692-8838
 Fax (937) 692-8266
800-232-3878

KREMER PIGMENTS

FOOD SAFE FINISHES
 Walnut Oil, Beeswax, Carnauba Wax, Shellac, Raw Linseed Oil

Free catalog: Kremer Pigments Inc.
 228 Elizabeth Street - New York NY 10012 (212) 219 2394

OLD GROWTH
 Quartersawn White & Red Oak
 Wide Quartersawn & Curly Sycamore
 Precision sawn figured lumber and bookmatched flitches

TALARICO HARDWOODS
 610-775-0400
 RD#3, Box3268
 Mohnton, PA 19540-9339
 WSA / MasterCard

Epilog
 High Performance Laser Cutting & Engraving Systems

- Cut up to 1/2" thick hardwoods
- Mark any non-metallic material
- Engrave up to 1200 DPI
- Produce quick accurate inlays
- Prices starting at \$13,900
- See Epilog at IWF98 booth #1W268

500 Corporate Circle Suite L
 Golden, Colorado 80401 U.S.A.
 1-888-4EPILOG Fax (303) 277-9669
 www.epiloglaser.com email: sales@epiloglaser.com

WIDE SELECTION OF HARDWOODS



Cherry, maple, curly, bird's-eye, walnut, oak, poplar. 3/4 to 12/4
Turning Squares
Quartersawn White Oak
800-758-0950
 P.O. Box 582, Buffalo, NY 14207
<http://www.blueoxhardwoods.com>

THE ST. JAMES BAY TOOL CO.

Norris Style Planes
 Finished or Castings
 Lutherie Planes
 45 & 55 Parts
 Squares & Bevels
800-574-2589



122E Main St. Mesa Az
 85201, (602)-835-1767

WOODCRAFTERS' SUPPLY

Western Pa's source for the most complete selection of woodworking supplies, hardware, lumber & tools (over 20,000 items).
 Visit on the web @ www.woodcraftersupply.com or e-mail: wdcfr@aol.com
 VISIT OR CALL OUR 3 LOCATIONS
 7703 Perry Hwy. (Rt. 19N) PITTSBURGH, PA 15237 (412) 367-4330
 901 West 12th Street ERIE, PA 16501 (814) 461-8665
 868 19th St. & Union Ave. ALTOONA, PA 16601 (814) 943-2833

SAWMILL \$3795.

FREE INFORMATION
 Norwood Sawmills
 90 Curtwright Dr., Unit 3
 Amherst, N.Y. 14221
1-800-661-7746



Spray it, brush it, or hand rub it!
 Patina is a Premier Product for a Hand-Rubbed Finish on a New or Stripped Wood.
605-859-2900
 e-mail: patinafc@aol.com
<http://members.aol.com/patinafc/patina/patina.html>

The most beautiful wood finish you'll ever use...
 ...and it dries in just **10 minutes!**
 P.O. Box 38, 305 N. Wood Ave.
 Philip, SD 57567



YOUR #1 SOURCE FOR THE COMPLETE LINE OF MAKITA TOOLS, PARTS & ACCESSORIES

Louis Williams & Sons, Inc.
 Toll free: 1-800-232-8216 Fax (828)692-6344
 since 1928 701 7th Ave. East • Hendersonville, NC 28792

OAKWOOD VENEER Co.

Specializing in exotic and burli wood veneer
 • Flexible paper-backed wood veneer
 • 75 species in stock • Sheet sizes up to 4' x 12'
CALL FOR FREE SAMPLE!!
(800) 426-6018 • (248) 542-9979
 3642 W. 11 MILE, BERKLEY, MI 48072

EXOTIC & DOMESTIC HARDWOODS

LUMBER • PLYWOOD • VENEERS • TURNING BLOCKS • BURLS
 We specialize in small to medium size orders! Over 80 species of hardwood in stock.
Wood-Ply Lumber Corp.
 100 Bennington Ave., Dept. FW
 Freeport, NY 11520
CALL FOR PRICE LIST:
 800-354-9002
 FAX 516-378-0345

FINE TOOL JOURNAL

Fine Tool Journal
 Dept. FWW97
 27 Fickett Rd.,
 Pownal, ME 04069
(800) 248-8114
<http://www.wowpages.com/ftj/>

Quarterly magazine for the user & collector of hand tools. Articles on tool history, use, and preservation. Auction of hundreds of hard to find hand tools in every issue. Tool sales twice a year.

Subscription: \$27.00 one year or \$50.00 for 2 yrs, Canada, \$33.00 or \$62.00US
 Sample \$5.00

VISA/MC

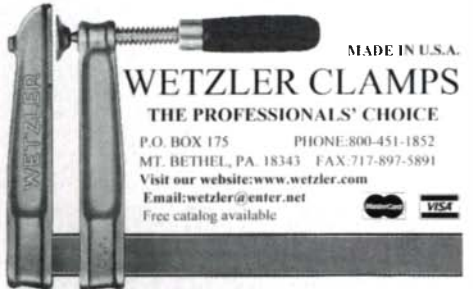
HADDON LUMBERMAKER



This low cost 4 lb. attachment turns any chain saw into a portable sawmill and accurate cutting tool. Lets you make good custom cut lumber from logs--RIGHT WHERE THE TREE FALLS! Pays for itself with the lumber from this first tree you cut. Out-performs other products many times its size and price! Call or write for a free brochure. To order call us with your credit card number or send \$79.95 + \$6.95 S&H to:
HADDON TOOL, INC., 1855 N POND LN, LAKE FOREST, IL 60045
1-888-705-1911 www.haddontools.com

OSBORNE MITER GUIDE

Rock Solid! A triangular configuration so stable it never needs adjusting. *It can't go out!!*
 The most significant improvement in miter guide design in over 100 YEARS!
 Dead Accurate! The steel guide bar actually expands to fit the slot perfectly!
 The Osborne Mig. Company
 P O Box 97, Montoursville, PA. 17754
 717-368-1493 www.osbornemfg.com
 SB-1 \$139.95
 EB-1 \$149.95
 EB-2 \$159.95



WETZLER CLAMPS

MADE IN U.S.A.
 THE PROFESSIONALS' CHOICE
 P.O. BOX 175 PHONE: 800-451-1852
 MT. BETHEL, PA. 18343 FAX: 717-897-5891
 Visit our website: www.wetzler.com
 Email: wetzler@enter.net
 Free catalog available

Software for Artists

WorkingArtist—the artist's business tool. Manages your art inventory, patron contacts, show entries, mail lists, price lists, invoices, bio, documents, etc. Win 3.1/95/98/NT. Available at our website: www.WorkingArtist.com. Free Demo. Info@WorkingArtist.com. 800-897-3758

Classic Cabinet Hardware

Quality, Value & Same Day Shipping
 Premier Source for Cabinet Makers & Restorers
76 Page Catalog \$4.00
1-800-241-9741
www.paxtonhardware.com

PAXTON HARDWARE, LTD
 PO Box 256, Dept FW11, Upper Falls, MD 21156

MUSIC BOX MOVEMENTS

Established 1907
KOHOUT & Co.
 Manufacturer
 P.O. BOX 518
 MT. AUKUM
 CA 95656
1-800-241-7871
 30 NOTE, 50 NOTE, 72 NOTE & DISC MOVEMENTS

Sharpen Your Woodworking Skills The World's FASTEST Sharpener

It Professionally Sharpens Planes, Chisels, Awls...
Anything!

Easy to use - convenient to store or carry
 Simple instructions included with this brand new product.

SPEEDY SHARP™

Comes with a money back guarantee.
\$9.95 Plus S&H \$3.50 To Order Call Toll Free:
1-888-783-7785

Or send money order to:
HANDY PRODUCTS

128 N. Main St. Box E • Thiensville, WI 53092

When Only The Finest Veneer Will Do...

Custom woodworkers, furniture designers and architects rely on us.

716-655-0206



13000 Route 78 • East Aurora, NY 14052
 Fax: 716-655-3446 • www.certainlywood.com

AGGRAVATED WITH DULL KNIVES?

Why let the frustration of resharpening and changing knives get you down.

DISPOZ-A-BLADE Planer Knife System


works in all your machines, from a 6" jointer to 36" planer. Quick and accurate knife changes without ever sharpening a knife again! Save 50% over current costs. Money back guarantee!

Call/Fax/Write for free literature.
(800)557-8092 www.ESTAusa.com

ESTA-USA, INC.
 25 Sawmill Rd., Bairyville, NY 12719

MORRIS CHAIR & FOOTSTOOL

Introducing the finest plan on the market today! Pages of directions and 36 by 48 CAD generated plan. This comfortable chair has a 4 position back with wide bowed arms.
Dim. - 34 inches wide by 40 inches high by 39 inches deep



MORRIS CHAIR #182

AMERICAN FURNITURE DESIGN
P.O. BOX 300100 ESCONDIDO, CA 92030
CHAIR PLAN \$19.95 +\$3.50 S&H
CATALOG \$3.00
760 743-6923

WEST PENN HARDWOODS, INC.

CHECK OUT OUR "BEST VALUE" ROUGH PACK
100 BF. ROUGH, 3'-5" L, 3"-10" W, CLEAR 1-FACE,
RED OAK \$200, CHERRY \$250, SOFT MAPLE \$170,
WALNUT \$270, POPLAR \$135, ASH \$165
NO MIN. ORDER SMALLER PACKS AVAILABLE
CALL FOR SHIPPING RATES
FREE CATALOG 1-888-636-WOOD (9663)
117 S. 4TH STREET, OLEAN, NY 14760

Effective Efficient Economical Industrial Dust Collectors

Full range (over 20 models) of 1 HP and up portables & stationary units



For free catalog:
1-800-443-6443
Fax: 1-888-565-9999

KRAEMER
TOOL & MFG. CO. LTD.
75 DEVON RD. BRAMPTON, ON. L6T 5A4

Model E-12
USES STANDARD DRUMS (Not included)

The Fine GoldLeaf People

- Genuine, Composition and Variegated
- In Sheets and Rolls
- Brushes, Supplies and Tools
- Technical Literature and Videos

Work with the best in the business!!

3 Cross Street, Suffern, NY 10901
Tel: 800-283-5323
Canadian Affiliate Tel/Fax: 416-787-7331



HARDWOODS

Over 100 Quality Hardwoods from Around the World
LUMBER • VENEER • TURNING STOCK

- Timbers from Protected Forests
- Quantity Discounts
- Prompt Shipping Arranged Worldwide
- Custom Milling—Lumber Cut to Size
- All Inquiries Welcome
- Call or Write for a Free Catalog
- Satisfaction Guaranteed

Visit us on the World Wide Web
www.woodworkerssource.com
for Specials, Current Prices & Complete Wood Descriptions
e-mail: wood@woodworkerssource.com

1-800-423-2450
WOODWORKERS Source
5402 S. 40th St. • Phoenix, AZ 85040

PROTECT YOUR FINISHED WORK with NEW MOVERS BLANKETS

Heavily quilted with polyester binding. Size 72" x 80"

- \$109.00 per dozen
- Quality discounts available
- Rapid shipments via RPS
- Free brochure available



KARDAE SUPPLY CO.
31 Cedar Lane • Hillsdale, NJ 07642
Ph: (201) 664-1787 • Fax (201) 664-1429

Full-Size Professional Plans English Garden Furniture



Fine Furniture Plans Since 1968

Turn your Deck or Garden Patio into an outdoor room.
#706 - 5' Garden Bench and matching Armchair \$18.50
#707 - Cocktail Table and End Table \$16.50 Both Plans
Special! Now get both for one low price! \$22.50

Visa All prices include shipping and handling Catalog
or call 1-800 657-7692 or write to: Free
Mastercard Furniture Designs, Inc., dept. KG-39 With
Accepted 1827 Elmdale Ave Glenview, IL 60025 Order!

The SAMPSON Sawhorse

- No bolts, nuts, or poprivets
- No assembly required
- Heavy Duty
- Lightweight
- Foldable

Only \$69*/set
price includes freight



CLARK'S MANUFACTURING, INC. 100% Satisfaction Guarantee
4230 Willow Oak Rd. • Mulberry, FL 33860 • (941) 425-5898 • Fax (941) 425-8391

World Timber Corp., Inc.

P.O. Box 219, Hubert, NC 28539
e-mail: worldtimber@tcp1.com

Foreign & Domestic WORLDWIDE HARDWOOD SPECIALISTS

Warehouse
578 Hubert Blvd. Phone: 910-326-6252
Hubert, NC 28539 FAX: 910-326-6827

NORTHEND HARDWOODS

Cabinet Hardwood Lumber and Plywood
Rough or Milled
Custom Millwork • Custom Doors
Flooring • Stair Parts
ALL MADE TO ORDER
We Ship Any Amount - Anywhere
Lyndonville, Vermont
1-800-626-3275

AMERICA'S FINEST CLOCK KITS

- Clock kits
- Hard to make parts
- Plans
- Movements, dials
- Hardware, glass
- Assembled clocks

564 Weber St. N.
Waterloo, ONT. Canada
N2L-5C6

(P) 519-884-2511 (F) 519-884-2512
email: info@colonialtimes.com www.colonialtimes.com
Send for your FREE 32 page catalog!



WEST SYSTEM

BOATBUILDERS SWEAR BY IT, and so will you.

Strong, waterproof WEST SYSTEM® Brand epoxy is more than a 2-part adhesive. It's a complete system of resin, hardeners, fillers and additives from which you can easily create the perfect bonding, coating and sealing agents for your wood or composite project.

For a free copy of the 33-page WEST SYSTEM® Technical Manual & Product Guide, write:
Gougeon Brothers, Inc.
Dept. 44, P.O. Box 908
Bay City, MI 48707
517-684-7286

Humidor Supplies

Humidifiers • Hygrometers
Hardware • Spanish Cedar

For information, call or write: Dept. FW
THE BEALL TOOL CO.
541 Swans Road., N.E. Newark Ohio 43055
Toll Free 1-800-331-4718 Fax 1-614-345-5880
E-Mail Address: jrbeall@alink.com

THE PRACTICAL LASER CUTTING AND ENGRAVING SYSTEMS...

No other technology takes the work out of woodworking like a Universal Laser System.

- INTRICATE CUTTING
- DETAILED ENGRAVING
- PRODUCTIVITY
- REPEATABILITY
- LOW COST MACHINES FROM \$12,900



UNIVERSAL LASER SYSTEMS INC.
16008 N. 81st St. Scottsdale, AZ 85260 Phone 800-859-7033
or 602-483-1214 FAX 602-483-5620 www.ulscinc.com

FREE SANDING BELTS

BUY A DOZEN GET A DOZEN FREE!

FULL MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!! Call For Price Quotes • Orders • Free Catalog

1x-30 17.95/doz + 12 free	FULL LINE OF 9x11 SHEETS
1x-42 18.50/doz + 12 free	A/O or GARNET Cob. Paper
3x-18 18.95/doz + 12 free	80 D \$25.00/c
3x-21 19.95/doz + 12 free	100-Cto 150-C 23.00/c
3x-24 21.95/doz + 12 free	180-Cto 220-C 21.00/c
4x-21 24.95/doz + 12 free	Silicon Carbide Non-loading
4x-24 25.95/doz + 12 free	80-B 30.50/c
4x-36 35.95/doz + 12 free	100-B to 150-B 26.50/c
6x-18 40.95/2doz + 6 free	180-B to 400-B 21.50/c
6x-89 66.95/2doz + 6 free	S&C Wet/Dry and Cloth
Grits available: 36X to 320X	Sheets - Call For Pricing

All cloth belts Aluminum Oxide Resin Bond w/bi-directional butt splice
ALSO AVAILABLE: Stroke Sanding Belts; Belt Cleaning Sticks; Inflatable Drums and Sleeves; Cloth/Paper Discs (PSA/Hook & Loop) Drum Sanding Rolls; Wide Cloth and Paper Belts or any size belt you may require and MUCH MUCH MORE!!

Please add \$5.00 S & H P.A. Residents add 6% Sales Tax
INDUSTRIAL ABRASIVES CO. Money Orders • Checks
642 N. 8th St. Dept. FW 1-800-428-2222 Mon.-Fri. 8am-4:30pm EST
P.O. Box 14855 Reading, PA 19612 Fax: 1-610-378-4868 Anytime

Hand Held Shaper *Virtuos* **Curve Planer**

Min. radius:
18" concave
16" convex
3" wide self
indexing reversible
carbide blades.
works as flat planer



\$299

Edge Lipping Planer

\$399 flush planning edge strips 2-1/4" wide, carbide blades for hardwood teflon non-scratch surface continuous adjustable cut depth 1/8" removal rate strong & sturdy 17 pounds, 1050 w 11,100 rpm



WWW.VIRUTEX.COM • 800-868-9663 • FAX: 212-989-1777

THE AMERICAN COASTER

7106 Lake Road, Dept. AWS, Montrose, MI 48457

Portland Sleigh 38"L x 20"W x 20"H
Coaster Wagon Plans \$12.95
Wheel Barrow Plans \$12.95
Farm Wagon Plans \$29.95

COMPUTER PRINTS
5 Sheets 30" x 40"
\$35.00 Per Set

(810) 639-7004 E.S.T.
BROCHURE \$1.00 (Free with order)



HARDWOOD ADVANTAGE PACKS!

25bf 30-60 L 4-10 W S2S to 13/16" clear 1 face
Cherry \$87, RedOak or Maple \$84, Poplar \$63

CALL 800-724-0132

We pay most UPS shipping Catalog \$1 (free with order)
SHORT PACKS TOO - www.bristolvalley.com

BRISTOL VALLEY HARDWOODS
4054 Rt 64 at Rt 20A Canandaigua NY 14424

BRING THE OUTDOORS, INDOORS



MANUFACTURERS OF QUALITY CABINET DOORS AND DRAWER FRONTS SINCE 1980 • CUSTOMIZED TO FIT YOUR CUSTOMER'S LIFESTYLE

PHONE: 1-800-273-8600
FAX: 1-800-565-5019

MASS BAY WOOD PRODUCTS, INC.
145 Fisher Street P.O. Box 497 • Franklin, MA 02038

BUILD A WOODEN SHIP MODEL!

Museum quality replicas, up to 4 feet long. Historically accurate kits contain laser cut wooden parts, metal and brass fittings, cotton sails, easy instructions.

Send \$1.00 for 48 page color catalog.

Model Expo, Inc.
Dept. FW39
PO Box 229140
Hollywood, FL 33022
© Model Expo, Inc. 1998



HSS BLADES FROM SHEFFIELD

HANDLES BY AMERICAN CRAFTSMEN

ROBERT LARSON WOODTURNING TOOLS
1-800-356-2195



DOWELS - PLUGS - PEGS

MANUFACTURER DIRECT
Largest & finest selection Oak, Walnut, Hickory, Maple, Cherry, Mahogany, Teak, even Treated Dowels. Shaker pegs, spindles, plugs & toy parts. Quantity discounts • Longer lengths available

MIDWEST DOWEL WORKS
4631 Hutchinson Road
Cincinnati, Ohio 45248

(513) 574-8488
Catalog on requests



DOVETAILED DRAWERS

Reasonably priced method to distinguish your cabinets.

- Custom-sized width and depth
- 1/2" solid maple, assembled and sanded
- 2-coat catalyzed finish available
- Quick service, shipped UPS

EAGLE WOODWORKING
1130 East Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876-1459
FAX (978) 640-1501 (800) 628-4849



QUALITY ANTIQUE TOOLS

THE CATALOGUE OF ANTIQUE TOOLS 1999 Edition!

- More Than 5000 Tools PRICED AND AVAILABLE FOR SALE
- A Lasting Reference: 220 Pages of Photos & Commentary
- The First Choice for Woodworkers and Collectors
- All Items Photographed in Full Color & Carefully Described
- A Unique Publication: Nothing Else Even Comes Close!
- Still Only \$23.95 (Includes Shipping by 2-Day Priority Mail)

BEST ANTIQUE TOOL WEB SITE: www.mjdtools.com


- Photo Illustrated Lists Every Tuesday & Thursday at 1:00 p.m.
- Free Automated E-Mail Notice of New Lists by Request
- Visit Our Expanding Book Gallery on the Web

Free Catalog of Books About Tools & Traditional Crafts
MARTIN J. DONNELLY ANTIQUE TOOLS
PO Box 281 Bath, NY 14810 • (800) 869-0695 • VISA/MC

Woodworker's Dream!

Ingenious lightweight sawhorse, as reviewed in *Fine Woodworking* #133, pg. 46. Supports 1500 lbs. per pair, open and close with one hand, tucks neatly away in just 2.5" width! Best sawhorse you'll ever use, UNCONDITIONAL 30-day money-back GUARANTEE. Patent pending, \$69.95 a pair plus shipping.

Quick-Fold™ Sawhorse Company
28 River Street, PO BOX 552 • Windsor, VT 05089 • 802-674-2554



Build a Clock!

Clock kits, from grandfather to shelf clocks, including plans, movements, and dials. Send \$2.00 for a full-color catalog, and receive a \$5.00 credit voucher toward your first purchase.

MURRAY CLOCK CRAFT
512 McNeill Ave., Willowdale, Ont. M2H 2E1
Tel: (416) 499-4531, Fax: (416) 499-3686
E-mail: clock@interlog.com
www.murraydock.com



"THE ARCADIAN STOOL"
(Country)

PLAN, KITS, COMPLETE STOOLS

SEND: \$9.95 for Plan (drawings, patterns, procedures, materials)

MAIL TO: CZECKERED PAST PRODUCTIONS
4700 W. Chestnut - Enid, OK 73703
580 237-4731
(OTHER PROJECT PLANS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST)

Turn Pens in 2 Minutes!

Your Lathe & Pen Turning Supply Source

WoodWrite, Ltd.

1-888-966-3974 www.WoodWriteLtd.com

DRY YOUR OWN LUMBER


Ebac's user friendly dry kilns 200BF - 40,000BF
Mix species in same load. Great 3 year warranty!
Over 7,000 systems worldwide!

Ebac Lumber Dryers
Call Today! 800-433-9011
Manufactured by craftsmen in Williamsburg, VA.

**Ebony • Kingwood
Pink Ivory • Olive • Padouk
Teak Burma**

Over 50 species of hardwoods in warehouse at
EXOTIC LUMBER, Annapolis, MD
Toll Free: 877/966-3746 • Fax: 410/263-4694

BANDROLLERS ARE A NEW ALL BALL BEARING GUIDE THAT EASILY REPLACES YOUR OLD METAL BLOCK GUIDES WITHOUT EXPENSIVE CONVERSION KITS.



\$58

14" BAND SAW OWNERS

- USES MICRO PRECISION BALL BEARINGS
- IMPROVES BLADE LIFE & ACCURACY

WE CARRY OTHER BAND SAW ACCESSORIES AND LENOX PRO MASTER BAND SAW BLADES. CALL FOR CATALOG

1-888-722-7078 **ITURRA design**

LIBERON™ /star™ Supplies
for Finishing, Refinishing
Touch-Up & Restoration

Carnauba & Beeswaxes
BLACK BISON Cabinet Makers Wax
Aniline Dyes, Stains, Lacquers
Hide Glue, LIBERON™ Steel Wool
HOT STUFF Instant Glues, Brushes
STAR touch-up & repair supplies

P.O. Box 86, Mendocino, CA 95460
ORDERS: 800-245-5611 • 707-877-3570 • www.liberon.com



Stain without Pain! Indoor Pollution can be more severe than pollution outside your home. BioShield Finishes are there to lower interior and exterior air pollution. Designed to accommodate the requirements of the American builder, woodworker and furniture maker. Beyond all environmental aspects BioShield Finishes work great. They apply well, they look & smell good, and they last. Quality without compromise. For a **FREE** catalog on our Oilfinishes, Stains, Polishes Waxes, Citrus Thinners & Pigments please call or write:

BioShield Finishing Catalog
1365 Rufina Circle Dept. 9802
Santa Fe, NM 87505

1-800-621-2591
E mail: Edesignco@aol.com

WESTERN HARDWOODS

**Highly Figured
Turning Blanks, Burl, Lumber**

• Claro Walnut • Pacific Maple • CA Bay Laurel
• Redwood Burl • Black Acacia • Red Eucalyptus

 **Monthly Specials**
check us out **Call For Our Free Brochure**

PETER LANG COMPANY

PH: (707) 579-1341 FAX: (707) 579-8777

1-800-616-BOWL (2695)

The Woodworkers Dream

Repair, Rebuild, Restore, Patch and Bond Wood.

QUIKWOOD® Epoxy Stick

888-4-fixwood • 888-434-9966 ext 2209

e-mail psi@polymerics.com • www.polymerics.com

Free Brochure *When Fillers or Glue Won't Do!*



Northern Hardwoods
A Mead Company

Curly, BIRDSEYE, Flame
for the Craftsman and Woodworker

Figured Woods

*From the Glacial Forests of
Michigan's Upper Peninsula*

P.O. Box 189 Toll Free: (800) 285-TREE
South Range Phone: (906) 487-6400
Michigan 49963-0189 Fax: (906) 487-6415



<http://www.northernhardwoods.com>
E-mail: sales@northernhardwoods.com

The PECK TOOL company since 1929

Fine German & Japanese Hand Tools
for the Discerning Woodworker



Please call for a **FREE CATALOG!**

1.303.440.5480

P.O. Box 4744 • Boulder, Colorado • 80306-4744

SELF-ADHESIVE 70% WOOL FELT

TAPES • STRIPS • TABS • DOTS

1-800-796-2333

APPROX. 1/16" & 1/8" THICK
BROWN, GREEN, BLACK
WHITE, AND SILVER GRAY



9611 SOUTH COTTAGE GROVE AVE.
CHICAGO, IL 60628
773-735-2344 • FAX 773-735-2390

BRAZILIAN CHERRY LUMBER, FLOORING & PLYWOOD

PRIME QUALITY HARDWOOD LUMBER & FLOORING
THOUSANDS OF BOARD FEET
ALL DIMENSIONS
MANY UNUSUAL SPECIES IN STOCK



Tel 800-968-0074
Fax 800-968-0094

Kelly Tool Works Chariot Block Plane



Plane features dovetail
construction, rosewood
infilling and an adjustable
mouth.

Price: \$115.00

Call or write for details regarding this and our other tools.
P.O. Box 1813, Kernville, CA 93238 (760) 376-4804

A shop owner's reaction
to seeing Adapa's back-
saving Panel Handler
being put through its
paces...**AMAZING.**



SHOPCARTS

Call 1-888-255-2302
to order or for a brochure
of information

accurate and tear out free

system/shelf pin holes in all materials
with your plunge router **professional appearance**
32mm European system or traditional 1" centers



phone/fax 609-587-7187
9 John Lenhardt Road
Hamilton Square, NJ 08690
www.megproducts.com

CUSTOM ROUTER BITS CUTTERS & KNIVES

2 Week or less delivery
RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.
"Industry Leader in Custom Router Bits"
FAX us your custom drawings toll free at
1-888-RCT-TOOL (728-8665) or
Mail drawings or wood samples:

RIDGE CARBIDE TOOL CO.

595 New York Ave., Dept. FW, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071
Send \$3 for complete 100 page Stock Tool Catalog
or see it at www.catalogcity.com

800-443-0992

"The Woodturners' Source"

Call Toll Free for Catalog
1-800-683-8876



Packard Woodworks

PO Box 718, Tryon, NC 28782

Fax 704-859-5551 email: packardww@aol.com

An Education in Craftsmanship

For careers in:

- CARPENTRY
- PRESERVATION CARPENTRY
- CABINET & FURNITURE MAKING
- PIANO TECHNOLOGY
- VIOLIN MAKING & RESTORATION

Financial aid for qualified students. Accredited
member ACCSCT. Short workshops also offered.

NORTH BENNET STREET SCHOOL

39 North Bennet Street, Box A, Boston, MA 02113 (617) 227-0155

The Bartley Collection Ltd.

Fine Products for Fine Woodworkers

Antique Reproduction

Furniture Kits

Chippendale, Queen Anne,
Shaker & Mission Styles

Try our famous

Gel Stains & Gel Varnish

Free Catalog (800) 787-2800



Post-form with phenolic
backed wood veneer?

Only with SuperFlex

Available in over 70 species including exotics,
but only from your authorized

CraftWood Dealer

Another innovative product from

SRWOOD

1801 Progress Way
Clarksville IN. 47129

(812) 288-9201 Tel

(812) 288-5225 Fax

WORKSHOP TOILETS

(SUN-MAR)

COMPOSTING TOILETS

Many models available.

- NO Septic
- NO Odor
- NO Water




FREE:
24 Page Color Catalog

1-800-461-2461

SUN-MAR CORP. 600 Main Street, Tonawanda, New York 14150

Finish Preserver



When storing your fine finish, protect it from oxidation with **BLOXYGEN** and forget the skin, the clogs, and the hassle. Sources & info available from IronWood Designs, P.O. Box 13838, San Luis Obispo, CA 93406. Phone or Fax (805) 542-9219. Visit us at <http://www.bloxygen.com>. See reviews in *Fine Woodworking* # 129, p. 96 and *Wood* #107, p. 78.

Protective Gas System Patent Pending

Hand-Forged Hardware Machine-Made Prices

FAGAN'S FORGE

For a FREE brochure FAX: (860)963-0130 Or write: PO Box 964 Dayville, CT 06241 WEB: <http://www.ciadv.com/FagansForge>

S. LaRose, Inc.

World's largest supplier of clock parts and tools. Order your FREE catalog, #W2, today! PO Box 21208 • Greensboro, N.C. 27420 For assistance: Phone (336) 621-1936 Send E-mail to: SLAROSE@worldnet.att.net

Domestic Figured Wood

Finest Quality, all dimensions including Micro-cut to your specifications. (541) 327-1000 WEB PAGE ADDRESS <http://www.nwtimber.com> Satisfaction Guaranteed Northwest Timber • Lewis Judy, Mgr.

PLANE RECONDITIONING

- Sole Honed Flat
- Frog Lapped In
- Bed Refinished
- Other Services

EVANS PRECISION 2859 CENTRAL STREET EVANSTON, IL 60201 847-864-6634 For Brochure of Services call or write

THE TOOL CHEST

CRAFTSMAN LIBRARY CATALOG ... for both the professional and amateur. 1000's OF BOOKS COVERING * Woodworking - All Aspects • Home Remodeling & Maintenance * Tools & Their Uses • Contracting • Projects For Home & Recreation Please send \$2 for catalog, refundable with first order. THE TOOL CHEST • 45 Emerson Plaza East • Emerson, NJ 07630 201-261-8665 1-800-617-TOOLS FAX: 201-261-3865 FREE SHIPPING • ALL BOOK ORDERS OVER \$25

CLASSIFIED

The Classified Text rate is \$6 per word, 15 word min., WEB Classifieds available (www.taunton.com/fw) and must reflect print ads. Orders must be accompanied by payment, all are non-commissionable. Display Classified rates on request. The Wood & Tool Exchange and Situations Wanted are for private use by individuals only; the rate is \$10/line. min. 3 lines, maximum 6 lines, limit 2 insertions per year. Send to: *Fine Woodworking Advertising Dept.*, PO Box 5506, Newtown, CT 06470-5506. FAX 203-270-6751. Deadline for the May/June, '99 issue is February 25, 1999. (800) 926-8776, ext. 562.

Business Opportunities

BROOKLYN WOODWORKERS CO-OP seeks new members. Professionals sharing fully-equipped shop; private space. Greenpoint, Brooklyn, NY. Joe (718) 349-3610.

WOODWORK IN PARADISE! Successful woodshop/showroom on scenic Big Island. Turn-key operation. Growing tourism market. Priced to move! (808) 889-5181. (HI) E-mail: oci@gte.net

\$100.00 PER HOUR, woodworking from your garage, full or part-time. No selling! Free brochure: Home Tech 800-456-4987.

Help Wanted

MASTER CARVERS OF JAMESTOWN, NY is seeking hand carvers for models and production. Also seeking experienced lathe head builder/set-up person. Competitive wages, excellent benefits. Apply to: Master Carvers, PO Box 1254, Jamestown, NY 14702-1254.

EXPERIENCED CRAFTSMAN for high quality door, cabinet, moulding company near Telluride, CO. Fax resume to: (970) 327-4459 or call (970) 327-4429.

Instruction

FINE CABINETMAKING

Cabinetmaking degree program emphasizing versatile artist in design and employing traditional techniques in construction of fine custom furniture. Individualized instruction focused on problem resolution and development of creativity. SACS accredited. Affordable tuition. Rodger Haines, Instructor Southern Union State CC (334) 745-6437 1701 Lafayette Pkwy Opelika, AL 36801 Fax: (334) 742-9418

NEW ENGLAND SCHOOL of Architectural Woodworking. 37 week training program in architectural woodworking. Job assistance. (413) 527-6103. (MA) www.nesaw.com

PETERS VALLEY CRAFT EDUCATION CENTER

(973) 948-5200 www.pvcrafts.org Call for details or visit our website

Studio Furniture Symposium - March '99 Workshops May - Sept.

ONE YEAR PROGRAM FINE FURNITURE CONSTRUCTION

Located Within Working Shop. Complete Facilities. Maximum of 5 Students Professional Instruction WM. B. SAYRE, INC. 413-527-0202 One Cottage St., Easthampton, MA 01027

Study Carving in Vermont with Thomas Golding Week-long Intensives in New and Traditional Woodcarving. Year round.



P.O. Box 302, Newfane, VT 05345 Ph/fax (802) 365-7255 www.sover.net/~carving

APPRENTICESHIP 1 YEAR hands-on fine furniture making, designing and marketing in rare solid woods. Tuition. Jeffrey Greene: (215) 348-5232. (PA)

APPRENTICE WITH MASTER CRAFT ARTIST

in-shop experience furniture design production and marketing CALIFORNIA CONTEMPORARY CRAFT ASSOC. Box 2060, Sausalito, CA 94966 Phone/FAX (415) 458-3535

The Landing School

LEARN WOODEN BOAT BUILDING & YACHT DESIGN Two full-time residential programs that offer professional training in a creative but disciplined environment. V.A. approved. Accredited member, ACCSC. Financial aid available. Visit our website: www.by-the-sea.com/thelandingschool email: landingschool@cybertours.com Phone (207) 985-7976 Fax (207) 985-7942 The Landing School of Boat Building & Design Box 1490, Kennebunkport, ME 04046

University of Rio Grande

2 year Associate Degree in Fine Woodworking Emphasizing traditional techniques to build fine quality custom furniture. For more information call Lonnie Bird at 1-740-245-7311 or toll-free in Ohio 1-800-282-7201 Univ. of Rio Grande Rio Grande, Ohio 45674



MARC ADAMS SUMMER 1999 School of Woodworking

Courses run May thru October. Send for Our Complete Class Brochure Or Visit Our Website: www.marcadams.com M.A.S.W. 1-317-535-4013 Scholarships Available See our ad on page 11



Philip C. Lowe

Makers of Fine Furniture Full & Part Time Instruction. Learn the craft of building traditional furniture as featured in the *Fine Woodworking* video Measuring Furniture for Reproduction. (978) 922-0615 116 Water St. Beverly, MA 01915 www.lshore.net/~turnitur/

THE SCHOOL OF CLASSICAL WOODCARVING

Learn or improve hand carving skills from British Master Carver, Ian Agrell. Training videos also available. 319 Dolan Avenue Mill Valley, CA 94941 carving@slip.net www.agreilandthorpe.com Tel: (415) 381-9474 Fax: (415) 381-9475

MAKE A WINDSOR CHAIR

with Michael Dunbar Classes Year-round Internships Available 44 Timber Swamp Road Hampton, NH 03842 603-929-9801



Hands-on Workshops

1- & 2-week Basic & Advanced Courses Twelve-week Intensive In beautiful Maine CENTER FOR FURNITURE CRAFTSMANSHIP 25 Mill Street, Rockport, ME 04856 207-594-5611 www.woodschooll.com Peter Korn, Director



CONOVER WORKSHOPS
EDUCATING AMERICA'S WOODWORKERS
 18125 Madison Rd., P.O. Box 679-Farmman, OH 44080
www.conoverworkshops.com
 ph. 440-548-3491 fax 440-548-2721

The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture
 Learn How To Design, Make And Restore Furniture

A 30 week intensive course designed to give students the skills and knowledge to establish their own business or to secure positions in professional workshops or the arts and museums.

From fine classic pieces to bespoke commissions, students gain hands-on experience in a stimulating workshop environment situated in the heart of the Scottish countryside, yet near the vibrant city of Edinburgh.

For further information, contact the Principal, leaving your name, address & telephone number.

The Thomas Chippendale School of Furniture
 Gifford, East Lothian EH41 4JA Scotland
 Tel: (44) (0) 1620 810680 Fax: (44) (0) 1620 810701

Accessories/Miscellaneous

CUSTOM BRANDING IRONS
 ANY SIZE • 200 - 1500 WATTS
 LOGOS, SIGNATURES, ART, LETTERING
 DRILL, PRESS OR HANDHELD

FREE BROCHURE (800) 422-4509
 PH (707) 984-8203
 FAX (707) 984-8045
 P.O. BOX 787
 LAYTONVILLE, CA 95454



Glues & Adhesives

HIDE GLUE, all grades including wood sizing and glass chipping. Bjorn Industries, Inc., 551 King Edward Rd., Charlotte, NC 28211. (704) 364-1186.

Finishes

SPRAY-ON-SUEDE. Free brochure (sample enclosed). Donjer Products, Ilene Ct. Bldg. 8F, Belle Mead, NJ 08502. 800-336-6537.

Plans & Kits

FULL SIZE FURNITURE LAYOUTS
 Drawn by: Philip C. Lowe, Makers of Fine Furniture. Chairs, tables, beds, entertainment units, desks, sideboard, accessories. Catalog \$3. Phone (978) 922-0615. 116 Water St., Beverly, MA 01915.

FULL-SIZE PROFESSIONAL PLANS catalog \$3. Over 200 professionally designed plans for building fine furniture. Furniture Designs, Inc., CK-39, 1827 Elmdale Ave., Glenview, IL 60025. 1-847-657-7526.

PLANS ON WEB AND CD. Over 100 woodworking project plans on-line. Immediate download. Or create your own custom CD of plans. Furniture, Outdoor, Kids, Shop, Jigs. <http://www.PlansNOW.com>

Hardware

VIEW 1000's OF PRODUCTS ON-LINE. Professional Hardware & Supply. For information: 1-800-248-1919. www.profhdw.com

Clocks Parts/Plans

CLOCKMAKING SUPPLIES. Complete source for discount clock movements, hands, dials, fit-up inserts, weather instruments and more. Free Clockmaker Component Catalog. 800-421-4445. (CA) www.clockparts.com

Musical Supplies

PLANS KITS & SUPPLIES FOR musical instruments; harps, dulcimers, psalteries, banjos and more. Musicmaker's Kits, Dept. FW, PO Box 2117, Stillwater, MN 55082. (651) 439-9120. www.musikit.com

BUILD YOUR OWN guitar, violin, or dulcimer! Free 108-page catalog featuring kits and all the tools, finishing supplies and instructions you need to build your next instrument. Stewart MacDonald's Guitar Shop Supply, Box 900F, Athens, OH 45701. 800-848-2273. www.stewmac.com

Woods, Tools, and Parts <http://www.musikit.com>
 for The World's Finest Guitars

- African blackwood to ziricote
- 280 page catalog, \$19.50 & S&H
- Free 80-page price list/newsletter

Luthiers Mercantile International
 P.O. Box 774 • Healdsburg, CA 95448
 800-477-4437 (LMI) Fax 707-433-8802

Services

JAPANESE HAND SAW SHARPENING service. All types of saws, NEW hand-made saws for sale. (317) 255-1059. (IN) <http://home.earthlink.net/~nokogiri>

Software

WOODWORKING MAGAZINES COMPUTER INDEX. Locate information or better use of woodworking magazines. Yearly updates. DOS, Windows, FREE brochure. WOODFIND, Box 2703F, Lynnwood, WA 98036. www.wkendra.com/woodfind

SOFTWARE FOR WOODWORKERS: Free Trials: <http://www.gwz3.com>. Woodworkers Estimate Helper - \$39.95, Raised Panel Doors - \$24.95, Even Shelves - \$19.95. Three Program Trial CD \$10.00 Order Toll Free. 1-(888)282-5887.

Machinery New/Used

USED PORTABLE SAWMILLS! Buy/Sell. Sawmill Exchange 800-459-2148, 205-661-9821. www.sawmillexchange.com

Blades & Bits

BAND SAW BLADES. Swedish silicon steel: 1/8-in. through 1 1/2-in. Timber Wolf bands. FREE catalog. Suffolk Machine: 800-234-7297. (NY) www.timberwolf.com

Hand Tools

TASHIRO'S SHARP JAPANESE TOOLS since 1888. Free ZETA™ saw system catalog. 2939 4th Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98134. (206) 621-0199. FAX (206) 621-0157.

ANTIQUÉ & USED TOOLS. Hundreds of quality handtools. Many Stanley. On the Internet at www.olympus.net/bktools. VISA/MC. BOB KAUNE, Dept. FW399, 511 W. 11th, Port Angeles, WA 98362. (360) 452-2292. Mail order only.

VINTAGE PLANES & PARTS, buying and selling. Pete Niederberger, Box 887, Larkspur, CA 94977. (415) 924-8403 evenings.

BrandNew

We are proud to announce that we have averaged 270% growth every year for the past 4 years.

Why? Ask our customers.

Custom branding irons
 800-964-8251 www.brandnew.net

Power Tools


BANDSAW TIRES / ADHESIVE & INSTALLATION MANUAL Replacement tires for all makes and models. 100% natural rubber, high-quality tires provide outstanding performance, uniform wear & perfect fit. Bonus! Robert Vaughn's "How to Install Bandsaw Tires" (6 pgs. illust.) FREE with order.

LAMELLO BISCUIT JOINERS and Accessories/Parts/Repairs. Best prices-most knowledgeable. Call Hank 1-800-789-2323. Select Machinery, Inc. (NY).

Videos

FREE FREE FREE WOODWORKERS! Call for free "Tricks of The Trade" video. Toll Free 1-877-WOODGUY. www.woodguy.com

Veneer



Veneer and Architectural Panel Sales
 208-788-1996
 Hailey, Idaho

Wood

STOCK SELL OUT! Western maple (curly & quilt), yew wood, purple heart, quilted mahogany veneer. (541) 545-6480.

SAWMILL DIRECT Cocobolo SALE! 12-in. long lumber. \$10/bd. ft, 250 -bd. ft. FEQ RWL. \$7.50/bd ft. Select ebony Billets, 3lbs. Quality at a fair price. SASE Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, PO Box 1806, Carlsbad, CA 92018. Orders only 888-434-3031. Info, (760) 434-3030. Mitch Talcove www.anexotichardwood.com

FIGURED MAPLE, YEW, YELLOW CEDAR (west coast). Bowl blanks, turning & carving squares, lumber, burls. VISA/MC, Bow River Craft Woods. 11443 McSween, Chilliwack, BC Canada 604-795-3462 fax: 604-795-4058 e-mail: bowriver@cwk.imaget.net

Oregon Black Walnut

Wide lumber - 1/8 through 16/4 • High Quality
 Figured • Large Selection
 Web Site www.dnc.net/users/nwlbm/gwp

GOB WALNUT PRODUCTS
 5016 Palestine Rd.
 Albany, OR 97321

VIEWING BY APPOINTMENT ONLY
 (541) 926-1079

LONGLEAF (HEART) PINE LUMBER. Resawn from salvaged timbers. Lumber, flooring and stair-tread material. Lee Yelton: (706) 541-1039. (GA)

BAKER MILLING & HARDWOODS Claro walnut and elm slabs up to 80-in. wide, up to 16 ft. long. Burls, highly figured lumber. SPECIAL: Persian walnut, 1100 bd/ft, K.D. (408) 847-8433, Gilroy, CA.

WIDE AND MATCHED LUMBER. See our ad in the Woodworkers Mart, page 112. Irion Lumber. (570) 724-1895. (PA)

QUALITY NORTHERN APPALACHIAN hardwood. Custom milling. Free delivery. Bundled, surfaced. Satisfaction guarantee. Niagara Lumber, 800-274-0397.

REDWOOD BURL, RARE EXOTIC burlwood. Direct from logger. Table and clock slabs, turning blocks, box-wood! Burl Country: (707) 725-3982. (CA)

DOMESTIC AND IMPORTED EXOTICS. For musical instruments, pool cues, knife handles and custom furniture. Price list. Exotic Woods, 1-800-443-9264. www.exoticwoods.com (NJ)

FIGURED CLARO WALNUT slabs, planks, blocks 1 1/2-in.—6-in. thickness, suitable for small to very large projects. California Walnut Designs. (530) 268-0203. www.woodnut.com

MAPLE AND REDWOOD BURL. Highly figured, bird's-eye and lace. Specializing in box wood and carving materials. Any size or thickness. Quality. (503) 394-3077. (OR)

CHESTNUT LUMBER. All thicknesses. Worn or clear. 10 thousand feet available. Sassafras lumber. Antique oak, poplar, pine, salvaged from barns. (304) 497-2700. www.vintageglog.com

FREE CATALOG OF HARDWOOD lumber, plywood, veneers and woodworkers supplies. Stocking 60 species of KD domestic and exotic lumber. Delivery anywhere in USA. Call Appalachian Millwork & Lumber today. 800-849-9174.

EXOTIC HARDWOODS of HAWAII
 KOA • MANGO • NORFOLK PINE
 Over 40 Unique Species Lumber • Turning Blocks
 TOLL FREE 1-877-KOA-PLUS

WINKLER
 WOOD PRODUCTS
www.interpac.net/~winkler
 E-mail: winkler@interpac.net
 PH 808-961-6411
 261-A Kekuaanaoa St. Hilo, Hawaii 96720

GILMER WOOD CO.
 Quality Domestic & Exotic Lumber

- Logs, blanks, squares
- Over 50 species in stock
- Thin woods, Assortments, Books
- Musical instrument woods

Phone 503-274-1271
 2211 NW St. Helens Rd. Portland OR 97210
 Fax 503-274-9839 e-mail: gilmerwood@aol.com

QUALITY OAKS, POPLAR, cherry, walnut. Reasonably priced. Buy direct. Visa, Master Card. L. Forest Products. Toll free 1-877-484-4381. (OH)

FINEST QUALITY, WESTERN WALNUT quilted & figured maple, micro-lumber and more. Northwest Timber. (541) 327-1000. (OR) www.nwtimber.com

HARDWOODS CUT TO ORDER. 120 species in stock from 1/4-in. to 4-in., burls, wood ID kits. Veneers, woodworker's supplies. Colonial Hardwoods, Springfield, VA. (800) 466-5451

CLASSIFIED

CALIFORNIA'S FINEST QUALITY EXOTIC figured burlwoods. 30,000 pieces redwood, maple, buckeye, manzanita, madrone, myrtlewood, walnut, other burls. Any size/use/guaranteed/direct. Established 27 years. VISA/MC. BURL TREE, Bruce Remington. 800-785-BURL.

BIRD'S-EYE AND CURLY MAPLE, 4/4 to 12/4 lumber, flitches, turning squares and blocks. Black walnut, cherry and quartersawn and curly oak lumber. Dunlap Woodcrafts, Vienna, VA (703) 631-5147.

CHESTNUT LUMBER, Wormy or clear, furniture grade. Antique woods and antique wide board flooring. Oak, pine, hemlock. T&G, custom millwork. CHESTNUT WOODWORKING (860) 672-4300, fax 860-672-2441. (CT)

GREAT DOMESTIC/EXOTIC selection featuring extinct chestnut, Everglades pine/cypress, bird's-eye/curly maple. HOMESTEAD HARDWOODS, Ohio: 330-889-3770, 1-800-241-3770. ALVA HARDWOODS, Florida: (941) 728-2484, 1-888-894-6229.

Mid-Maine Hardwoods

Birds-eye, Hard & Soft Maple

We buy the logs, we saw the logs and we dry & finish the pieces to your specifications.

P.O. Box 276, Lincoln, ME 04457
Phone (207) 794-6277 Fax (207) 794-2446

"GOOD WOOD" PA HARDWOODS. 15 native species, cut to order, 1/8-in. to 3-in. thick. FREE catalog. Croffwood Mills, RD 1 Box 14F, Driftwood, PA 15832. (814) 546-2532.

ATTENTION VA/MD AREA WOODWORKERS. K/D quartersawn sycamore, red & white oak. Cherry, walnut, elm, apple, and other domestic hardwoods. Herbine Hardwoods, Leesburg, VA. (703) 771-3067.

RARE BURLS. AFZELIA & AMBOYNA. High figure snakewood, gabun and macassar ebonyes. Over 100 species in stock. FREE price brochure. Eisenbrand, Inc. (310) 542-3576. (CA)

*Select hardwoods
Price quotes; monthly specials*

**YANKEE
HARDWOOD
SPECIALTIES**

Providing woodworkers
w/top quality hardwood
for their prized creations.
Gift Certificates available.

www.yankeehardwood.com
OR phone us at 800-646-6929
Nationwide delivery. Mastercard/Visa

TECH-WOOD, INC.
Domestic & Imported Hardwoods

**Holly, Persimmon, Apple, Koa
+ 50 other species, 4/4-16/4
Burls, Slabs, Thin Lumber
717-933-8989**

TROPICAL EXOTIC HARDWOODS
OF LATIN AMERICA
20 YEARS SAWMILL DIRECT

• LUMBER • SLABS • BOWL STOCK
SQUARES • LOGS

Place Toll Free Orders **888-434-3031**
Questions **760-434-3030**
www.anexotichardwood.com

WOOD & TOOL EXCHANGE

Limited to use by individuals only.

For Sale

WOOD Magazine set: \$330/OBO. *Woodworker's Journal* magazine set, a few are missing. \$330/OBO. Call Bill: (315) 376-4277. (NY)

Back issues of *Fine Woodworking*. #1-117 complete, original condition. \$450. plus shipping. (301) 384-5468. (MD)

Fine Woodworking back issues: #9-72. \$250. plus shipping. *Fine Homebuilding*, #1-83 (#11 missing), \$125. plus shipping. (716) 599-3291.

FELDER BF-4 combination machine. 16-in. jointer & planer, 12-in. saw, shaper, slot mortiser. 3PH, 3HP motors. Extra spindle with router chuck. 3 ext. tables. mobile base. Excellent condition \$6500. FOB, Kingsport, TN. (423) 578-6932.

Fine Woodworking back issues. #1-108 and spares. \$350. plus shipping. (505) 579-4447. (NM)

Fine Woodworking back issues #41-127, (missing 23 issues.) \$200 for lot, plus S/H. Call for list. Norman: (419) 872-6020. (OH)

EMMERT Pattern Makers Vise, 7 X 18 jaw size. \$650. plus shipping from Houston, TX. (713) 661-9554.

Fine Woodworking issues #1-132 plus slipcases and Index (1-100). \$400. plus freight. (215) 379-4603. E-mail: ediris01@aol.com (PA)

Fine Woodworking #1-133 (missing 2 - 9 and 11, 12) plus indexes. \$250. plus shipping. (603) 652-4520. (NH)

Fine Woodworking back issues #1-133. \$360 plus freight. (507) 289-1495. (MN) E-mail Rtenley@worldnet.att.net

OLIVER 287-T 3PH Shaper. Cast iron, hvy.duty. Needs spindle, table and misc. parts. Sold for \$10,000 new in 1952. \$200/OBO. (419) 542-7329. (OH/IN)

Fine Woodworking issues #32-133, plus 6, 19, 21, 24, 25, 29 and Index. Excellent condition. \$325, plus shipping. (954) 424-0528. (FL)

FINE WOODWORKING CUSTOMER SERVICE

WE'RE HERE TO SERVE YOU!

If you ever have a problem, question or complaint about your magazine subscription or a book or video purchase, please call us—toll free.

We will be happy to:

- Confirm Shipments
- Answer Your Questions
- Resolve Complaints
- Handle Refunds & Returns

FOR CUSTOMER SERVICE

CALL 1-800-477-8727

(9AM—5PM EST, MON.—FRI.)

FAX: 203-426-7184

TO PLACE AN ORDER, CALL:

1-800-888-8286
(24 HOURS A DAY)

We accept MC, VISA, AMEX and Discover
(Please have your credit card handy when placing your order.)

THE TAUNTON PRESS

63 S. Main St., P.O. Box 5506,
Newtown, CT 06470-5506

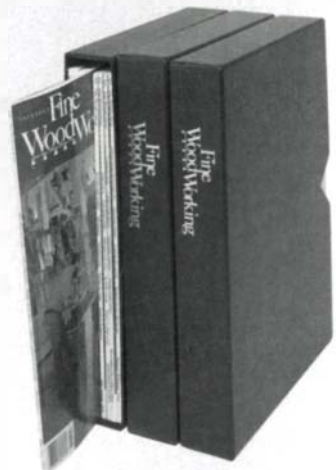
Great News!

Fine
WoodWorking
is now online.

Come visit our
website and
see our growing
line of books
and videos.

www.taunton.com

Protect Your Back Issues



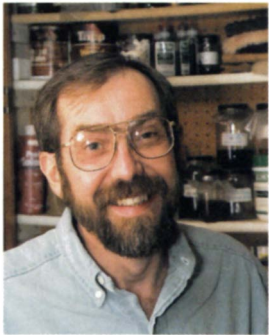
SLIPCASES FOR YOUR BACK ISSUES.

Bound in blue and embossed in gold, each case holds at least 6 issues of *Fine Woodworking* (a year's worth), and costs \$8.95 (\$24.95 for 3, \$45.95 for 6). Add \$1.50 per case for postage and handling. Outside the U.S., add \$3.50 each (U.S. funds only). PA residents add 7% sales tax. Send your order and payment to the address below, or call toll free, 1-800-825-6690, and use your credit card (min. \$15). Let us know if your order is for issues 1-116 or 117 and later. Jesse Jones Ind., Dept. 95 FWW, 499 E. Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134 (No P.O. boxes, please).

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, <i>page #</i>	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, <i>page #</i>	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, <i>page #</i>	Reader Service No.	ADVERTISER, <i>page #</i>
29	A & I Supply, <i>p. 31</i>	49	Dust Boy, Inc., <i>p. 112</i>	184	Kraemer Tool & Mfg., <i>p. 114</i>	64	Sandman Products, <i>p. 98</i>
26	Abbey Machinery & Supply, <i>p. 107</i>	186	ESTA—USA, <i>p. 113</i>	36	Kreg Tool Company, <i>p. 110</i>		Wm B. Sayre, Inc., <i>p. 117</i>
100	Adams Wood Products, <i>p. 91</i>	116	Eagle America Corp., <i>p. 112</i>	15	Kremer Pigments, <i>p. 112</i>	230	Scherr's Cabinet & Doors, <i>p. 28</i>
181	Adjustable Clamp Company, <i>p. 7</i>	106	Eagle Woodworking, <i>p. 115</i>	52	Laguna Tools, <i>p. 13</i>		School Of Classical Carving, <i>p. 118</i>
99	Airware America, <i>p. 23</i>	177	Ebac Lumber Dryers, <i>p. 115</i>	53	Laguna Tools, <i>p. 33</i>	83	Shaker Workshops, <i>p. 91</i>
118	Airy Sales Corp., <i>p. 17</i>	65	Eco Design Company, <i>p. 116</i>	211	Laguna Tools, <i>p. 89</i>	163	Shopbot Tool, <i>p. 101</i>
229	AllStar Tools, <i>p. 11</i>	97	Econ-Abrasives, <i>p. 102</i>		The Landing School, <i>p. 117</i>		Shopcart Corporation, <i>p. 116</i>
71	Amana Tool Company, <i>p. 29</i>		Electrophysics, <i>p. 9</i>	7	Peter Lang Co., <i>p. 116</i>	165	Software for Artists, <i>p. 113</i>
132	The American Coaster, <i>p. 115</i>	70	Emperor Clock, <i>p. 101</i>	152	S. LaRose, Inc., <i>p. 117</i>		Southern Union State Community College, <i>p. 117</i>
	American Design & Engineering, <i>p. 12</i>		Engraving Arts, <i>p. 118</i>	114	Robert Larson, <i>p. 115</i>	4	St. James Bay Tool, <i>p. 113</i>
131	American Furniture Designs, <i>p. 114</i>	183	Epilog Corporation, <i>p. 112</i>	140	Laserjamb, <i>p. 9</i>	204	Stoller Tool Company, <i>p. 9</i>
		221	Evans Precision, <i>p. 117</i>	159	Launstein Hardwoods, <i>p. 97</i>	143	Sun-Mar Corporation, <i>p. 116</i>
68	Anderson Ranch Arts Center, <i>p. 98</i>	80	Excalibur Machine & Tool, <i>p. 112</i>	190	Lee Valley/Veritas, <i>p. 26</i>	93	Sunhill Machinery, <i>p. 97</i>
231	Arrowmont School of Crafts, <i>p. 89</i>	217	Exotic Lumber, <i>p. 115</i>		Leigh Industries, <i>p. 109</i>	178	Syracuse Industrial Sales, <i>p. 92</i>
	Art Essentials of New York, <i>p. 114</i>				LeNeave Supply Company, <i>p. 9</i>	203	SystemOne Truck Equip., <i>p. 100</i>
169	Art Specialties International, <i>p. 112</i>	38	Fagan's Forge, <i>p. 117</i>	153	Lieberon/Star Supplies, <i>p. 115</i>		
125	Auton Company, <i>p. 97</i>	119	Felder Machinery, <i>p. 21</i>	220	Lie-Nielsen Toolworks, <i>p. 107</i>	155	TNT Virutex, <i>p. 115</i>
		20	Festo Tooltech/Toolguide Corp., <i>p. 89</i>	226	Lignomat Moisture Meters, <i>p. 109</i>	22	Talarico Hardwoods, <i>p. 112</i>
174	Ball & Ball Hardware, <i>p. 24</i>	145	Fine Tool Journal, <i>p. 113</i>		Lobo Power Tools Inc., <i>p. 28</i>	90	Target Enterprises, <i>p. 23</i>
206	Barr Specialty Tools, <i>p. 112</i>		Ford Truck, <i>p. 37</i>		Philip C. Lowe, <i>p. 117</i>	124	Tech Mark Inc., <i>p. 35</i>
63	The Bartley Collection, Ltd., <i>p. 116</i>		Forrest Manufacturing, <i>p. 87</i>	11	Luthiers Mercantile Intl., <i>p. 97, 118</i>		Tech-Wood Inc., <i>p. 119</i>
105	The Beall Tool Co., <i>p. 114</i>	197	Frank's Cane & Rush Supply, <i>p. 91</i>	85	MBK Enterprises, <i>p. 86</i>	78	Tenryu America, Inc., <i>p. 7</i>
121	Berea Hardwoods, <i>p. 23</i>	130	Franklin International, <i>p. 33</i>	13	MEG Products, <i>p. 116</i>	91	Timberking, <i>p. 28</i>
8	Better Built Corp., <i>p. 33</i>	215	Freud, <i>p. 15</i>	191	MLCS Ltd., <i>p. 95</i>		The Tool Chest, <i>p. 117</i>
134	Biesemeyer Mfg., <i>p. 91</i>	162	Fuji Industrial Spray Equip., <i>p. 107</i>	96	Manny's Woodworker's Place, <i>p. 101</i>	233	Tool Crib of the North, <i>p. 35</i>
		210	Furniture Designs, <i>p. 114</i>			234	Tools On Sale, <i>p. 93</i>
9	Bloxygen by Iron Wood Designs, <i>p. 117</i>			198	Marc Adams School of Woodworking, <i>p. 11, 117</i>	225	Tormek USA, <i>p. 12</i>
50	Blue Ox Hardwoods, <i>p. 113</i>	112	G & W Tool Company, <i>p. 95</i>	47	Martin Donnelly Antique Tools, <i>p. 115</i>		Tremont Nail Company, <i>p. 100</i>
207	Julius Blum Co., <i>p. 23</i>	160	Garrett Wade Company, <i>p. 19</i>			219	Trident Associates Company, <i>p. 7</i>
	BrandNew Branding Irons, <i>p. 118</i>		Gilmer Wood Company, <i>p. 118</i>				Tropical Exotic Hardwoods, <i>p. 118</i>
57	Bristol Valley Hardwoods, <i>p. 115</i>		Goby's Walnut Wood Products, <i>p. 118</i>	104	Mass Bay Wood Products, Inc., <i>p. 115</i>	10	Universal Laser Systems, <i>p. 114</i>
			Thomas Golding School, <i>p. 117</i>	21	Master Fastener, <i>p. 101</i>		University of Rio Grande, <i>p. 117</i>
141	CMT, <i>p. 105</i>	43	Good Hope Hardwoods, <i>p. 112</i>	126	McFeely's Square Drive, <i>p. 95</i>	3	Vacuum Pressing System, <i>p. 102</i>
237	Cabot Finishes, <i>p. 10, 11</i>	5	Gorilla Glue/Mark Singer Designs, <i>p. 29</i>	25	MicroPlane, <i>p. 109</i>	21	Van Dyke Restorers & Suppliers, <i>p. 107</i>
2	CabParts by BML, <i>p. 95</i>	23	Gougeon Brothers, <i>p. 114</i>		Mid Maine Hardwoods, <i>p. 118</i>	144	Vass, Incorporated, <i>p. 95</i>
	California Contemporary Craft Guild, <i>p. 117</i>	84	Grizzly Industrial, Inc., <i>p. 103</i>	129	Midwest Dowel Works, <i>p. 115</i>	175	Viel Tools Inc., <i>p. 110</i>
135	Cards of Wood, Inc., <i>p. 112</i>	77	Groff & Groff Lumber, <i>p. 33</i>	16	Misugi Designs, <i>p. 23</i>		
208	Carter Products, <i>p. 21</i>			227	Model Expo, <i>p. 115</i>		
	Center for Furniture Craftsmanship, <i>p. 21, 117</i>	150	HTC Products, Inc., <i>p. 102</i>	42	W. Moore Profiles, <i>p. 98</i>	87	WGB Glass, <i>p. 98</i>
176	Certainly Wood, <i>p. 113</i>	113	Haddon Tool Inc., <i>p. 113</i>	164	Mule Cabinetmaker Machine, <i>p. 86</i>	158	Waco Composites Inc., <i>p. 112</i>
	Chippendale School of Furniture Making, <i>p. 117</i>	67	Hampton House, <i>p. 28</i>	46	Murray Clock Craft, <i>p. 115</i>	14	West Penn Hardwoods, <i>p. 114</i>
224	Clark Manufacturing, <i>p. 114</i>		Handy Products, <i>p. 113</i>	101	North Bennet Street School, <i>p. 116</i>	138	Wetzler Clamp Company, <i>p. 113</i>
149	Classic Designs by Matthew Burak, <i>p. 110</i>	180	Harper Hardware Company, <i>p. 89</i>	44	Northend Hardwoods, <i>p. 114</i>	137	Wilke Machinery Co., <i>p. 102</i>
151	Clayton Machine Corp., <i>p. 101</i>	56	Hearne Hardwoods, Inc., <i>p. 95</i>	185	Northern Hardwoods, <i>p. 116</i>	41	Williams & Hussey, <i>p. 29</i>
32	Colonial Times Clock Company, <i>p. 114</i>	228	Hida Tool & Hardware, <i>p. 101</i>		Northwest Timber, <i>p. 117</i>	86	Louis Williams & Sons, <i>p. 113</i>
79	M.L. Condon Lumber, <i>p. 92</i>	103	Highland Hardware, <i>p. 92</i>	12	Norwood Sawmills, <i>p. 113</i>		Winkler Wood Products, <i>p. 119</i>
60	Conover Lathes, <i>p. 13</i>	24	Horton Brass, <i>p. 91</i>	148	Nyle Standard Dryers, <i>p. 28</i>	117	Wood Mark, <i>p. 21</i>
	Conover Workshops, <i>p. 117</i>		Hut Products For Wood, <i>p. 95</i>				Wood River Veneer, <i>p. 118</i>
187	Constantine, <i>p. 86</i>	120	Impressive Designs, <i>p. 110</i>	45	Oakwood Veneer, <i>p. 113</i>	179	Wood Write Ltd., <i>p. 115</i>
76	Craft Supplies, <i>p. 86</i>	166	Inca Corporation, <i>p. 13</i>	95	Oneida Air Systems, <i>p. 12</i>		Wood-Mizer, <i>p. 102</i>
200	CraftWood Veneer Products, <i>p. 116</i>	214	Inera Rules, <i>p. 17</i>	199	The Original Saw Company, <i>p. 89</i>	6	Wood-Ply Lumber Corp., <i>p. 113</i>
222	Czeckered Past Productions, <i>p. 115</i>	146	Industrial Abrasives Co., <i>p. 114</i>	40	Osborne Manufacturing, <i>p. 113</i>	61	Woodcraft Supply, <i>p. 23</i>
154	DCT Holdings Corp., <i>p. 112</i>	192	Intellectimedia, Inc., <i>p. 86</i>	62	Packard WoodWorks, <i>p. 116</i>		Woodcraft Supply, <i>p. 36</i>
188	D&D Wood Supplies, <i>p. 112</i>	209	International Tool Corporation, <i>p. 25</i>	193	Patina Fine Wood Finish, <i>p. 113</i>	19	Woodcraft Supply, <i>p. 107</i>
75	Dakota County Technical College, <i>p. 86</i>	88	Irion Lumber Co., <i>p. 112</i>	1	Paxton Hardware, <i>p. 113</i>		Woodcraft Supply, <i>p. 111</i>
27	J.B. Dawn, <i>p. 116</i>	142	Iturra Design, <i>p. 115</i>	89	Peck Tool, <i>p. 116</i>	172	Woodcrafters' Supply, <i>p. 113</i>
232	De-Sta-Co Clamp, <i>p. 97</i>			216	Performax Products, <i>p. 24</i>	182	Woodline Arizona, <i>p. 36</i>
212	Delmhorst Instrument Co., <i>p. 13</i>	201	JDS Company, <i>p. 110</i>		Peters Valley Craftsmen, <i>p. 117</i>	109, 110	Woodmaster Power Tools, <i>p. 31, 100</i>
170	Delta International, <i>p. 99</i>	127	James Machinery Co., Inc., <i>p. 109</i>	195	Pootatuck Corporation, <i>p. 95</i>	72	WoodRat, <i>p. 9</i>
81	Denray Machine Shop, <i>p. 92</i>	205	Jamestown Distributors, <i>p. 28</i>	167	Porter-Cable, <i>p. 123</i>	54	Woodsmith Store, <i>p. 17</i>
213	Diamond Machining Technology, <i>p. 101</i>		Japan Woodworker, <i>p. 24</i>	31	Powermatic, <i>p. 34</i>	39	Woodworker's Depot, <i>p. 86</i>
189	Ron Diefenbacher, <i>p. 112</i>	194	Jesada Tools, <i>p. 31</i>			57	Woodworker's Dream, <i>p. 116</i>
	Michael Dunbar School of Woodworking, <i>p. 117</i>	35	Jet Equipment, <i>p. 2, 3</i>		Quality VAKuum Products, <i>p. 11</i>	155	Woodworker's Source, <i>p. 114</i>
122	Dunham Hardwoods, <i>p. 109</i>			18	Quick Fold Saw Horse Company, <i>p. 115</i>	139	Woodworkers Discount Books, <i>p. 98</i>
		59	Kardae Supply Co., <i>p. 114</i>				Woodworking Shows, <i>p. 35</i>
		73	Kay Industries, Inc., <i>p. 11</i>	171	Rare Earth Hardwoods, <i>p. 116</i>	123	Worcester Center for Crafts, <i>p. 95</i>
		107	Keller & Company, <i>p. 17</i>	108	Ridge Carbide Tool Co, <i>p. 116</i>	92	World Timber Corp., <i>p. 114</i>
		37	Kelly Tool Works, <i>p. 116</i>	156	Buddy Rhodes Studio Inc, <i>p. 7</i>		Yankee Hardwood Specialties, <i>p. 119</i>
		173	Kohaut & Company, <i>p. 113</i>	196	Ronk Electrical Industries, <i>p. 97</i>	202	Yesterday, <i>p. 9</i>

Wood vs. weather: the scoop on outdoor finishes



Spring is in the air and a young man's fancy turns to ... Well, if he's a woodworker, putting a finish on outdoor projects may come to mind. A good finish on an interior furniture project might last a lifetime. Not so with any wood that will be exposed to the ravages of weather.

I know of only two finishing strategies for outdoor projects. One, do nothing at all. Two, apply a finish and

hope for the best. If your decision is to apply a finish, be prepared for periodic maintenance: Outdoors, no finish will last forever. The trick is to select a finish that protects the wood but requires as little maintenance as possible.

One real option: do nothing

As disagreeable as it may seem to a woodworker, the do-nothing tactic is a viable option for any wood subjected to the rigors of weathering. I offer this insight not as a joke but for those who may have never really considered this alternative. While paint, varnish and other decorative coatings add beauty to wood, their protective benefits are not absolutely necessary. Bare wood of some species can survive the elements for hundreds of years without the aid of protective coatings.

Moisture, sunlight and temperature extremes exact a heavy toll on bare wood, with a photochemical process fueled by ultraviolet (UV) light and accelerated by water. Wood is chiefly composed of cellulose and hemicellulose fibers and lignin. Both cellulose and hemicellulose give wood its strength while lignin acts as a natural glue to hold the whole thing together. The weathering process starts as a gradual yellowing or browning of the wood surface. This color change occurs when UV light strikes a lignin molecule, altering the chemical structure of the molecule. The chemically al-

tered lignin loses its adhesive qualities and leaches out of the wood, leaving behind a fuzzy, rough surface rich in cellulose fibers. It is these exposed cellulose fibers that give weathered wood that characteristic silver-gray appearance. Interestingly, once the wood surface has attained that silver-gray stage, UV degradation slows dramatically, because the light does not penetrate beyond the outermost surface of the wood.

However, attacks by rain and moisture continue. The rapid swelling and shrinking of wood caused by fluctuating moisture levels can result in checking. Ultimately, this process causes structural failure—not exactly what you may have had in mind for your patio furniture.

So if you've decided to put some kind of finish on woodwork exposed to the elements, you can choose between two broad categories: film-forming finishes and penetrating finishes. Each category has its own strengths and weaknesses.

Film-forming finishes: paints and varnishes

Paint, probably the most-used finish for exterior surfaces, does the best job of protecting wood from the damaging effects of outdoor exposure. The same pigments that add color to the paint also reflect most of the UV radiation, so the binder that holds the paint together, as well as the underlying wood, are well protected. Paint films weather slowly by surface erosion, protecting the wood for several years. Repainting when the primer shows through will renew the protection and minimize surface-preparation problems. Paint provides good protection on vertical surfaces (house siding), but it is usually short-lived on horizontal surfaces (furniture and decks). Standing water will penetrate any paint film and lift the film right off the wood in large blisters. Aside from this one flaw, paint is a great choice for outdoor wood. Unfortunately, paint also completely hides the wood surface, a property not always popular with woodworkers.

Clear film-forming finishes, such as interior-grade furniture var-



No finish means no maintenance. Unfinished outdoor furniture requires no attention, but eventually the wood will deteriorate. Teak, cedar, cypress, redwood, ipe and mahogany last longer outdoors than other woods.



Paint finishes are like children: They need a lot of attention. This cedar lawn chair has been exposed to sun, snow and rain for four years. Note how the finish on the vertical back slats fared better than that on the horizontal seat and arm pieces.

Finish Line (continued)

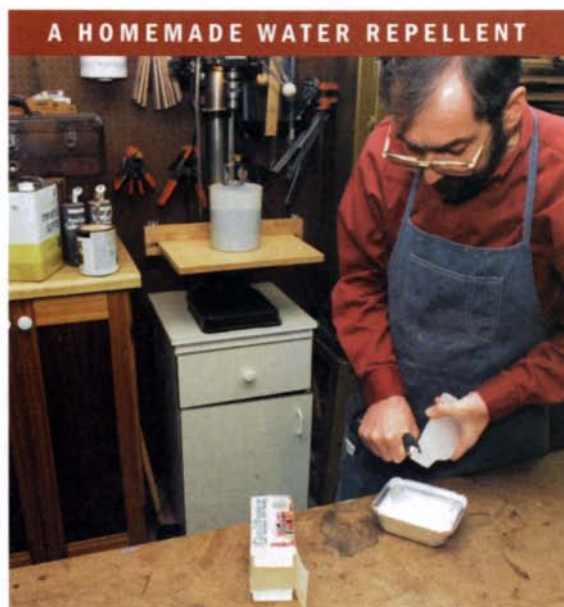
nishes, preserve the visual beauty of wood for only a short time. Clear gloss varnish lacks the protective pigment of paint, so UV radiation not only attacks the unprotected varnish film but also passes through the varnish and deteriorates the wood underneath. The varnish film quickly becomes brittle, and cracks appear in the film. At the same time, UV radiation destroys the lignin at the wood surface, so rainwater can penetrate the cracked film and loosen the varnish film. Presto, peeling varnish. Once the finish starts to peel, the only course of action is to sand it off and start over. Satin and flat varnishes fare better than the high-gloss variety because the silica flattening agents used to decrease the gloss act as protective pigments and reflect some of the UV radiation.

Exterior varnish is chemically different from interior varnish: The drying oil-to-resin ratio is higher to better accommodate outdoor wood movement. Also, the resins in exterior varnish have increased UV resistance. Traditional marine spar varnish made with a tung-oil phenolic resin is perhaps the best clear finish for wood that will be exposed to direct sunlight and heavy moisture. Dry tung-oil phenolic varnish films are highly flexible and resist UV degradation better than other exterior varnishes. (They are often used to coat the wooden parts of boats.) This stellar performance is not without a price: Spar varnish is dark yellow when first applied and darkens with age, which makes it unsuitable if you want a light finish on a piece of outdoor furniture.

Traditional tung-oil phenolic spar varnish can be hard to find, though most marine-supply or farm-supply stores carry at least one brand. Polyurethane spar varnish, a newcomer to the exterior varnish field, has replaced marine spar varnish in many applications. The polyurethane finish has the flexibility and light resistance needed for exterior use, and it's considerably less yellow than marine spar varnish. However, the life span is about 25% lower. Expect about four years of service life from a tung-oil phenolic spar varnish, about three years from polyurethane spar varnish and less than one year from interior-grade varnish.

Penetrating finishes: stains and water repellents

Penetrating finishes, as the name implies, absorb completely into the wood, leaving no detectable surface film. Semitransparent stain, water repellents and wood preservatives fall into this category. These finishes effectively resist the penetration of liquid water but allow water vapor to migrate unimpeded into and out of



The author mixes a batch of penetrating finish using his drill press with a stirring paddle. He refurbishes his deck every two years with the recipe shown below.

Ingredient	Amount
Mineral spirits	1 gal.
Paraffin wax (canning wax)	2 oz.
Exterior varnish	1 qt.
Burnt-sienna tinting color	1/4 oz.
Raw-umber tinting color	1/4 oz.

Add the mineral spirits to a 2 1/2-gal. (or larger) bucket. Shave the wax into small curls, add to the mineral spirits and mix until all of the wax is dissolved, which may take an hour or more. After that, add the exterior varnish and the tinting colors. (This mix of equal parts of burnt sienna and raw umber yields a redwood tone. You can vary the tints to get whatever color you want.) Add a fungicide, available at paint stores, if you live in a hot, humid area.

the wood, making it less likely to warp, rot or split. Because the finish becomes an integral part of the wood structure, both finish and wood undergo simultaneous degradation when exposed to outdoor weathering. But they degrade at a greatly reduced rate compared to that of bare wood.

The pigments in semitransparent stains slow the process even more by reflecting some UV light. Most penetrating stains are relatively short-lived: Expect an average life of about two years. The great thing about these stains is that short life span is more than made up for by the ease of reapplication. When the finish has reached the end of its service life, nothing is left to scrape or sand away. Simply wash off the dirt and spray on another coat.

Years ago I developed my own home brew for a penetrating finish to use on my deck, based on a formula developed by the USDA Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wis. My recipe is shown at left. I use a drill press equipped with an inexpensive paint stirrer to mix up a batch. I spray this mixture onto the deck with a pump-up garden sprayer, then blot up any runs with a paint pad. Apply two coats, allowing 24 hours between them, the first time you treat a deck. A coat every two years keeps the deck looking new. It takes me less than four hours to mix a batch and treat my 12-ft. by 24-ft. deck.

One strategy for a premium finish

Experiments by the Forest Products Laboratory have shown that paint will last up to twice as long outside if the wood has been waterproofed prior to painting. (Makes sense—eliminate wood movement caused by water, and you eliminate cracked and peeling paint.)

Here's how you do it: Apply two coats of my homemade water-repellent penetrating finish described above (but leave out the pigment) and let it dry for a few days. Scuff the surface with a Scotch-Brite nylon pad to remove the excess wax, then apply two coats of an oil-based, exterior-grade primer. (Oil-based primer will adhere to any residual wax, but latex primer may not.)

Finish off by topcoating the primed wood with latex semigloss trim enamel. Trim enamel has a higher percentage of resin than normal house paint, which makes it a more durable finish. And yes, latex paints last longer, go on more easily and hold their color better than oil-based paints. Unless you're recoating a surface that is heavily chalked from age, modern latex paints are superior to oil-based paints.

We Solved The Jig Saw Puzzle.

QUIK-CHANGE™ KEYLESS BLADE CLAMP



Revolutionary design makes changing blades fast and easy. Simply squeeze, insert blade and release.

**VARIABLE SPEED
DIAL IN TRIGGER**
Offers a range of 500 to 3,100 strokes per minute.

**POWERFUL
6.0 AMP MOTOR**
The most powerful motor on the market.

QUIK-TILT™ BASE
A simple twist of the built-in adjustment lever lets you position the base from 0 to 45 degrees left or right in one swift step. No separate wrench is needed.

DUST BLOWER
Ensures a clear line of cut.

**UNIQUE BLADE
GUIDE SYSTEM**
Prevents deflection and keeps the blade running true even when the base is tilted to a 45 degree angle.

**FOUR-POSITION
ORBIT SELECTOR**
Gives you four different degrees of aggressive cutting strokes.

**LONGER
BASE**
Adds stability and adjusts back for a near flush cut.



The 9543 kit includes heavy-duty carrying case and a non-marring plastic base insert for cutting delicate materials.

If you've been searching for a jig saw that's built for speed and precision, Porter-Cable has the answer: our new 9543 tilt base keyless jig saw kit. It combines quick, easy handling with high-level performance.

The ergonomic, low-profile design places the center of gravity closer to your work surface for increased stability and control. And, cutting is smoother than ever, with less vibration and noise.

A complete dust collection system is also available.

For a jig saw that puts all the pieces together, visit your local Porter-Cable retailer. Or call 1-800-487-8665 (519-836-2840 in Canada) for the dealer nearest you.

PORTER+CABLE

Professional Power Tools Since 1906
<http://www.porter-cable.com>



Porter-Cable is a proud sponsor of The New Yankee Workshop on public television.

GRINLING GIBBONS, MASTER WOOD CARVER



Grinling Gibbons (1648-1721) was, perhaps, the world's finest wood carver. The Cosimo panel shown here was commissioned by Charles II of England as a gift to an Italian duke. The 55-in. by 42-in. limewood panel, considered by some to be Gibbons' masterpiece, earned him £150. After hanging for more than three centuries in Florence, where it survived a flood, a mudslide and a gas explosion, the panel was recently returned to England for an exhibit of Gibbons' work at the Victoria and Albert museum in London. A new book by David Esterly, *Grinling Gibbons and the Art of Carving* (Harry N. Abrams, Inc., 1998), was published in conjunction with the exhibit.

